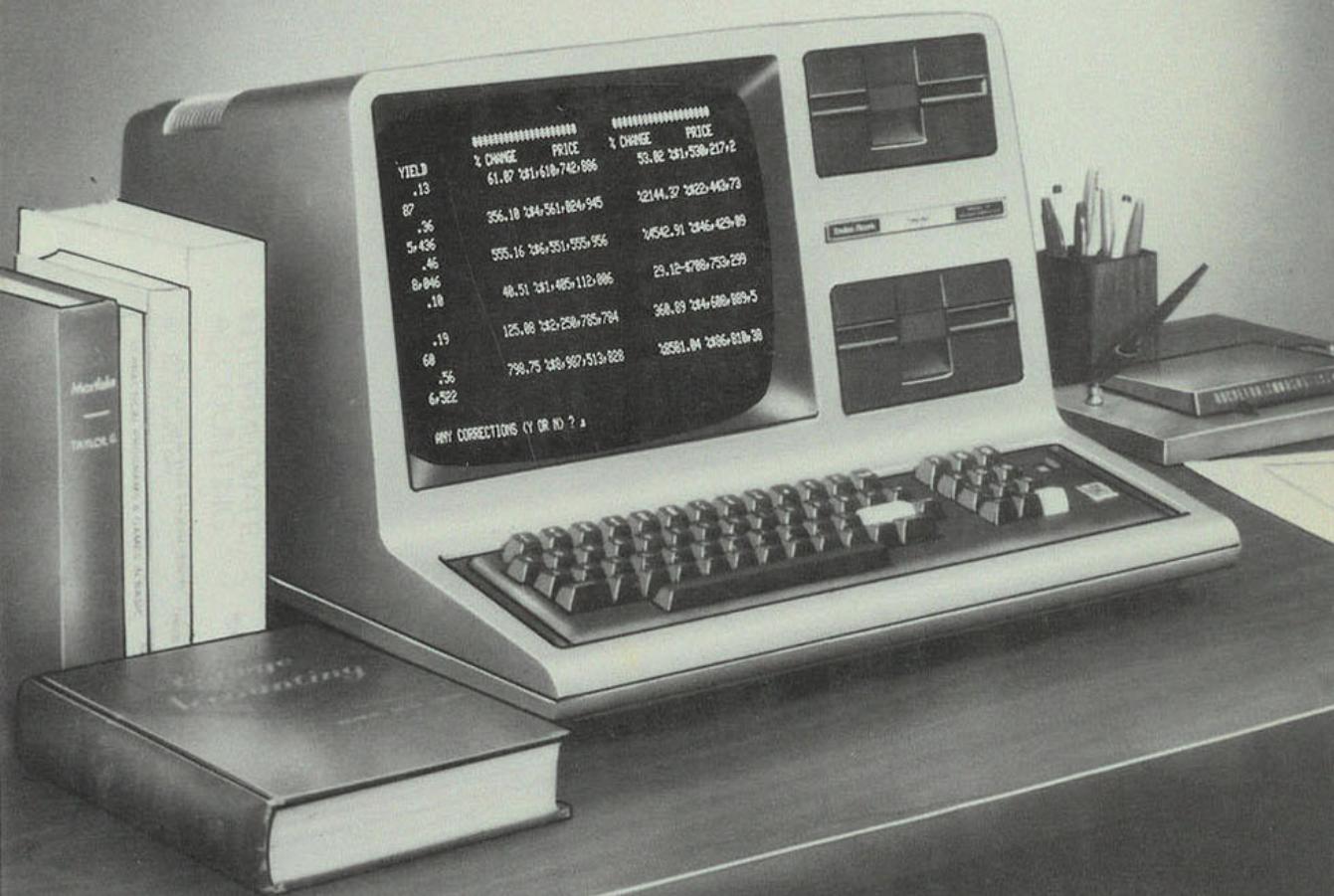


# Business Programs For TRS-80® Model I/III

By Charles D. Sternberg



## Over 35 Programs Covering:

Budgets • Depreciation • Cash Flow • Property Comparisons • Order Entry •  
Accounts Payable • Warehouse Locations • Inventory Turnover Analysis •  
Job Routing • Resource Allocation • Production Scheduling

# **Business Programs for TRS-80 Model I/III**



# **Business Programs for TRS-80 Model I/III**

Charles D. Sternberg

**Radio Shack**  
 A Division of Tandy Corporation

*Copyright © 1980 by HAYDEN BOOK COMPANY, INC.* All rights reserved.  
No part of this book may be reprinted, or reproduced, or utilized in any  
form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or  
hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any infor-  
mation storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from  
the Publisher.

*Printed in the United States of America*

# Contents

<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<i>Section I Financial Control and Analysis</i>	
<b>2 Simple Bookkeeping System</b>	<b>6</b>
<i>Operation of the System</i> 7	
<i>Files Used by the Bookkeeping System</i> 10	
<i>Creating and Initializing Files</i> 14	
<i>Posting Journal Entries</i> 17	
<i>Trial Balance</i> 20	
<i>Income Statement</i> 23	
<i>Balance Sheet</i> 25	
<i>Closing Accounts</i> 29	
<i>Account File Print</i> 32	
<i>Account Displaying and Correcting</i> 35	
<i>Journal Print</i> 40	
<i>Income and Expense Comparison</i> 43	
<b>3 Accounts Receivable System</b>	<b>47</b>
<i>Operation of the System</i> 47	
<i>Files Used by the Accounts Receivable System</i> 49	
<i>Accounts Receivable Processing</i> 51	
<i>Accounts Receivable—Reports</i> 59	
<b>4 Financial Programs (General)</b>	<b>67</b>
<i>Breakeven Analysis—Basic</i> 67	
<i>Breakeven Analysis—Extended</i> 68	
<i>Financial Support Programs</i> 70	
<i>Income Statement Preparation</i> 76	
<i>Balance Sheet Preparation</i> 78	
<i>Cash Flow and Budget Analysis</i> 81	
<i>Income and Expense Analysis</i> 85	
<i>Forecasting</i> 88	
<i>Least Squares Regression Forecasting</i> 88	
<i>Moving-Average Forecasting</i> 90	
<i>Exponential-Smoothing Forecasting</i> 92	
<i>Ratio Analysis</i> 94	
<i>Equipment Comparisons</i> 97	
<i>Depreciation</i> 101	
<i>Expected Value Computation</i> 105	
<i>Amortization</i> 107	
<i>Return on Investment</i> 109	
<i>Property Comparisons</i> 112	
<i>Job Pricing/Bidding</i> 115	
<i>Mortgage Computation</i> 118	
<i>Mortgage Comparison Program</i> 119	

<b>Section II Inventory Control and Analysis</b>	
<b>5 Perpetual Inventory System</b>	<b>124</b>
<i>Operation of the System</i> 124	
<i>Files Used by the Perpetual Inventory System</i> 126	
<i>Inventory Processing</i> 127	
<i>Inventory Reporting</i> 134	
<b>6 Periodic Inventory System</b>	<b>141</b>
<i>Operation of the System</i> 142	
<i>As-Required Processing</i> 142	
<i>End-of-Period Processing</i> 143	
<i>Printing Reports</i> 145	
<i>Files Used by the Periodic Inventory System</i> 146	
<i>Initialization of Inventory Files</i> 150	
<i>File Status and Recovery</i> 152	
<i>Updating Transactions for Master File</i> 154	
<i>Updating of Master File</i> 158	
<i>Inventory Log</i> 161	
<i>Inventory Transaction Recording</i> 163	
<i>Updating of Inventory Master File</i> 166	
<i>Printing of Master File</i> 169	
<i>Inventory Reports</i> 172	
<i>Report 1</i> 172	
<i>Report 2</i> 175	
<i>Report 3</i> 178	
<i>Report 4</i> 181	
<i>Report 5</i> 185	
<i>Inventory Analysis</i> 187	
<b>7 Inventory Programs (General)</b>	<b>190</b>
<i>Reorder Point Computation</i> 190	
<i>Inventory Turnover Analysis</i> 192	
<i>Inventory Use Projections</i> 195	
<i>Asset Control/Accounting</i> 197	
<i>Material Locator</i> 207	
<b>Section III Production Planning and Control</b>	
<b>8 Production Programs (General)</b>	<b>218</b>
<i>Job Costing</i> 218	
<i>Bill of Materials</i> 221	
<i>Production Scheduling</i> 228	
<i>Job Routing</i> 237	
<i>Equipment Maintenance Scheduling</i> 244	
<i>Production Lot Size Computation</i> 252	
<i>Production Cost Computation No. 1</i> 254	
<i>Production Cost Computation No. 2</i> 255	
<i>Analysis of Production Alternatives</i> 256	
<i>Production Cost Comparison</i> 259	
<b>Appendix</b>	<b>261</b>

# **Business Programs for TRS-80 Model I/III**



# 1 Introduction

The cost of computing hardware has decreased so rapidly that the microcomputer has been placed within the financial range of even the smallest business enterprises. That they have not been more fully utilized indicates the lack of a readily available, comprehensive set of business programs that are easy to use and understand, inexpensive, and adaptable to the practical requirements of the small office. The objective of this book is to provide a set of business-application systems that will allow your computer to start paying for itself the moment it enters your office. Their range is broad enough to guarantee that the computer's potential may be exercised in the critical areas of your specific business. Their independence and modularity allow you to apply only those portions that are relevant to your business so that you do not have to pay for the overhead of unnecessary functions.

The applications have been designed for the typical business system that makes use of disk storage and printed output media; they do not rely upon other features that might not be so easily obtained. As you gain familiarity with computer use, you should find it progressively easier to make modifications to these programs to utilize the features of your particular machine.

## **The Book's Format**

The computer applications given here have been formatted in a way that the author hopes will be of the greatest value to the reader. They are grouped in sections of logically related business processes. Each series of programs has been supplied with detailed information/documentation in the following form:

1. A general description of the business process is provided as well as of the computer approach to be used.
2. A description of the system's operation includes flowcharts as well as procedures for recovering from inadvertent errors whenever such procedures are appropriate.

3. All files used by the system are explained, and a detailed layout is provided.
4. All major variable names (symbols) appearing in the programs are explained. In addition, all features of a program that may differ slightly in other versions of BASIC are specified. A detailed explanation of these features may be found in the Appendix.
5. A complete listing of individual programs is provided with remarks and data necessary for initialization. All line numbers are incremented by ten (10) to insure ease of entry and extension or modification. A functional description of each program is also provided.
6. Examples of outputs from the programs enable you to follow them in detail from their initialization, to the final result.

### **Entering and Interpreting Programs**

The programming approach taken in this book is meant to facilitate your ease of program interpretation and extension or modification. It does not take advantage of many language facilities that minimize program length or processing speed. Concise, highly efficient routines have been avoided as a rule because they too often result in a lack of clarity and the modularity needed to facilitate modification and change. Indentation and comments have been used liberally to assist you in interpreting each program's operation.

Initially, all programs should be entered and tested exactly as they are given. As you gain familiarity with your machine, you may wish to take advantage of various memory and time-saving features, such as (1) eliminating extraneous spaces in the instructions, (2) variable dimensioning of arrays, and (3) placing multiple statements on a line (so long as clarity is not affected). In addition, you may wish to modify various programs by combining several into one or to build new programs from the processing modules already supplied.

### **Program Compatibility**

Each program within a single application area has been designed to be consistent both in the use of variable names (symbols) and in processing methodology. The Appendix discusses the language features used in the programs both as an aid in surmounting difficulties and to facilitate customization of the programs' functions.

### **Understanding System Operation**

Flowcharts are used to facilitate understanding of the operation of the systems. The flowcharting symbols are the standard ones and re-

main consistent throughout the book. Figure 1-1 illustrates the symbols used to portray the operations of a system, and Fig. 1-2 exemplifies their use. Note that whenever a symbol is drawn with dashed lines, the process (or function) represented is optional.

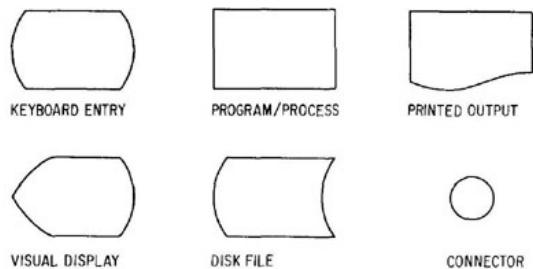


Fig. 1-1 Flowchart symbols used

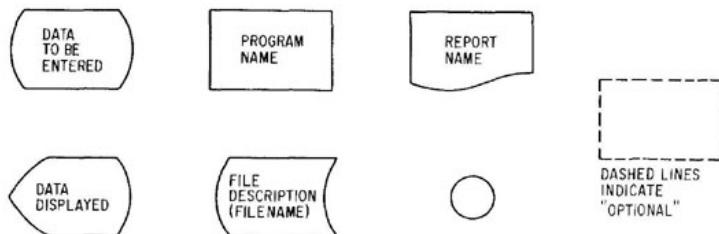


Fig. 1-2 Use of flowchart symbols



I

# Financial Control and Analysis

# 2 Simple Bookkeeping System

This series of programs is designed to provide the processing required to automate a simple bookkeeping system. The necessary accounting reports include (1) a trial balance, (2) an income statement, (3) a balance sheet, and (4) a post closing trial balance. Facilities to initiate, update, and correct files are presented. Additional programs are provided to help you operate the system and to prepare comparative income and expense analyses.

The programs have been designed to work from (accept data in the format of) a typical general-purpose journal. This journal should provide the following information:

1. Date
2. Journal entry number
3. Account to be debited
4. Debit amount
5. Account to be credited
6. Credit amount

With the exception of the date, the items shown constitute the minimum necessary for data entry to the system. The entries in the files are referenced by the journal entry number, which must be entered for each transaction. A zero entry number will cause the transaction to be ignored by the program. It is recommended that journal numbers be entered consecutively to allow ease of reference and comparison to the manual journal. The numbering system should begin with the number 2 since 1 is used by the system to indicate starting balances for the accounting period.

The programs can be used to process several independent accounting systems simultaneously. To do so, it is necessary to create (initialize) a separate file for each system. Since each program requests the filename for processing, different files can be used to separate the accounting systems. If only one system of accounts is to be maintained, the programs can be easily modified to eliminate the need for operator entry

of the filename; the PRINT and INPUT statement for the filename is merely replaced with F\$=xxxxxx, where "xxxxxx" is the name of the accounts file.

Since this system relies upon random file handling, some differences will occur in other versions of BASIC. The "Functions Used" table indicates the special functions employed. (The Appendix explains the purpose and operation of all functions.) The file handling procedures have been isolated as much as possible in order to facilitate their modification.

Since the security of accounting information is critical to the operation of most businesses, you should institute a procedure that will copy your accounts file whenever a significant number of transactions have been entered. If necessary, of course, recovery can be assured by the reentry of all journal entries.

### Operation of the System

The operation of this computer bookkeeping system is similar to the operation of a manual system, with the exception of the assistance the computer offers in each of the steps. The sequence of actions listed in Fig. 2-1 illustrates the operation of the system.

<i>Time</i>	<i>Action</i>	<i>Program or Manual</i>
Initialization at start of year	1) Determine required accounts 2) Initialize files	Manual BCREATE
Throughout accounting period	1) Gather transactions and post journal 2) Post entries to file	Manual BPOST
End of accounting period	1) Prepare trial balance 2) Prepare income statement 3) Post net income/loss to capital accounts 4) Prepare balance sheet 5) Enter closing journal entries 6) Close accounts	BTRIAL BINCOME BPOST BSHEET BPOST and Manual BCLOSE
As required	1) List account file contents 2) Recreate journal entries 3) Correct account information 4) Display accounts	BFLIST BJOURNAL BPRINT BPRINT

Fig. 2-1 Operation of the system

Initialization of files occurs at the beginning of the accounting year. This creation of the files sets up the accounts for the bookkeeping operation.

Normal operation of the system throughout the accounting year involves (1) the posting of journal transactions (using BPOST) for each accounting period (month), (2) producing the necessary reports at the

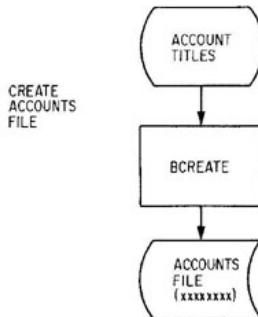


Fig 2-2 Initialization of the accounts file (xxxxxxxx)

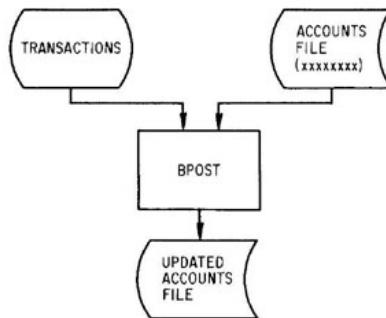


Fig. 2-3 Posting journal transactions

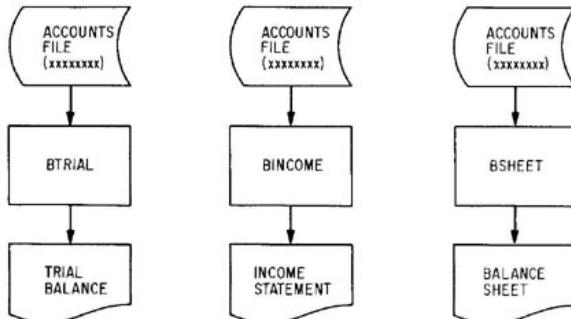


Fig. 2-4 End-of-month reports

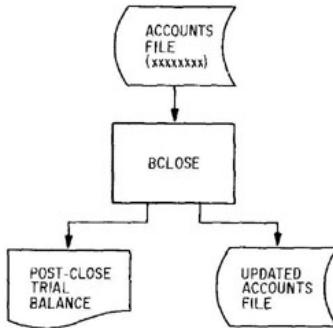


Fig. 2-5 Closing accounts

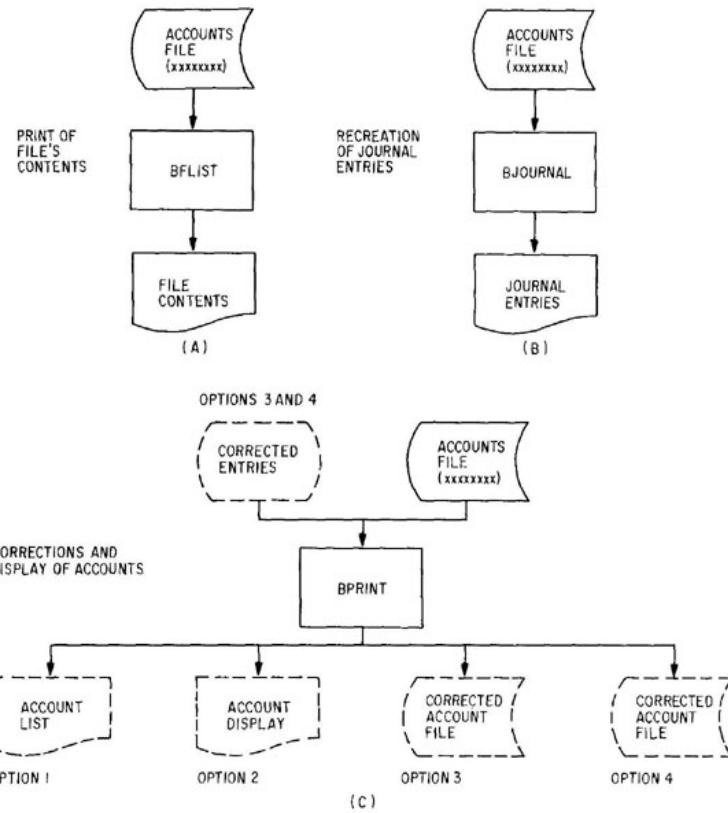


Fig. 2-6 Programs to be executed as required: (a) print of file contents,  
(b) recreation of journal entries, and (c) corrections and display of  
accounts

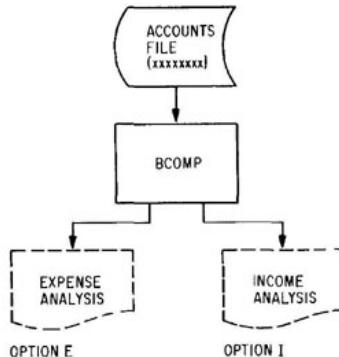


Fig. 2-7 Income and expense analysis

end of each month, and (3) closing out the accounts to prepare for the next month.

The programs BPRINT, BFLIST, BJOURNAL, and BCOMP can be executed at any time they are needed.

The flowcharts in Figs. 2-2 through 2-7 illustrate the processing accomplished at each step of the various programs.

### Files Used by the Bookkeeping System

The bookkeeping system requires one file for its operation. The accounts file—created by program BCREATE—is a random access file. All records are identical in format, but the first X records contain system information (X must be greater than 6). The format of the records is shown in Fig. 2-8.

Account name	Journal reference number	Transaction code	Amount of transaction	Last record	Next record
D\$	R\$( <i>i</i> )	S\$( <i>i</i> )	V\$( <i>i</i> )	L\$	N\$

Occurs N1 times

Fig. 2-8 Record format

### System records

Records numbered 1 to X are used by the system to maintain file contents information and to provide growth storage locations that will not be affected by the system's operation.

Record No. 1 contains the date of the file's last update (D\$), the number of system records [R\$(1)], the number of account types [R\$(2)], and the last record number used [R\$(3)].

Record Nos. 2 to N2 contain the title of each account type (D\$) and the number of that type [R\$(1)].

Record No. X is the Income/Expense Summary account that is used as an ordinary account for bookkeeping operations.

#### Account records

Record Nos. X+1 to N3+X+1 are individual records for each account requested. Every account contains a description (D\$) and N1 occurrences of the journal entries. Each journal entry contains a reference number (R\$), a transaction code (S\$), and the amount of the transaction (V\$). The last two entries of each record are pointers to preceding or succeeding records. When the number of entries against an account exceeds N1, an extension record is initiated. This record, which is located in the area of the file beyond the account records, is accessed through the use of the next record pointer contained in the basic account record (N\$). The last record pointer (L\$) is used in the extension record to point back to the basic account record.

The programs that have been provided for maintaining and operating the bookkeeping system are listed in Fig. 2-9.

<i>Program name</i>	<i>Function</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
BCREATE	Creates and initializes files	
BPOST	Enters journal transactions	BPRINT corrects errors, and BJOURNAL recreates journal entries
BTRIAL	Produces a trial balance	
BINCOME	Produces an income statement	
BSHEET	Produces a balance sheet	Requires a journal entry for net income or loss before running
BCLOSE	Closes accounts at month's end	Adjusting journal entries should be completed before running
BFLIST	Prints account file	
BJOURNAL	Recreates and prints the journal entries	
BPRINT	Corrects and displays account contents	Four options: 1) Lists accounts 2) Displays an account 3) Corrects an account 4) Corrects account names
BCOMP	Provides a comparison of income or expenses for several periods	E—Compares expenses I—Compares income

Fig. 2-9 Programs for the bookkeeping system

**MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - BOOKKEEPING**

I--	I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I-----
I	I A\$ .. ANSWER VARIABLE (TEMP)	I
I	I A0 .. ACCOUNT TOTAL ACCUMULATOR	I
I	I A1 .. ACCUMULATOR	I
I	I A2() .. ACCUMULATOR ARRAY	I
I	I C .. ACCOUNT NUMBER COUNTER	I
I	I C0 .. TOTAL DEBITS	I
I	I C1 .. TOTAL DEBITS	I
I	I D\$ .. ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	I
I	I D0 .. TOTAL DEBITS	I
I	I D1 .. TOTAL DEBITS	I
I	I D1\$ .. CURRENT DATE	I
I	I D2\$ .. ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION (TEMP)	I
I	I D3\$ .. AS OF DATE	I
I	I D4\$ .. PERIOD OF REPORT	I
I	I E() .. JOURNAL ENTRY ARRAY	I
I	I F\$ .. NAME OF ACCOUNT FILE	I
I	I I .. ARRAY AND INDEX POINTER	I
I	I I0 .. ITEM TO BE CORRECTED	I
I	I I1 .. ARRAY AND INDEX POINTER	I
I	I I2 .. ARRAY AND INDEX POINTER	I
I	I J .. ARRAY AND INDEX POINTER	I
I	I J1 .. ARRAY AND INDEX POINTER	I
I	I J2 .. ARRAY AND INDEX POINTER	I
I	I K .. RECORD KEY FOR READS AND WRITES	I
I	I K1 .. INDEX POINTER (TEMP)	I
I	I K9 .. LAST RECORD NUMBER USED	I
I	I L .. NUMERIC OF L\$	I
I	I L\$ .. POINTER TO LAST RECORD	I
I	I M1 .. MINIMUM REFERENCE NUMBER	I
I	I M2 .. MAXIMUM REFERENCE NUMBER	I
I	I N .. NUMERIC OF N\$	I
I	I N\$ .. POINTER TO NEXT RECORD	I
I	I NO() .. NUMBER OF EACH ACCOUNT TYPES	I
I	I N1 .. NUMBER OF JOURNAL ENTRIES PER RECORD	I
I	I N2 .. NUMBER OF DIFFERENT ACCOUNT TYPES	I
I	I N3 .. TOTAL NUMBER OF ACCOUNTS	I
I	I N4 .. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF REFERENCES	I
I	I N5 .. MAX NUMBER OF ENTRIES PER REFERENCE	I
I	I N6 .. CONVERSION FACTOR FOR ARRAY POSITION	I
I	I N7 .. NUMBER OF RECORDS TO SKIP	I
I	I N9 .. NUMBER OF PERIODS TO COMPARE	I
I	I O .. OPTION NUMBER	I
I	I R\$() .. REFERENCE ARRAY OF JOURNAL NUMBERS	I
I	I R() .. NUMERIC OF R\$()	I
I	I R1 .. NUMERIC REFERENCE NUMBER	I
I	I S\$() .. DEBIT OR CREDIT INDICATOR	I
I	I S1\$ .. INPUT OF DEBIT/CREDIT INDICATOR	I
I	I T .. SPACES TO TAB	I
I	I T\$() .. NAME OF ACCOUNT TYPES	I
I	I V\$() .. VALUES APPLIED TO THE ACCOUNT	I
I	I V() .. NUMERIC OF V\$()	I
I	I X .. NUMBER OF RESERVED RECORDS	I
I	I X\$ .. DUMMY (TEMP) VARIABLE	I

I-----	I
I	I NAME
I	I DIM
I	I TAB
I	I GOSUB
I	I RETURN
I	I ABS
I	I OPEN
I	I GET
I	I PUT
I	I FIELD
I	I CVI
I	I CVS
I	I MKI\$
I	I MKS\$
I	I LSET

## Creating and Initializing Files

*Program Name:* BCREATE

This program creates and initializes files for the bookkeeping system. It produces one file that is given the name specified during the program's operation. The program passes through the file twice, the first time to initialize the records and the second time to verify their creation and allow the entry of specific account names for each record.

*Files Affected:* Account file (created)

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT BCREATE
20 REM   FILE CREATION PROGRAM FOR BOOKKEEPING
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 N1=15
50 X=9
60 C=X
70 N2=5
80 DIM R$(N1),V$(N1),T$(N2),NO(N2),S$(N1)
90 PRINT "BOOKKEEPING FILE CREATION PROGRAM"
100 PRINT
110 PRINT
120 PRINT "ENTER THE FILE NAME FOR THE FILE OF ACCOUNTS ";
130 INPUT F$
140 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
150 INPUT D1$
160 PRINT
170 FOR I=1 TO N2
180   READ T$(I)
190 NEXT I
200 DATA ASSETS,LIABILITIES,CAPITAL,INCOME,EXPENSES
210 PRINT "ENTER THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ACCOUNTS FOR EACH OF"
220 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF ACCOUNT CATEGORIES:"
230 PRINT
240 FOR I=1 TO N2
250   PRINT T$(I);". . .";TAB(15);
260   INPUT NO(I)
270 NEXT I
280 GOSUB 710           *FILE OPEN & DEFINE
290 REM **** RECORD PROCESSING ****
300 FOR I=1 TO N2
310   FOR J=1 TO NO(I)
320     C=C+1
330     K=C
340     GOSUB 830           *FILE WRITE
350   NEXT J
360 NEXT I
370 K9=K
380 GOSUB 900           *ENTER NAME AND WRITE
390 REM **** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT ****
400 PRINT
410 FOR I= 1 TO N2
420   LSET R$(I)=MKI$(NO(I))
430   K=I+1
440   GOSUB 830           *RECORD WRITE
450   LSET R$(I)=MKI$(0)
460 NEXT I
```

```

470 FOR I = N2+1 TO X-1
480   K=K+1
490   LSET D$="UNUSED"
500   GOSUB 850           "RECORD WRITE
510 NEXT I
520 K=X
530 LSET D$="INCOME/EXPENSE SUM."
540 GOSUB 850           "RECORD WRITE
550 FOR I=1 TO N2
560   LSET R$(3+I)=MKI$(NO(I))
570 NEXT I
580 K=1
590 LSET D$=D1$
600 LSET R$(1)=MKI$(X)
610 LSET R$(2)=MKI$(N2)
620 LSET R$(3)=MKI$(K9)
630 GOSUB 850           "RECORD WRITE
640 PRINT "THE ACCOUNTS FILE - ";F$;" HAS BEEN CREATED"
650 PRINT
655 CLOSE 1
660 STOP
670 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW ****
680 REM ****FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE ****
700 REM ****OPEN "R",1,F$ ****
710 OPEN "R",1,F$
720 FIELD 1,19 AS D$
730 FOR I= 1 TO N1
740   FIELD 1,19+(I-1)*7AS X$,2 AS R$(I),1 AS S$(I),4 AS V$(I)
750   LSET R$(I)=MKI$(O)
760   LSET V$(I)=MKS$(O)
770   LSET S$(I)="X"
780 NEXT I
790 FIELD 1,124 AS X$,2 AS L$,2 AS N$
800 LSET L$=MKI$(O)
810 LSET N$=MKI$(O)
820 RETURN
830 REM ****FILE WRITE RECORD#K ****
840 LSET D$=T$(I)
850 PUT 1,K
860 RETURN
870 REM ****FILE READ RECORD#K ****
880 GET 1,K
890 RETURN
900 REM ****ENTER ACCOUNT DESCRIPTIONS ****
910 FOR K=X+1 TO K9
920   GOSUB 870           "FILE WRITE
930   PRINT "ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: ";D$
940   PRINT "ENTER ACCOUNT NAME";
950   INPUT D2$
960   LSET D$=D2$
970   GOSUB 850           "FILE WRITE
980 NEXT K
990 RETURN

```

RUN \*BCREATE\*  
BOOKKEEPING FILE CREATION PROGRAM

ENTER THE FILE NAME FOR THE FILE OF ACCOUNTS ? MY-BOOKS  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? JANUARY 1 1981

ENTER THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ACCOUNTS FOR EACH OF THE  
FOLLOWING TYPES OF ACCOUNT CATEGORIES:

ASSETS..... ? 3  
LIABILITIES.....? 2  
CAPITAL..... ? 2  
INCOME..... ? 1  
EXPENSES..... ? 3  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: ASSETS  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? CASH  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: ASSETS  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? SUPPLIES  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: ASSETS  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? EQUIPMENT  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: LIABILITIES  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? ACCOUNTS PAYABLE  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: LIABILITIES  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? NOTES PAYABLE  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: CAPITAL  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? CAPITAL  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: CAPITAL  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? DRAWING  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: INCOME  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? FEE INCOME  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: EXPENSES  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? RENT  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: EXPENSES  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? SUPPLIES EXPENSE  
ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: EXPENSES  
ENTER ACCOUNT NAME? TELEPHONE EXPENSE

THE ACCOUNTS FILE - MY-BOOKS HAS BEEN CREATED

BREAK IN 660  
OK

## Posting Journal Entries

Program Name: BPOST

This program allows the entry of journal transactions in the account file. Transactions can be entered from the journal in batches to increase operator efficiency. Multiple runs will not cause difficulties with the system's operation. Errors made during data entry can be corrected with program BPRINT.

Files Affected: Account file

```
10 REM           SAVED AT BPOST
20 REM           JOURNAL POSTING PROGRAM FOR BOOKKEEPING
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 N1=15
50 DIM R$(N1),V$(N1),S$(N1)
60 DIM R(N1),V(N1)
70 DIM T$(5),NO(5)
80 PRINT "ENTER THE FILE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE";
90 INPUT F$
100 GOSUB 660          *OPEN FILES AND DEFINE
110 K=1
120 GOSUB 770          *FILE READ
130 X=CVI(R$(1))
140 N2=CVI(R$(2))
150 K9=CVI(R$(3))
160 N3=X
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "DATE OF LAST FILE UPDATE WAS: ";D$
190 FOR K=2 TO N2+1
200   GOSUB 770          *FILE READ
210   NO(K-1)=CVI(R$(1))
220   N3=N3+NO(K-1)
230   T$(K-1)=D$
240 NEXT K
250 PRINT
260 PRINT "WOULD YOU LIKE AN ACCOUNTS LIST (Y OR N)";
270 INPUT A$
280 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 800      *ACCOUNT LIST
290 PRINT
300 PRINT "ENTER JOURNAL TRANSACTIONS IN THE FOLLOWING FORM:"
310 PRINT "JOURNAL NUMBER, D OR C (FOR DEBIT OR CREDIT),";
320 PRINT "ACCOUNT NBR,AMOUNT"
325 PRINT
330 PRINT "           I.E.,      111,D,10,199.99"
340 PRINT "TO POST JOURNAL ENTRY 111 AS A DEBIT AGAINST ";
345 PRINT "ACCOUNT 10"
350 PRINT
360 PRINT "A 0,0,0,0 ENTRY WILL TERMINATE THIS PROGRAM"
370 PRINT
380 PRINT "ENTER YOUR JOURNAL TRANSACTIONS NOW"
390 R1=0
400 INPUT R1,S1$,K,V1
410 IF R1=0 THEN 500
420 IF K>X AND K<=N3 THEN 450
430 PRINT "INVALID ACCOUNT NUMBER -- TRY AGAIN"
440 GOTO 390
450 IF S1$="D" OR S1$="C" THEN 480
460 PRINT "ENTER D FOR DEBIT - OR - C FOR CREDIT TRY AGAIN"
470 GOTO 390
480 GOSUB 990          *POST THE TRANSACTION
```

```

490 GOTO 390
500 REM ***** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT *****
510 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
520 INPUT D1$
530 K=1                      *FILE READ
540 GOSUB 770
550 LSET D$=D1$
560 LSET R$(3)=MKI$(K$)
570 GOSUB 740                  *FILE WRITE
580 PRINT
590 PRINT
600 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
610 PRINT
615 CLOSE 1
620 STOP
630 REM **** SUBROUTINES FOLLOW ****
640 REM
650 REM **** FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE ****
660 REM
670 OPEN "R",1,F$
680 FIELD 1,19 AS D$
690 FOR I = 1 TO N1
700   FIELD 1,19+(I-1)*7 AS X$,2 AS R$(I),1 AS S$(I),4 AS V$(I)
710 NEXT I
720 FIELD 1,124 AS X$,2 AS L$,2 AS N$
730 RETURN
740 REM **** FILE WRITE - RECORD#K ****
750 PUT 1,K
760 RETURN
770 REM **** FILE READ - RECORD#K ****
780 GET 1,K
790 RETURN
800 REM **** ACCOUNT LIST AREA ****
810 PRINT
820 PRINT TAB(4); "ACC #"; TAB(12); "DESCRIPTION"
830 PRINT TAB(4); "----"; TAB(12); "-----"
840 PRINT
850 K=X
860 GOSUB 770                  *FILE READ
870 PRINT TAB(5);K;TAB(12);D$
880 K=X+1
890 FOR I=1 TO N2
900   PRINT T$(I)
910   FOR J=1 TO NO(I)
920     GOSUB 770                  *FILE READ
930     PRINT TAB(5);K;TAB(12);D$
940     K=K+1
950   NEXT J
960   PRINT
970 NEXT I
980 RETURN
990 REM **** POSTING AREA ****
1000 GOSUB 770
1010 FOR I=1 TO N1
1020   R(I)=CVI(R$(I))
1030   IF R(I)=0 THEN 1070
1040   V(I)=CVS(V$(I))
1050 NEXT I
1060 GOTO 1120

```

```

1070 LSET R$(I)=MKI$(R1)
1080 LSET S$(I)=S1$
1090 LSET V$(I)=MKS$(V1)
1100 N=0
1110 IF I<=N1 THEN 1170
1120 N=CVI(N$)
1130 IF N>0 THEN K=N
1140 IF N>0 THEN 1000
1150 K9=K9+1
1160 GOSUB 1230           *INITIATE EXTENSION RECORD
1170 GOSUB 740             *FILE WRITE
1180 IF N<=0 THEN 1220
1190 K=N
1200 GOSUB 770             *READ FILE
1210 GOTO 1000
1220 RETURN
1230 REM ***** INITIATE EXTENSION RECORD *****
1240 GET 1,K9
1250 LSET L$=MKI$(O)
1260 LSET N$=MKI$(O)
1270 LSET D$="EXTENSION RECORD"
1280 FOR I=2 TO N1
1290   LSET R$(I)=MKI$(O)
1300   LSET V$(I)=MKS$(O)
1310 NEXT I
1320 LSET R$(1)=MKI$(R1)
1330 LSET S$(1)=S1$
1340 LSET V$(1)=MKS$(V1)
1350 PUT 1,K9
1360 GET 1,K
1370 LSET N$=MKI$(K9)
1380 RETURN

```

```

RUN "BPOST"
ENTER THE FILE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS
DATE OF LAST FILE UPDATE WAS: JANUARY 1 1981
WOULD YOU LIKE AN ACCOUNTS LIST (Y OR N)? N
ENTER JOURNAL TRANSACTIONS IN THE FOLLOWING FORM:
JOURNAL NUMBER,D OR C (FOR DEBIT OR CREDIT),ACCOUNT NBR,AMOUNT
I.E.,    111,D,10,199.99
TO POST JOURNAL ENTRY 111 AS A DEBIT OF 199.99 AGAINST ACCOUNT 10
A 0,0,0,0 ENTRY WILL TERMINATE THIS PROGRAM
ENTER YOUR JOURNAL TRANSACTIONS NOW
? 2,D,10,2000
? 2,C,15,2000
? 3,C,10,150
? 3,B,11,150
? 4,D,12,1000
? 4,C,13,1000
? 5,D,10,1250
? 5,C,17,1250
? 6,C,10,250
? 6,D,18,250
? 7,C,10,100
? 7,D,20,100

```

```
? 8,C,10,600  
? 8,D,13,600  
? 9,C11,100  
? 9,D,19,100  
? 10,D,16,200  
? 10,C,10,200  
? 0,0,0,0  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? JANUARY 30 1981
```

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 620  
OK

### Trial Balance

*Program Name:* BTRIAL

This program produces a trial balance that allows you to reconcile accounts at month's end. Out-of-balance conditions, or other problems, can be diagnosed and corrected through the use of program BJOURNAL, which recreates all journal entries, or BPRINT, which displays and corrects individual accounts.

*Files Affected:* None

```
10 REM           SAVED AT BTRIAL  
20 REM           PRODUCES TRIAL BALANCE  
30 REM ****  
35 CLS  
40 N1=15  
50 N5=5  
60 DIM R$(N1),V$(N1),S$(N1)  
70 DIM R(N1),V(N1)  
80 DIM T$(5),NO(5)  
90 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE";  
100 INPUT F$  
110 GOSUB 360           *OPEN FILES AND DEFINE  
120 K=1  
130 GOSUB 440           *FILE READ  
140 X=CVI(R$(1))  
150 N2=CVI(R$(2))  
160 N3=X  
170 PRINT  
180 PRINT "DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS ";D$  
190 FOR K=2 TO N2+1  
200   GOSUB 440           *FILE READ  
210   NO(K-1)=CVI(R$(1))  
220   N3=N3+NO(K-1)  
230   T$(K-1)=D$  
240 NEXT K  
250 PRINT  
260 GOSUB 470           *PREPARE TRIAL BALANCE
```

```
270 REM ***** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT *****
280 PRINT
290 PRINT
300 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
310 PRINT
315 CLOSE 1
320 STOP
330 REM **** SUBROUTINES FOLLOW ****
340 REM
350 REM **** FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE ****
360 REM ****
370 OPEN "R",1,F$
380 FIELD 1,19 AS D$
390 FOR I= 1 TO N1
400 FIELD 1,19+(I-1)*7 AS X$,2 AS R$(I),1 AS S$(I),4 AS V$(I)
410 NEXT I
420 FIELD 1,124 AS X$,2 AS L$,2 AS N$
430 RETURN
440 REM **** FILE READ - RECORD#K ****
450 GET 1,K
460 RETURN
470 REM **** TRIAL BALANCE ****
480 PRINT "ENTER THE AS OF DATE FOR THE REPORT";
490 INPUT D3$
500 PRINT
510 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";
520 INPUT A$
530 LPRINT ""
540 LPRINT TAB(30);F$
550 LPRINT TAB(30); "TRIAL BALANCE"
560 LPRINT TAB(30);D3$
570 LPRINT ""
580 LPRINT ""
590 LPRINT TAB(43); "D";TAB(53); "C"
600 LPRINT ""
610 FOR I=X+1 TO N3
620 K=I
630 GOSUB 440           ?FILE READ
640 IF K>N3 THEN LSET D$=D2$
650 FOR J=1 TO N1
660   R1=CVI(R$(J))
670   IF R1=0 THEN 720
680   V(0)=CVS(V$(J))
690   IF S$(J)="C" THEN CO=CO+V(0)
700   IF S$(J)="D" THEN DO=DO+V(0)
710 NEXT J
720 N=CVI(N$)
730 IF N<0 THEN 770
740 D2$=D$
750 K=N
760 GOTO 630
770 AO=DO-CO
780 LPRINT TAB(5);I;TAB(10);"- ";D$;
790 T=0
800 IF AO<0 THEN T=10
810 A1=ABS(AO)
820 IF AO<0 THEN C1=C1+A1
830 IF AO>0 THEN D1=D1+A1
840 LPRINT TAB(40+T);A1
850 CO=0
860 DO=0
870 NEXT I
880 LPRINT TAB(38); "-----";TAB(48); "-----"
890 LPRINT TAB(39);D1;TAB(49);C1
900 LPRINT TAB(38); "===== ";TAB(48); "===== "
910 RETURN
```

RUN \*BTRIAL\*  
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS  
DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS JANUARY 30 1981  
ENTER THE AS OF DATE FOR THE REPORT? JANUARY 31 1981  
POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?

MY-BOOKS  
TRIAL BALANCE  
JANUARY 31 1981

	D	C
10 - CASH	1950	
11 - SUPPLIES	50	
12 - EQUIPMENT	1000	
13 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE		400
14 - NOTES PAYABLE		0
15 - CAPITAL		2000
16 - DRAWING	200	
17 - FEE INCOME		1250
18 - RENT	250	
19 - SUPPLIES EXPENSE	100	
20 - TELEPHONE EXPENSE	100	
	-----	-----
	3650	3650
	=====	=====

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 290  
OK

## Income Statement

*Program Name:* BINCOME

This program produces an income statement of profit or loss for the accounting period. It queries income and expense accounts only. The results of this report are used as the basis for a journal entry that adjusts capital accounts for the revenue received, prior to the execution of program BSHEET.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR900
10 REM           SAVED AT BINCOME
20 REM           PRODUCES INCOME STATEMENT
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 N1=15
50 N5=5
60 DIM R$(N1),V$(N1),S$(N1)
70 DIM R(N1),V(N1)
80 DIM NO(5),T$(5)
90 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE";
100 INPUT F#
110 GOSUB 360           'OPEN FILES AND DEFINE
120 K=1
130 GOSUB 440           'FILE READ
140 X=CVI(R$(1))
150 N2=CVI(R$(2))
160 N3=X
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS ";D$
190 FOR K=2 TO N2+1
200   GOSUB 440           'FILE READ
210   NO(K-1)=CVI(R$(1))
220   N3=N3+NO(K-1)
230   T$(K-1)=D$
240 NEXT K
250 PRINT
260 GOSUB 470           'PERFORM PROCESSING
270 REM **** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT ****
280 PRINT
290 PRINT
300 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
310 PRINT
320 STOP
330 REM ****
340 REM           SUBROUTINES FOLLOW
350 REM ****
360 REM ***** FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE ****
370 OPEN "R",1,F#
380 FIELD 1,19 AS D$
390 FOR I= 1 TO N1
400   FIELD 1,19+(I-1)*7 AS X$,2 AS R$(I),1 AS S$(I),4 AS V$(I)
410 NEXT I
420 FIELD 1,124 AS X$,2 AS L$,2 AS N$
430 RETURN
```

```

440 REM ***** FILE READ - RECORD#K *****
450 GET 1,K
460 RETURN
470 REM ***** INCOME STATEMENT *****
480 PRINT "ENTER THE REPORT PERIOD ";
490 INPUT D4$
500 PRINT
510 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";
520 INPUT A$#
530 LPRINT" "
540 LPRINT TAB(30);F$
550 LPRINT TAB(30);"INCOME STATEMENT"
560 LPRINT TAB(30);D4$
570 LPRINT" "
580 LPRINT" "
590 N7=N0(1)+N0(2)+N0(3)
600 FOR J=4 TO 5
610   LPRINT TAB(5);T$(J)
620   K1=X+1+N7
630   N7=N7+N0(J)
640   FOR I=K1 TO K1+N0(J)-1
650     K=I
660     GOSUB 440           "FILE READ
670     IF K>N3 THEN LSET D$=D2$
680     FOR J1=1 TO N1
690       R1=CVI(R$(J1))
700       IF R1=0 THEN 750
710       V(0)=CVS(V$(J1))
720       IF S$(J1)="D" THEN AO=AO-V(0)
730       IF S$(J1)="C" THEN AO=AO+V(0)
740     NEXT J1
750     N=CVI(N$)
760     IF N<=0 THEN 800
770     D2$=D$#
780     K=N
790     GOTO 660
800     LPRINT TAB(10);I;"- ";D$;TAB(40);
810     IF J=5 THEN LPRINT AO*(-1)
820     IF J<>5 THEN LPRINT AO
830     A1=A1+AO
840     AO=0
850   NEXT I
860   LPRINT TAB(38);"-----"
870   LPRINT TAB(5);"TOTAL ";T$(J);TAB(50);
880   IF J=5 THEN LPRINT A1*(-1)
890   IF J<>5 THEN LPRINT A1
900   LPRINT" "
910   A2=A2+A1
920   A1=0
930 NEXT J
940 LPRINT TAB(48);"-----"
950 LPRINT TAB(5);"NET INCOME(LOSS)";TAB(50);
960 IF A2>0 THEN LPRINT A2
970 IF A2<0 THEN LPRINT "(";A2;")"
980 LPRINT TAB(48);"====="
990 RETURN
RUN *BINCOME*
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS

DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS JANUARY 30 1981
ENTER THE REPORT PERIOD ? JANUARY 1981
POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?

```

MY-BOOKS  
INCOME STATEMENT  
JANUARY 1981

INCOME		
17 - FEE INCOME	1250	-----
TOTAL INCOME	1250	
EXPENSES		
18 - RENT	250	
19 - SUPPLIES EXPENSE	100	
20 - TELEPHONE EXPENSE	100	
TOTAL EXPENSES	450	
NET INCOME(LOSS)	800	=====

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 320  
DK

### Balance Sheet

*Program Name:* BSHEET

This program produces a balance sheet at the end of each accounting period. A journal entry that updates capital accounts for net profit or loss is required to insure proper balancing of assets, liabilities, and capital accounts.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT BSHEET
20 REM           PRODUCES BALANCE SHEET
30 REM ****
35CLS
40 N1=15
50 NS=5
60 DIM R$(N1),V$(N1),S$(N1)
70 DIM R(N1),V(N1)
80 DIM T$(5),NO(5)
90 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE";
100 INPUT F$           'OPEN FILES AND DEFINE
110 GOSUB 350
120 K=1
130 GOSUB 430          'FILE READ
140 X=CVI(R$(1))
150 N2=CVI(R$(2))

```

```

160 N3=X
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS ";D$
190 FOR K=2 TO N2+1
200 GOSUB 430           'FILE READ
210 NO(K-1)=CVI(R$(1))
220 N3=N3+NO(K-1)
230 T$(K-1)=D$
240 NEXT K
250 PRINT
260 GOSUB 460           'PREPARE BALANCE SHEET
270 PRINT
280 PRINT
290 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
300 PRINT
310 STOP
320 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW*****
330 REM
340 REM ****FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE ****
350 REM ****BALANCE SHEET ****
360 OPEN "R",1,F$
370 FIELD 1,19 AS D$
380 FOR I= 1 TO N1
390 FIELD 1,19+(I-1)*7 AS Z$,2 AS R$(I),1 AS S$(I),4 AS V$(I)
400 NEXT I
410 FIELD 1,124 AS X$,2 AS L$,2 AS N$
420 RETURN
430 REM ****FILE READ - RECORD#K ****
440 GET 1,K
450 RETURN
460 REM ****BALANCE SHEET ****
470 PRINT "ENTER THE REPORT DATE ";
480 INPUT D$ 
490 PRINT
500 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";
510 INPUT A$
520 LPRINT" "
530 LPRINT TAB(30);F$
540 LPRINT TAB(30);"BALANCE SHEET"
550 LPRINT TAB(30);D$ 
560 LPRINT" "
570 LPRINT" "
580 T=50
590 FOR J=1 TO 3
600 IF J=1 THEN LPRINT TAB(30);T$(1)
610 IF J<>2 THEN 650
620 T=40
630 LPRINT TAB(25);"LIABILITIES AND CAPITAL"
640 A2=0
650 LPRINT" "
660 LPRINT TAB(5);T$(J)
670 K1=X+1+N7
680 N7=N7+NO(J)
690 FOR I=K1 TO K1+NO(J)-1
700 K=I
710 GOSUB 430
720 IF K>N3 THEN LSET D$=D2$
730 FDR J1=1 TO N1
740     R1=CVI(R$(J1))
750     IF R1=0 THEN 800
760     V(0)=CVS(V$(J1))
770     IF S$(J1)="C" THEN AO=AO-V(0)

```

```
780      IF S$(J1)="D" THEN A0=A0+V(0)
790      NEXT J1
800      N=CVI(N$)
810      IF NC=0 THEN 850
820      D2$=D$
830      K=N
840      GOTO 710
850      IF J>1 THEN A0=A0*(-1)
860      LPRINT TAB(10);I;"- ";D$;TAB(T);A0
870      A1=A1+A0
880      A0=0
890      NEXT I
900      LPRINT TAB(T-2);"-----"
910      LPRINT TAB(5);"TOTAL    ";T$(J);;TAB(50);A1
920      IF J=1 THEN LPRINT TAB(48);"===== "
930      LPRINT" "
940      A2=A2+A1
950      A1=0
960      NEXT J
970      LPRINT TAB(48);"-----"
980      LPRINT TAB(5);"TOTAL LIABILITIES AND CAPITAL";TAB(50);A2
990      LPRINT TAB(48);"===== "
1000 RETURN
```

```
RUN *BPOST*
ENTER THE FILE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS
DATE OF LAST FILE UPDATE WAS: JANUARY 30 1981
WOULD YOU LIKE AN ACCOUNTS LIST (Y OR N)? N
ENTER JOURNAL TRANSACTIONS IN THE FOLLOWING FORM:
JOURNAL NUMBER,D OR C (FOR DEBIT OR CREDIT),ACCOUNT NBR,AMOUNT
I.E., 111,D,10,199.99
TO POST JOURNAL ENTRY 111 AS A DEBIT OF 199.99 AGAINST ACCOUNT 10
A 0,0,0,0 ENTRY WILL TERMINATE THIS PROGRAM
ENTER YOUR JOURNAL TRANSACTIONS NOW
? 11,D,9,800
? 11,C,15,800
? 0,0,0,0
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? JANUARY 31 1981

PROCESSING COMPLETE
BREAK IN 620
OK
```

```
RUN *BSHEET*
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS
DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS JANUARY 31 1981
ENTER THE REPORT DATE ? JANUARY 31 1981
POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?
```

MY-BOOKS  
BALANCE SHEET  
JANUARY 31 1981

ASSETS

ASSETS	
10 - CASH	1950
11 - SUPPLIES	50
12 - EQUIPMENT	1000
TOTAL ASSETS	3000

---

LIABILITIES AND CAPITAL

LIABILITIES	
13 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	400
14 - NOTES PAYABLE	0
TOTAL LIABILITIES	400
CAPITAL	
15 - CAPITAL	2800
16 - DRAWING	-200
TOTAL CAPITAL	2600
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND CAPITAL	3000

---

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 310  
OK

## Closing Accounts

*Program Name:* BCLOSE

This program closes accounts at the end of the accounting period and provides a "post closing trial balance." It does *not* provide closing entries for the adjustment of accounts. It totals each asset, liability, and capital account and enters a journal reference entry of 1 that contains the balance of the account at the beginning of the next accounting period. Income and expense accounts are totaled, and a journal reference 1 entry is provided that has a transaction type of "\*\*". These entries are preserved in the record for later use in BCOMP for the comparison of different accounting periods. The "\*" entries are ignored for normal bookkeeping operations but continue to be maintained throughout the life of the accounts file.

*Files Affected:* Account file

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT BCLOSE
20 REM           CLOSES MONTHLY ACCOUNTS
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 N1=15
50 NS=5
60 DIM R$(N1),V$(N1),S$(N1)
70 DIM R(N1),V(N1)
80 DIM T$(5),NO(5)
90 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE";
100 INPUT F$
110 GOSUB 410          *OPEN FILES AND DEFINE
120 K=1
130 GOSUB 520          *FILE READ
140 X=CVI(R$(1))
150 N2=CVI(R$(2))
160 N3=X
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS ";D$
190 FOR K=2 TO N2+
200   GOSUB 520          *FILE READ
210   NO(K-1)=CVI(R$(1))
220   N3=N3+NO(K-1)
230   T$(K-1)=D$
240 NEXT K
250 PRINT
260 GOSUB 550          *CLOSE OUT
270 PRINT
280 K=1
290 GOSUB 520          *READ FILE
300 LSET R$(3)=MKI$(N3)
310 LSET D$=D3$
320 GOSUB 490          *FILE WRITE
330 REM **** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT ****
340 PRINT
350 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
360 PRINT
370 STOP
```

```

380 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW*****
390 REM SUBROUTINES FOLLOW
400 REM ****FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE ****
410 REM ****FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE ****
420 OPEN "R",1,F$
430 FIELD 1,19 AS D$
440 FOR I= 1 TO N1
450 FIELD 1,19+(I-1)*7 AS X$,2 AS R$(I),1 AS S$(I),4 AS V$(I)
460 NEXT I
470 FIELD 1,124 AS X$,2 AS L$,2 AS N$
480 RETURN
490 REM ****FILE WRITE - RECORD#K ****
500 PUT 1,K
510 RETURN
520 REM ****FILE READ - RECORD#K ****
530 GET 1,K
540 RETURN
550 REM ****CLOSE OUT MONTHLY FILES ****
560 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE"
570 INPUT D3$
580 PRINT
590 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";
600 INPUT A#
610 LPRINT" "
620 LPRINT TAB(30);F$
630 LPRINT TAB(25);"POST CLOSING TRIAL BALANCE"
640 LPRINT TAB(30);D3$
650 LPRINT" "
660 LPRINT" "
670 LPRINT TAB(43);"D";TAB(53);"C"
680 LPRINT" "
690 N7=N0(1)+N0(2)+N0(3)+X+1
700 FOR J=X+1 TO N3
710 K=I
720 GOSUB 520          'FILE READ
730 IF K>N3 THEN LSET D$=D2$
740 FOR J=1 TO N1
750   R1=CVI(R$(J))
760   IF R1=0 THEN S10
770   V(0)=CVS(V$(J))
780   IF S$(J)="C" THEN CO=CO+V(0)
790   IF S$(J)="D" THEN DO=DO+V(0)
800 NEXT J
810 N=CVI(N$)
820 IF N<0 THEN S60
830 D2$=D$
840 K=N
850 GOTO 720
860 AO=DO-CO
870 T=0
880 IF AO<=0 THEN T=10
890 A1=ABS(A0)
900 IF AO<0 THEN C1=C1+A1
910 IF AO>0 THEN D1=D1+A1
920 IF I>N7 THEN GOSUB 1010      'RESET RECORDS
930 IF I=N7 THEN GOSUB 1150      'HEADINGS AND E/I SUMMARY
940 IF I>N7 THEN GOSUB 1200      'EXP/INC SUMMARY
950 LPRINT TAB(5);I;TAB(10);"- ";D$;
960 LPRINT TAB(40+T);A1
970 DO=0
980 DO=0
990 NEXT I
1000 RETURN

```

```

1010 REM *****RESET RECORDS*****      RESET RECORDS ***** 
1020 LSET S$(1)="D"
1030 IF A0<0 THEN LSET S$(1)="C"
1040 LSET R$(1)=MKI$(1)
1050 LSET V$(1)=MKS$(A1)
1060 FOR I1=2 TO N1
1070   LSET R$(I1)=MKI$(0)
1080   LSET V$(I1)=MKS$(0)
1090   LSET S$(I1)=MKS$(0)
1100 NEXT I1
1110 LSET N$=MKI$(0)
1120 LSET L$=MKI$(0)
1130 GOSUB 490          *FILE WRITE
1140 RETURN
1150 REM *****PRINT HEADING*****    PRINT HEADING *****
1160 LPRINT" "
1170 LPRINT TAB(25); "EXPENSE AND INCOME SUMMARY "
1180 LPRINT TAB(30); "LAST PERIOD"
1190 LPRINT" "
1200 REM *****RESET EXPENSE AND INCOME RECORDS *****
1210 FOR I1=1 TO N1
1220   IF S$(I1)="/" THEN GOTO 1350
1230   LSET S$(I1)="/"
1240   LSET R$(I1)=MKI$(1)
1250   LSET V$(I1)=MKS$(A0)
1260   IF I1=N1 THEN 1320
1270   FOR I2=I1+1 TO N1
1280     LSET S$(I2)="/" "
1290     LSET R$(I2)=MKI$(0)
1300     LSET V$(I2)=MKS$(0)
1310 NEXT I2
1320 LSET N$=MKI$(0)
1330 LSET L$=MKI$(0)
1340 GOTO 1360
1350 NEXT I1
1360 GOSUB 490          *FILE WRITE
1370 RETURN

```

RUN \*BCLOSE\*  
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS  
DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS JANUARY 31 1981  
ENTER TODAYS DATE  
? FEBRUARY 1 1981  
POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?

MY-BOOKS  
POST CLOSING TRIAL BALANCE  
FEBRUARY 1 1981

	D	C
10 - CASH	1950	
11 - SUPPLIES	50	
12 - EQUIPMENT	1000	

13 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE		400
14 - NOTES PAYABLE		0
15 - CAPITAL		2800
16 - DRAWING	200	
EXPENSE AND INCOME SUMMARY		
LAST PERIOD		
17 - FEE INCOME		1250
18 - RENT	250	
19 - SUPPLIES EXPENSE	100	
20 - TELEPHONE EXPENSE	100	

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 370  
OK

### Account File Print

*Program Name:* BFLIST

This program provides a list of the current file's contents. It is an unformatted list that can be used to diagnose unexpected data entry difficulties occurring during the system's operation. "X" transaction codes indicate that the entry area does not contain current data.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT BFLIST
20 REM           LISTS ACCOUNT FILE
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 N1=15
50 N5=5
60 DIM R$(N1),V$(N1),S$(N1)
70 DIM R(N1),V(N1)
80 DIM T$(5),NO(5)
90 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE";
100 INPUT F$
110 GOSUB 490          *OPEN FILES AND DEFINE
120 K=1
130 GOSUB 570          *FILE READ
140 X=CVI(R$(1))
150 N2=CVI(R$(2))
160 N3=X
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS ";D$
190 FOR K=2 TO N2+1
200   GOSUB 570          *FILE READ
210   NO(K-1)=CVI(R$(1))
220   N3=N3+NO(K-1)
230   T$(K-1)=D$
240 NEXT K

```

```

250 PRINT
260 FOR J=1 TO N3
270   K=J
280   GOSUB 570          FILE READ
290   LPRINT
300   LPRINT "***** RECORD";K;"*****"
310   LPRINT D$;
320   FOR I=1 TO N1
330     R(I)=CVI(R$(I))
340     V(I)=CVS(V$(I))
350     LPRINT R(I);S$(I);V(I);
360   NEXT I
370   L=CVI(L$)
380   N=CVI(N$)
390   LPRINT L;R
400   IF N<=0 THEN 430
410   K=N
420   GOTO 280
430 NEXT J
440 REM ***** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT *****
450 PRINT
460 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
470 PRINT
480 STOP
490 REM ***** FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE *****
500 OPEN "R",1,F$
510 FIELD 1,19 AS D$
520 FOR I= 1 TO N1
530   FIELD 1,19+(I-1)*7 AS X$,2 AS R$(I),1 AS S$(I),4 AS V$(I)
540 NEXT I
550 FIELD 1,124 AS X$,2 AS L$,2 AS N$
560 RETURN
570 REM ***** FILE READ - RECORD#K *****
580 GET 1,K
590 RETURN

```

RUN "BFLIST"  
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS  
DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS FEBRUARY 1 1981

```

***** RECORD 1 *****
FEBRUARY 1 1981    9 X 0 5 X 0 20 X 0 3 X 0 2 X 0 2 X 0 1 X 0 3 X 0 0 X
0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 O X 0 0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 O X 0 0 X

***** RECORD 2 *****
ASSETS            3 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X
0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 O X 0 0 X

***** RECORD 3 *****
LIABILITIES       2 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X
0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 O X 0 0 X

***** RECORD 4 *****
CAPITAL           2 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X
0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X

***** RECORD 5 *****
INCOME            1 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X
0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 X 0 0 O X 0 0 X 0 0 X

```

```

***** RECORD 6 *****
EXPENSES      3 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X
0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X
***** RECORD 7 *****
UNUSED        0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X
0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X
***** RECORD 8 *****
UNUSED        0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X
0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X
***** RECORD 9 *****
INCOME/EXPENSE SUM. 11 D 800 0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0
0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X 0   0 X
***** RECORD 10 *****
CASH          1 D 1950 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
***** RECORD 11 *****
SUPPLIES      1 D 50 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
***** RECORD 12 *****
EQUIPMENT     1 D 1000 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
***** RECORD 13 *****
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE 1 C 400 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
***** RECORD 14 *****
NOTES PAYABLE 1 D 0 0 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0 ,0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
***** RECORD 15 *****
CAPITAL       1 C 2800 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
***** RECORD 16 *****
DRAWING       1 D 200 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
***** RECORD 17 *****
FEE INCOME    1 *-1250 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
***** RECORD 18 *****
RENT          1 * 250 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
***** RECORD 19 *****
SUPPLIES EXPENSE 1 * 100 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
***** RECORD 20 *****
TELEPHONE EXPENSE 1 * 100 0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0
0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0

```

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 480  
OK

## Account Displaying and Correcting

*Program Name:* BPRINT

This program has four options useful to the bookkeeper:

Option 1 produces a formatted list of account numbers and associated names.

Option 2 produces a display of a specific account in the form of a "T account." Each journal entry is printed on the appropriate (debit or credit) side of the account with its journal reference number.

Option 3 prints a list of all journal entries for the account in a report format (with headings). The individual entries can be changed selectively by the operator. Note that a reference number of 0 will cause the entry to be deleted. If there are extension records for the account, they will also be displayed and can be corrected.

Option 4 allows the operator to change the account name of specified accounts.

*Files Affected:* Account file

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT BPRINT
20 REM           DISPLAYS AND CORRECTS RECORDS
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 N1=15
50 DIM R$(N1),V$(N1),S$(N1)
60 DIM R(N1),V(N1)
70 DIM T$(5),NO(5)
80 PRINT "ENTER THE FILE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE";
90 INPUT F$
100 GOSUB 460          *OPEN FILES AND DEFINE
110 K=1
120 GOSUB 570          *FILE READ
130 X=CVI(R$(1))
140 N2=CVI(R$(2))
150 PRINT
160 PRINT "DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS ";D$
170 FOR K=2 TO N2+1
180 GOSUB 570          *FILE READ
190 NO(K-1)=CVI(R$(1))
200 T$(K-1)=D$
210 NEXT K
220 PRINT
230 REM **** CHOICE OF PROCESSING OPTIONS ****
240 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:"
250 PRINT
260 REM **** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT ****
270 PRINT TAB(5);1;".....ACCOUNT NUMBER/DESCRIPTION LIST"
280 PRINT TAB(5);2;".....ACCOUNT DISPLAY"
290 PRINT TAB(5);3;".....CORRECT ACCOUNT"
300 PRINT TAB(5);4;".....ENTER ACCOUNT DESCRIPTIONS"
310 PRINT
320 PRINT "ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED";
330 INPUT O
340 IF O=1 THEN GOSUB 600      *ACCOUNT LIST
350 IF O=2 THEN GOSUB 790      *ACCOUNT DISPLAY
360 IF O=3 THEN GOSUB 1000     *DISPLAY ACCOUNT
```

```

370 IF D=4 THEN GOSUB 1370      *ENTER ACCOUNT DESC
380 PRINT
390 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
410 PRINT
420 STOP
430 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW*****
440 REM *****FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE *****
470 OPEN "R",1,F$
480 FIELD 1,19 AS D$
490 FOR I= 1 TO N1
500   FIELD 1,19+(I-1)*7 AS X$,2 AS R$(I),1 AS S$(I),4 AS V$(I)
510 NEXT I
520 FIELD 1,124 AS X$,2 AS L$,2 AS N$
530 RETURN
540 REM ***** FILE WRITE - RECORD#K ***** 
550 PUT 1,K
560 RETURN
570 REM ***** FILE READ - RECORD#K ***** 
580 GET 1,K
590 RETURN
600 REM ***** ACCOUNT LIST AREA ***** 
610 PRINT
620 PRINT TAB(4); "ACC #"; TAB(12); "DESCRIPTION"
630 PRINT TAB(4); "-----"; TAB(12); "-----"
640 PRINT
650 K=X
660 GOSUB 570          *FILE READ
670 PRINT TAB(5);K;TAB(12);D$
680 K=X+1
690 FOR I=1 TO N2
700   PRINT T$(I)
710   FOR J=1 TO NO(I)
720     GOSUB 570          *FILE READ
730     PRINT TAB(5);K;TAB(12);D$
740     K=K+1
750   NEXT J
760   PRINT
770 NEXT I
780 RETURN
790 REM ***** ACCOUNT DISPLAY ***** 
800 PRINT "ENTER THE ACCOUNT NUMBER TO BE DISPLAYED";
810 INPUT K
820 PRINT
830 GOSUB 570          *FILE READ
840 PRINT TAB(30);D$
850 PRINT "-----I-----"
860 PRINT TAB(10); "REF"; TAB(23); "AMT"; TAB(33); "I"; TAB(38); "REF"; TAB(51); "AMT"
870 FOR I=1 TO N1
880   R(I)=CVI(R$(I))
890   IF R(I)=0 THEN 930
900   V(I)=CVS(V$(I))
910   IF S$(I)="D" THEN PRINT TAB(10);R(I);TAB(20);V(I);TAB(33);"I"
920   IF S$(I)="C" THEN PRINT TAB(33);"I";TAB(38);R(I);TAB(48);V(I)
930 NEXT I
940 N=CVI(N$)

```

```

950 IF NC=0 THEN 990
960 K=N
970 GOSUB 570
980 GOTO 870
990 RETURN
1000 REM ***** CORRECT ACCOUNT *****
1010 PRINT "ENTER THE ACCOUNT NUMBER TO BE CORRECTED";
1020 INPUT K
1030 GOSUB 570
1040 PRINT
1050 PRINT "ACCOUNT NAME: ";D$
1060 PRINT
1070 PRINT "ITEM";TAB(6);"REF";TAB(11);"D/C";TAB(16);"AMT"
1080 PRINT "----";TAB(6);----;TAB(11);----;TAB(16);-----
1090 FOR I=1 TO N1
1100 R(I)=CVI(R$(I))
1110 IF R(I)=0 THEN 1140
1120 V(I)=CVS(V$(I))
1130 PRINT I;TAB(5);R(I);TAB(12);S$(I);TAB(15);V(I)
1140 NEXT I
1150 N=CVI(N$)
1160 IF N>0 THEN PRINT "**** CONTINUED ****"
1170 PRINT
1180 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO CORRECT ANY ENTRIES (Y OR N)";
1190 INPUT A$
1200 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 1320
1210 PRINT "ENTER THE ITEM NUMBER TO CORRECT";
1220 INPUT IO
1230 PRINT "ENTER THE REFERENCE NUMBER, D OR C, AND AMOUNT";
1240 INPUT R(IO),S$(IO),V(IO)
1250 LSET R$(IO)=MKIS$(R(IO))
1260 LSET S$(IO)=S0$(IO)
1270 LSET V$(IO)=MKS$(V(IO))
1280 PRINT "ANY OTHER CORRECTIONS (Y OR N)";
1290 INPUT A$
1300 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN 1210
1310 GOSUB 540
1320 IF NC=0 THEN 1360
1330 K=N
1340 GOSUB 570
1350 GOTO 1060
1360 RETURN
1370 REM ***** ENTER ACCOUNT DESCRIPTIONS *****
1380 PRINT
1390 PRINT "ENTER ACCOUNT NUMBER ";
1400 INPUT K
1410 GOSUB 570
1420 PRINT "ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION IS: ";D$
1430 PRINT "ENTER NEW ACCOUNT NAME";
1440 INPUT D2$
1450 LSET D$=D2$
1460 GOSUB 540
1470 PRINT "ANY MORE ENTRIES (Y OR N) ";
1480 INPUT A$
1490 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN 1380
1500 RETURN

```

RUN \*BPRINT\*  
ENTER THE FILE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS  
DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS JANUARY 30 1981  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1 .....ACCOUNT NUMBER/DESCRIPTION LIST
- 2 .....ACCOUNT DISPLAY
- 3 .....CORRECT ACCOUNT
- 4 .....ENTER ACCOUNT DESCRIPTIONS

ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED? 2  
ENTER THE ACCOUNT NUMBER TO BE DISPLAYED? 10

CASH				
REF	AMT	I	REF	AMT
2	2000	I	3	150
5	1250	I	6	250
		I	7	100
		I	8	600
		I	10	200

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 420  
OK

RUN \*BPRINT\*  
ENTER THE FILE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS  
DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS FEBRUARY 1 1981  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1 .....ACCOUNT NUMBER/DESCRIPTION LIST
- 2 .....ACCOUNT DISPLAY
- 3 .....CORRECT ACCOUNT
- 4 .....ENTER ACCOUNT DESCRIPTIONS

ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED? 1

ACC #	DESCRIPTION
9	INCOME/EXPENSE SUM.
ASSETS	
10	CASH
11	SUPPLIES
12	EQUIPMENT
LIABILITIES	
13	ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
14	NOTES PAYABLE
CAPITAL	
15	CAPITAL
16	DRAWING

INCOME  
17 FEE INCOME  
  
EXPENSES  
18 RENT  
19 SUPPLIES EXPENSE  
20 TELEPHONE EXPENSE

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 420  
OK

ENTER THE FILE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS

DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS FEBRUARY 1 1981

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1 ....,ACCOUNT NUMBER/DESCRIPTION LIST
- 2 ....,ACCOUNT DISPLAY
- 3 ....,CORRECT A COUNT
- 4 ....,ENTER ACCOUNT DESCRIPTIONS

ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED? 2

ENTER THE ACCOUNT NUMBER TO BE DISPLAYED? 10

CASH

REF	AMT	I	REF	AMT
1	1950	I		

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 420  
OK

## Journal Print

*Program Name:* BJOURNAL

This program recreates the journal entries that were entered in the accounts file. The entries are printed in a formatted way that facilitates comparison with the actual journal. There are two options available to the user:

Option 1 produces a report indicating the starting and ending journal reference numbers that have been entered.

Option 2 produces the output of option 1 plus the journal reference listing.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM                               SAVED AT BJOURNAL
20 REM                               PRINTS JOURNAL ENTRIES
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 N1=15
50 M1=999999
60 M2=0
70 N5=5
80 DIM R$(N1),V$(N1),S$(N1)
90 DIM R(N1),V(N1)
100 DIM T$(5),N0(5)
110 PRINT "ENTER THE FILE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE";
120 INPUT F$
130 GOSUB 510                         *OPEN FILES AND DEFINE
140 K=1
150 GOSUB 590                         *FILE READ
160 X=CVI(R$(1))
170 N2=CVI(R$(2))
180 N3=X
190 PRINT
200 PRINT "DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS ";D$
210 FOR K=2 TO N2+1
220   GOSUB 590                         *FILE READ
230   N0(K-1)=CVI(R$(1))
240   N3=N3+N0(K-1)
250   T$(K-1)=D$
260 NEXT K
270 PRINT
280 REM **** CHOICE OF PROCESSING OPTIONS ****
290 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:"
300 PRINT
310 PRINT TAB(5);1;".....STARTING AND ENDING REFERENCE NUMBERS"
320 PRINT TAB(5);2;".....JOURNAL ENTRIES IN REFERENCE NUMBER ORDER"
330 PRINT
340 PRINT "ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED";
350 INPUT O
360 PRINT
370 PRINT
380 IF O=1 THEN GOSUB 620             *START AND END REF
390 IF O>2 THEN 430
400 GOSUB 620                         *FIND ARRAY SIZE
410 GOSUB 780                         *REFERENCE ORDER
420 REM **** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT ****
430 PRINT
440 PRINT
```

```

450 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
460 PRINT
470 STOP
480 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW*****
490 REM
500 REM **** FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE ****
510 REM **** FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE ****
520 OPEN "R",1,F$
530 FIELD 1,19 AS D$
540 FOR I= 1 TO N1
550   FIELD 1,19+(I-1)*7 AS X$,2 AS R$(I),1 AS S$(I),4 AS V$(I)
560 NEXT I
570 FIELD 1,124 AS X$,2 AS L$,2 AS N$
580 RETURN
590 REM **** FILE READ - RECORD#K ****
600 GET 1,K
610 RETURN
620 REM **** FIND STARTING AND ENDING REFERENCES ****
630 FOR K=X+1 TO N3
640 GOSUB 590      *READ FILE
650 FOR I=1 TO N1
660   R1=CVI(R$(I))
670   IF R1<=1 THEN 700
680   IF R1<M1 THEN M1=R1
690   IF R1>M2 THEN M2=R1
700 NEXT I
710 N=CVI(N$)
720 IF N<0 THEN 750
730 GET 1,N
740 GOTO 450
750 NEXT K
760 PRINT "JOURNAL REFERENCES WERE ENTERED ";M1;"TO";M2;"INCLUSIVE."
770 RETURN
780 REM **** REFERENCE NUMBER ORDER ****
790 REM **** CREATE REFERENCE NUMBER ARRAY ****
800 N4=M2-M1+1
810 N6=M1-1
820 DIM E(N4,N5)
830 FOR K=X TO N3
840   GOSUB 590      *READ FILE
850   FOR I=1 TO N1
860     R1=CVI(R$(I))
870     IF R1=0 THEN 940
880     J1=R1-N6
890     FOR J2=1 TO N5
900     IF E(J1,J2)<>0 THEN 930
910     E(J1,J2)=K
920     GOTO 940
930   NEXT J2
940 NEXT I
950 N=CVI(N$)
960 IF N<0 THEN 990
970 GET 1,N
980 GOTO 850
990 NEXT K
1000 REM **** PRINTING JOURNAL ****
1010 PRINT
1020 PRINT
1030 PRINT TAB(20); "JOURNAL REFERENCE LISTING"
1040 PRINT

```

```

1050 PRINT
1060 PRINT "REF"; TAB(15); "ACCOUNT"; TAB(40); "DEBIT"; TAB(50); "CREDIT"
1070 PRINT
1080 FOR J1=1 TO N4
1090   PRINT J1+N6;
1100   FOR J2=1 TO NS
1110     IF E(J1,J2)=0 THEN 1300
1120     K=E(J1,J2)
1130     GOSUB 590           'READ FILE
1140     IF K<=N3 THEN 1170
1150     K=CVI(L$)
1160     LSET D$=D2$
1170     FOR I=1 TO N1
1180       R1=CVI(R$(I))
1190       IF R1=0 THEN 1260
1200       IF R1<>J1+N6 THEN 1260
1210       V(O)=CVS(V$(I))
1220       T=0
1230       IF S$(I)="C" THEN T=10
1240       PRINT TAB(10+T);K;TAB(15+T);"-";D$;TAB(40+T);V(O)
1250       GOTO 1330
1260     NEXT I
1270     D2$=D$
1280     K=CVI(N$)
1290     GOTO 1130
1300     IF E(J1,1)<>0 THEN 1330
1310     PRINT "***** NOT RECORDED *****"
1320     GOTO 1350
1330   NEXT J2
1340   PRINT
1350 NEXT J1
1360 RETURN

```

RUN \*BJOURNAL\*  
 ENTER THE FILE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS

DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS JANUARY 30 1981

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1 .....STARTING AND ENDING REFERENCE NUMBERS
- 2 .....JOURNAL ENTRIES IN REFERENCE NUMBER ORDER

ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED? 2

JOURNAL REFERENCES WERE ENTERED 2 TO 10 INCLUSIVE.

#### JOURNAL REFERENCE LISTING

REF	ACCOUNT	DEBIT	CREDIT
2	10 - CASH 15 - CAPITAL	2000	2000
3	10 - CASH 11 - SUPPLIES	150	150
4	12 - EQUIPMENT 13 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	1000	1000
5	10 - CASH 17 - FEE INCOME	1250	1250

6	18 - RENT	10 - CASH	250
7	20 - TELEPHONE EXPENSE	10 - CASH	100
8	13 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	10 - CASH	600
9	19 - SUPPLIES EXPENSE	11 - SUPPLIES	100
10	16 - DRAWING	10 - CASH	200

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 470  
OK

### Income and Expense Comparison

*Program Name:* BCOMP

This program produces a comparison of expenses (option E) or of income (option I) for several previous periods. The formatted output includes detailed data and totals for each period and totals and averages for each account and period. Note that the records with the transaction code “\*\*” are used as input to this program. The number of periods to be compared is specified in response to program prompting.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM                               SAVED AT BCOMP
20 REM                               INCOME AND EXPENSE ANALYSIS
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 N1=15
50 T=10
60 N5=5
70 DIM R$(N1),V$(N1),S$(N1)
80 DIM R(N1),V(N1)
90 DIM T$(5),NO(5)
100 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE";
110 INPUT F$
120 GOSUB 370                         "OPEN FILES AND DEFINE
130 K=1
140 GOSUB 450                         "FILE READ
150 X=CVI(R$(1))
160 N2=CVI(R$(2))
170 N3=X
180 PRINT

```

```

190 PRINT "DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS ";D$
200 FOR K=2 TO N2+1
210   GOSUB 450           *FILE READ
220   NO(K-1)=CVI(R$(1))
230   N3=N3+NO(K-1)
240   T$(K-1)=D$
250 NEXT K
260 PRINT
270 GOSUB 480           *PERFORM ANALYSIS
280 REM ****
290 PRINT
300 PRINT
310 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
320 PRINT
330 STOP
340 REM ****
350 REM      SUBROUTINES FOLLOW
360 REM ****
370 REM ***** FILE OPEN AND DEFINITION ROUTINE *****
380 OPEN "R",1,F$
390 FIELD 1,19 AS D$
400 FOR I= 1 TO N1
410   FIELD 1,19+(I-1)*7 AS X$,2 AS R$(I),1 AS S$(I),4 AS V$(I)
420 NEXT I
430 FIELD 1,124 AS X$,2 AS L$,2 AS N$
440 RETURN
450 REM ***** FILE READ - RECORD#K *****
460 GET 1,K
470 RETURN
480 REM *****INCOME AND EXPENSE ANALYSIS *****
490 PRINT "HOW MANY ACCOUNTING PERIODS SHALL I INCLUDE";
500 INPUT N9
510 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO COMPARE INCOME OR EXPENSES (I OR E)";
520 INPUT A$
530 J=4
540 IF A$="E" THEN J=5
550 DIM A2(N9+1)
560 PRINT
570 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";
580 INPUT A$
590 LPRINT" "
600 LPRINT TAB(30);F$
610 LPRINT TAB(25);"COMPARISON OF ";T$(J)
620 LPRINT TAB(30);D4$
630 LPRINT" "
640 FOR II=1 TO N9
650   LPRINT TAB(T*(II-1)+20);"PER";II;
660 NEXT II
670 LPRINT"          TOTAL          AVERAGE"
680 LPRINT" "
690 N7=NO(1)+NO(2)+NO(3)
700 IF J=5 THEN N7=N7+NO(4)
710 K1=X+1+N7
720 N7=N7+NO(J)
730 FOR I=K1 TO K1+NO(J)-1
740   I1=N9
750   K=I
760   GOSUB 450           *FILE READ
770   IF K>N3 THEN LSET D#=D2#
780   FOR J1=N1 TO 1 STEP -1
790     V(0)=CVS(V$(J1))
800     IF S$(J1)<>"*" THEN 850

```

```

810      V(I1)=V(0)
820      IF J=4 THEN V(I1)=V(I1)*(-1)
830      I1=I1-1
840      IF I1=0 THEN 860
850      NEXT J1
860      LPRINT D$;
870      FOR I1=1 TO N9+1
880          IF I1<=N9 THEN V(N9+1)=V(N9+1)+V(I1)
890          A2(I1)=A2(I1)+V(I1)
900          LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);V(I1);
910      NEXT I1
920      LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);V(N9+1)/N9
930      V(N9+1)=0
940      NEXT I
950      LPRINT TAB(20);-----"
960      LPRINT TAB(5);"TOTAL ";
970      FOR I1=1 TO N9+1
980          LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);A2(I1);
990      NEXT I1
1000     LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);A2(I1-1)/N9
1010     LPRINT" "
1020     RETURN

```

RUN \*BCOMP\*  
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS  
DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS FEBRUARY 1 1981  
HOW MANY ACCOUNTING PERIODS SHALL I INCLUDE? 2  
DO YOU WISH TO COMPARE INCOME OR EXPENSES (I OR E)? I  
POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?

MY-BOOKS  
COMPARISON OF INCOME

	PER 1	PER 2	TOTAL	AVERAGE
FEE INCOME	0	1250	1250	625
TOTAL	0	1250	1250	625

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 330  
OK

RUN \*BCOMP\*  
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS FILE? MY-BOOKS  
DATE OF FILES LAST UPDATE WAS FEBRUARY 1 1981  
HOW MANY ACCOUNTING PERIODS SHALL I INCLUDE? 1  
DO YOU WISH TO COMPARE INCOME OR EXPENSES (I OR E)? E  
POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?

MY-BOOKS  
COMPARISON OF EXPENSES

	PER 1	TOTAL	AVERAGE
RENT	250	250	250
SUPPLIES EXPENSE	100	100	100
TELEPHONE EXPENSE	100	100	100
TOTAL	450	450	450

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 330  
OK

# **3 Accounts Receivable System**

The two programs in this chapter perform all functions necessary for the processing of a computerized accounts receivable system, including the closing of accounts at month's-end and the preparation of customer statements. They have been designed to accept transaction information throughout the month and record these transactions in each account. In their present form, the only information needed to update the file with "charge" transactions is the following: account number, payment (P) or charge (C) code, and amount. These transactions can be accumulated and then entered in the file at the end of day, or as time permits.

The programs can be used to process several independent accounts receivable systems simultaneously, provided that a separate accounts receivable file is created for each system. If multiple files are maintained, care must be taken to insure that accounts are not inadvertently entered in the wrong file. This potential difficulty can be eliminated by using unique customer numbers in each file.

Since the security of accounts receivable information is critical to the continued operation of most businesses, a procedure must be instituted to recover the data in case of system (or file) failure. It is recommended that the file be copied after a significant number of transactions have been entered and that a record of transactions entered be maintained to insure your ability to update the file. It almost goes without saying that an adequate audit trail must be maintained for these types of financial transactions.

## **Operation of the System**

The operation of the computerized accounts receivable system is very similar to the operation of a manual system. The two programs provided perform the following functions:

1. Accounts receivable processing (program name: ACCTSREC)—  
This program allows for the addition of new accounts, correcting

- existing accounts, the display (printing) of specific accounts, and entering charge/payment transactions for recording in the file.
2. Accounts receivable printing (program name: ACCTPRNT)—This program produces monthly statements, closes out the accounts at the end of each month, and copies the file for recovery purposes.

Initialization of files occurs as a normal part of the system's operation (whenever a new file name is entered) and does not require that a specific procedure be followed.

Normal operation of the system during the month involves the execution of ACCTSREC to initialize accounts and process transactions against them. At the end of each month, ACCTPRNT must be executed to produce statements and then close the accounts prior to entering the next period's transactions. Note that the monthly statements must be prepared before closing the accounts. As a minimum requirement, the recovery (file copy) protection feature should be executed prior to closing out the files for each period. These files can then be maintained to provide a snapshot of the account status at the end of each period. Furthermore, they will provide the basis for both file recovery and subsequent analysis of account activity.

The flowcharts in Figs. 3-1 and 3-2 illustrate the processing of the accounts receivable system.

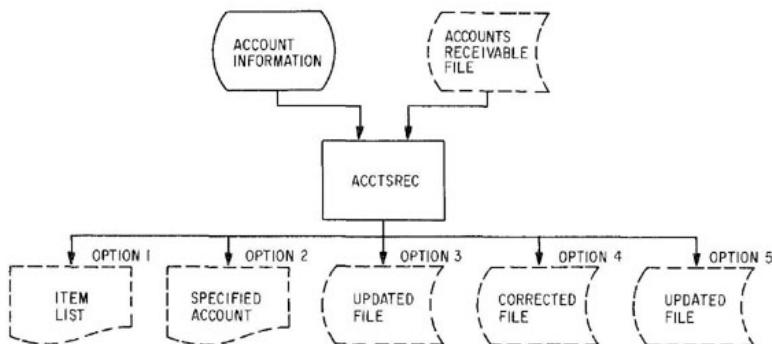


Fig. 3-1 Accounts receivable processing

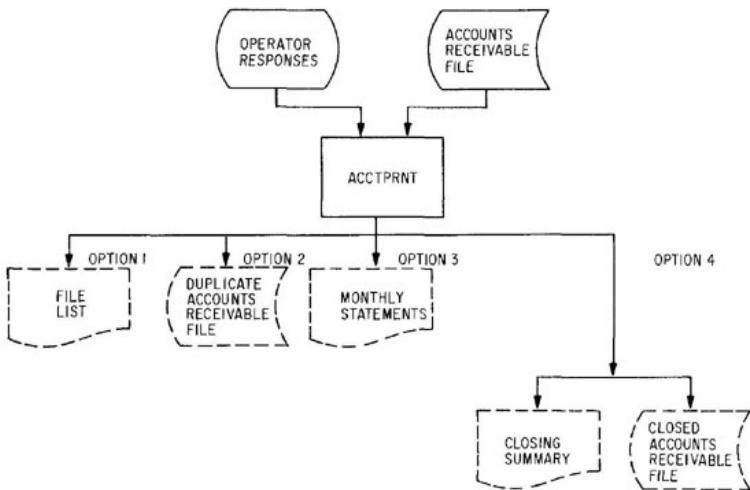


Fig. 3-2 Accounts receivable printing

### Files Used by the Accounts Receivable System

The accounts receivable system requires only one file for its operation—a random-access file that contains two record types. The first record for each account is a master record containing the customer name and address, account number, credit limit, date of last closing, the balance at the start of the period, and the payment amount scheduled. The second type of record maintains a duplicate of the account information but replaces the customer name and address data with the actual transactions that occur throughout the month. Both record types contain a pointer to the next record number that applies to the account. When the number of transactions exceeds the space allowed in a single transaction record, additional records are linked to the earlier record by means of the next record pointer. The format of the records is shown in Fig. 3-3.

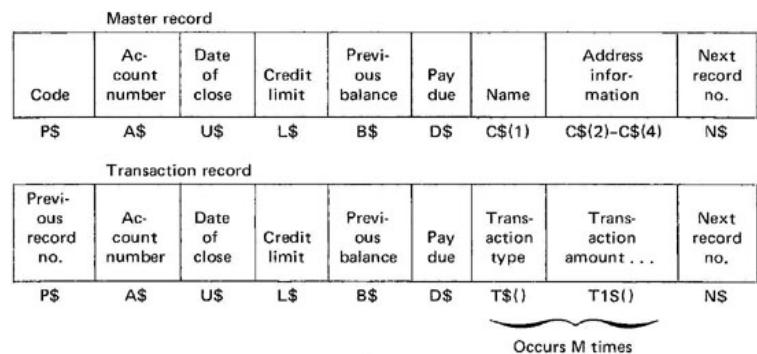


Fig. 3-3 Record formats

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE SYSTEM		FUNCTIONS USED
I	NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I
I		I
I	A\$ .. ACCOUNT NUMBER - IN FILE	I
I	A1\$ .. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I
I	A2\$() .. ACCOUNT NUMBER ARRAY	I
I	A9\$ .. INPUT ACCOUNT NUMBER	I
I	B\$ .. PREVIOUS BALANCE - IN FILE	I
I	C .. LINE COUNTER	I
I	C\$() .. CUSTOMER NAME AND ADDRESS - IN FILE	I
I	C0 .. TOTAL CHARGES	I
I	C1 .. RECORD COUNTER	I
I	C1\$() .. INPUT CUSTOMER NAME/ADDRESS	I
I	C2 .. PAYMENT STATUS INDICATOR	I
I	C3 .. MAXIMUM LINES PER ACCOUNT	I
I	D .. NEXT PAYMENT AMOUNT	I
I	D\$ .. PAYMENT DUE - IN FILE	I
I	D1 .. NUMERIC OF LAST PAYMENT AMOUNT	I
I	D1\$ .. NEXT PAYMENT DUE DATE	I
I	D9\$ .. DATE OF PROCESSING	I
I	F\$ .. FILE NAME	I
I	F1\$ .. FILE NAME TO COPY TO	I
I	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I
I	J .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I
I	J1 .. RECORD'S FOUND COUNTER	I
I	K .. RECORD NUMBER TO READ AND WRITE	I
I	K1() .. RECORD #'S FOR ADDITIONS	I
I	L\$ .. CREDIT LIMIT - IN FILE	I
I	L1 .. LAST RECORD NUMBER USED IN FILE	I
I	L9\$ .. INPUT CREDIT LIMIT	I
I	M .. MAX NUMBER OF TRANSACTION PER RECORD	I
I	M\$ .. MESSAGE TO ALL ACCOUNTS	I
I	M1 .. MAXIMUM ACCOUNTS	I
I	M1\$ .. MESSAGE TO ACCOUNTS IN ARREARS	I
I	M2\$ .. MESSAGE TO ACCOUNTS EXCEEDING LIMIT	I
I	M3 .. NUMBER OF ACCOUNTS	I
I	N .. NUMERIC OF NEXT RECORD #	I
I	N\$ .. NEXT RECORD NUMBER - IN FILE	I
I	O .. OPTION NUMBER	I
I	P .. NUMERIC OF PREVIOUS RECORD #	I
I	P\$ .. PREVIOUS RECORD # - IN FILE	I
I	P0 .. TOTAL PAYMENTS	I

```

I R() .. RECORD POINTER ARRAY
I T .. TAB VARIABLE
I T$() .. TRANSACTION TYPE - IN FILE
I T0 .. TOTAL BALANCE OF ACCOUNT
I T1 .. NUMERIC OF T1$
I T1$() .. TRANSACTION AMOUNT - IN FILE
I T9 .. INPUT TRANSACTION AMOUNT
I T9$ .. INPUT TRANSACTION TYPE
I U$ .. DATE OF PREVIOUS CLOSE OUT - IN FILE
I X$ .. LINE OF ASTERISKS
I X1$ .. DUMMY VARIABLE
I X2$ .. LINE OF HYPHENS
I X3$ .. OUTPUT ATTENTION INDICATOR
I Z1$ .. INPUT COPY RECORD
I Z2$ .. OUTPUT COPY RECORD
I-----

```

### Accounts Receivable Processing

*Program Name:* ACCTSREC

This program performs all functions necessary to add, change, and update accounts with payment and charge transactions. The following five options are available to the operator through keyboard responses to program messages:

Option 1 lists all current account numbers and indicates the record number at which they are stored in the file.

Option 2 prints a specified account in statement format.

Option 3 adds new accounts to the file. Program messages request all necessary information from the operator.

Option 4 corrects information in the master record for each account. The operator is allowed to change name, address, account number, and credit limit. For security reasons, changes to recorded transactions are not allowed.

Option 5 allows for the entry of payments and charges against customer accounts. The present form of the program allows entry of payment (P) and charge (C) transactions only. The allowable transaction codes can easily be extended to meet your specific needs.

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM                               SAVED AT ACCTSREC
20 REM                               ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE SYSTEM
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 X$="*****"
50 X2$="---"
60 M=20
70 M3=50
80 M1=200

```

```
90 DIM T$(M),T1$(M),R(M1),A2$(M1),C$(4),C1$(4),K1(2)
100 PRINT "ENTER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE FILE NAME";
110 INPUT F$
120 GOSUB 440           'FILE OPEN AND DEFINE
130 GOSUB 1380          'BUILD ACCOUNT TABLE
140 PRINT
150 PRINT X$
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:"
180 PRINT
190 PRINT TAB(5); "1..ACCOUNT LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)"
200 PRINT TAB(5); "2..PRINT OF SPECIFIED ACCOUNTS"
210 PRINT TAB(5); "3..ADDING NEW ACCOUNTS"
220 PRINT TAB(5); "4..CORRECTING ACCOUNT INFORMATION"
230 PRINT TAB(5); "5..ENTERING CHARGE/PAYMENT TRANSACTIONS"
240 PRINT
250 PRINT "ENTER OPTION DESIRED";
260 INPUT O
270 IF O=1 THEN GOSUB 2580      'ACCOUNT LIST
280 IF O=2 THEN GOSUB 2080      'RECORD PRINT
290 IF O=3 THEN GOSUB 650       'ADD NEW ACCOUNTS
300 IF O=4 THEN GOSUB 2710      'CORRECT ACCOUNT INFO
310 IF O=5 THEN GOSUB 1680      'ADD TRANSACTIONS
320 PRINT
330 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)";
340 INPUT A1$
350 IF LEFT$(A1$, 1)="Y" THEN 250
360 REM *****
370 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
380 REM *****
390 PRINT
400 PRINT
410 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
420 PRINT
430 STOP
440 REM *****
450 REM           OPEN AND DEFINE FILE
460 REM *****
470 OPEN "R", 1, F$
480 FIELD 1,2 AS P$, 8 AS A$, 8 AS U$, 2 AS L$, 4 AS B$, 2 AS D$
490 FOR I=1 TO M
500   FIELD 1,26+(I-1)*5 AS X1$, 1 AS T$(I), 4 AS T1$(I)
510 NEXT I
520 FIELD 1,26 AS X1$, .25 AS C$(1), .25 AS C$(2), .25 AS C$(3), .25 AS C$(4)
530 FIELD 1,126 AS X1$, 2 AS N$
540 GET 1,1
550 L1=CVI(P$)
560 IF L1<1 THEN L1=1
570 RETURN
580 REM *****
590 REM           FILE READ
600 REM *****
610 GET 1,K
620 P=CVI(P$)
630 N=CVI(N$)
640 RETURN
650 REM *****
660 REM           ADD NEW ACCOUNTS
670 REM *****
680 PRINT "***** ADD NEW ACCOUNTS *****"
690 PRINT
700 PRINT "ENTER THE ACCOUNT NUMBER";
710 A9$=""
720 INPUT A9$
```

```

730 IF A9$="" THEN 940
740 M3=M3+1
750 IF LEN(A9$)<8 THEN A9$=A9$+" ":GOTO750
760 A2$(M3)=A9$
770 PRINT "ENTER THE CREDIT LIMIT";
780 L9=0
790 INPUT L9
800 PRINT "ENTER THE CUSTOMER'S NAME";
810 C1$(1)=""
820 INPUT C1$(1)
830 PRINT "ENTER THEIR ADDRESS - 3 LINES MAX"
840 FOR I=2 TO 4
850   C1$(I)=""
860   IF C1$(I-1)<>"" THEN INPUT C1$(I)
870 NEXT I
880 GOSUB 950           *FIND RECORD #
890 R(M3)=K1(1)
900 K=1
910 LSET P#=MK1$(L1)
920 GOSUB 1330          *FILE WRITE
930 GOTO 700
940 RETURN
950 REM *****SETUP AND WRITE RECORDS*****
960 REM           FIND RECORD NUMBERS
970 REM *****SETUP AND WRITE RECORDS*****
980 I=2
990 J=1
1000 IF I<=L1 THEN 1040
1010 L1=L1+1
1020 I=L1+1
1030 GOTO 1080
1040 K=I
1050 GOSUB 580          *FILE READ
1060 I=I+1
1070 IF A$<>"      "THEN 1000
1080 K1(J)=I-1
1090 J=J+1
1100 IF J<=2 THEN 1000
1110 REM *****SETUP AND WRITE RECORDS*****
1120 LSET P#=MK1$(O)
1130 LSET L#=MK1$(L9)
1140 LSET B#=MKS$(O)
1150 LSET U$="NEW ACCT"
1160 LSET N#=MK1$(K1(2))
1170 LSET C$(1)=C1$(1)
1180 LSET C$(2)=C1$(2)
1190 LSET C$(3)=C1$(3)
1200 LSET C$(4)=C1$(4)
1210 LSET A$=A9$
1220 K=K1(1)
1230 GOSUB 1330          *WRITE ADDED RECORD-MASTER
1240 LSET P#=MK1$(K1(1))
1250 LSET N#=MK1$(O)
1260 LSET A$=A9$
1270 FOR I=1 TO M
1280   LSET T$(I)=""
1290 NEXT I
1300 K=K1(2)
1310 GOSUB 1330          *WRITE ADDED RECORD-TRANSACTION
1320 RETURN
1330 REM *****FILE WRITE*****
1340 REM           FILE WRITE
1350 REM *****FILE WRITE*****
1360 PUT 1,K
1370 RETURN

```

```

1380 REM *****
1390 REM          BUILD ACCT TABLE
1400 REM *****
1410 I=1
1420 K=2
1430 GOSUB 580           "FILE READ"
1440 IF P<>0 THEN 1480
1450 R(I)=K
1460 A2$(I)=A$
1470 I=I+1
1480 K=K+1
1490 IF K<L1 THEN 1430
1500 M3=I-1
1510 RETURN
1520 REM *****
1530 REM          SEARCH TABLE
1540 REM *****
1550 PRINT "ENTER ACCT NBR";
1560 A9$=""
1570 INPUT A9$
1580 IF A9$="" THEN 1660
1590 IF LEN(A9$)<8 THEN A9$=A9$+" "
:GOTO1590
1600 FOR I=1 TO M3
1610   IF A9$=A2$(I) THEN 1650
1620 NEXT I
1630 PRINT "ACCOUNT NOT FOUND"
1640 GOTO 1550
1650 K=R(I)
1660 RETURN
1670 REM *****
1680 REM          ADD TRANSACTIONS
1690 REM *****
1700 PRINT "***** ENTERING TRANSACTIONS *****"
1710 PRINT
1720 K=0
1730 J1=0
1740 GOSUB 1520           "SEARCH TABLE"
1750 IF K=0 THEN 2070
1760 PRINT "ENTER TRANSACTION CODE (P OR C),AMOUNT";
1770 INPUT T9$,T9
1780 IF T9$="C" OR T9$="P" THEN 1810
1790 PRINT "ERRONEOUS TRANSACTION CODE - TRY AGAIN"
1800 GOTO 1760
1810 GOSUB 580           "FILE READ-MASTER"
1820 K=N
1830 GOSUB 580           "FILE READ-TRANSACTIONS"
1840 IF N>0 THEN 1820
1850 FOR J=1 TO M
1860   IF T$(J)=" " THEN 1990
1870 NEXT J
1880 L1=L1+1
1890 LSET N$=MKI$(L1)
1900 GOSUB 1330           "FILE WRITE"
1910 J1=1
1920 LSET P$=MKI$(K)
1930 K=L1
1940 LSET N$=MKI$(0)
1950 FOR I=1 TO M
1960   LSET T$(I)=" "
1970 NEXT I
1980 J=1
1990 LSET T$(J)=T9$
2000 LSET T1$(J)=MKS$(T9)
2010 GOSUB 1330           "FILE WRITE"
2020 IF J1<>1 THEN 1720
2030 LSET P$=MKI$(L1)

```

```

2040 K=1
2050 GOSUB 1330           *FILE WRITE
2060 GOTO 1720
2070 RETURN
2080 REM ****
2090 REM      RECORD PRINT
2100 REM ****
2110 PRINT "***** ACCOUNT PRINT *****"
2120 PRINT
2130 K=0
2140 GOSUB 1520           *SEARCH TABLE
2150 IF A$="" THEN 2560
2160 IF K=0 THEN 2560
2170 GOSUB 580            *FILE READ
2180 PRINT
2190 PRINT X$
2200 PRINT
2210 PRINT TAB(5);C$(1)-TAB(35);"ACCOUNT #:";A$
2220 PRINT TAB(5);C$(2)
2230 PRINT TAB(5);C$(3)
2240 PRINT TAB(5);C$(4)
2250 L=CVI(L$)
2260 B=CVS(B$)
2270 TO=B
2280 PRINT
2290 PRINT X2$*
2300 PRINT "PREVIOUS BALANCE: ";T;TAB(35);"AS OF: ";U$
2310 PRINT X2$*
2320 PRINT TAB(35);"CHARGES";TAB(45);"PAYMENTS"
2330 K=N
2340 GOSUB 580            *FILE READ
2350 FOR J=1 TO M
2360   IF T$(J)="" THEN 2460
2370   T1=CVS(T1$(J))
2380   T=35
2390   IF T$(J)="C" THEN 2430
2400   T=45
2410   TO=TO-T1
2420   GOTO 2440
2430   TO=TO+T1
2440   PRINT TAB(T);T1
2450 NEXT J
2460 IF N>0 THEN 2330
2470 PRINT X2$*
2480 D=.1*T0          *COMPUTES PAYMENT AMOUNT AT 10% BALANCE
2490 D=(INT(D*100))/100
2500 IF D<0 THEN D=0
2510 PRINT "CREDIT LIMIT: ";L
2520 PRINT "NEW BALANCE: ";TO;TAB(25);"MONTHLY PAYMENT: ";D
2530 PRINT
2540 PRINT X$*
2550 GOTO 2130
2560 RETURN
2570 REM ****
2580 REM      PRINT ACCOUNT NUMBERS
2590 REM ****
2600 PRINT "***** ACCOUNT LIST *****"
2610 PRINT
2620 PRINT
2630 PRINT X$*
2640 PRINT
2650 PRINT "NBR";TAB(10);"ACCOUNT";TAB(20);"REC #"
2660 PRINT
2670 FOR I=1 TO M3
2680   PRINT I;TAB(10);A2$(I);TAB(20);R(I)
2690 NEXT I
2700 RETURN

```

```

2710 REM ****CORRECTIONS*****
2720 REM CORRECT ACCOUNT INFORMATION
2730 REM ****CORRECTIONS*****
2740 PRINT "***** CORRECTIONS *****"
2750 PRINT
2760 GOSUB 1520           "SEARCH TABLE"
2770 IF A9$="" THEN 3190
2780 PRINT "ENTER THE INFORMATION TO BE CHANGED"
2790 PRINT "NAME..(N) ADDRESS..(A) ACCT NBR..(AN) LIMIT..(L)"
2800 A1$=""
2810 INPUT A1$
2820 IF A1$="" THEN 2760
2830 GOSUB 580           "FILE READ"
2840 IF A1$<>"N" THEN 2900
2850 REM ****CHANGE NAME ****
2860 PRINT "ENTER NEW NAME";
2870 INPUT C1$(1)
2880 LSET C$(1)=C1$(1)
2890 GOTO 3130
2900 IF A1$<>"A" THEN 3000
2910 REM ****CHANGE ADDRESS ****
2920 PRINT "ENTER NEW ADDRESS - 3 LINES MAX"
2930 C1$(1)="*"
2940 FOR I=2 TO 4
2950   C1$(I)=""
2960   IF C1$(I-1)<>"" THEN INPUT C1$(I)
2970   LSET C$(I)=C1$(I)
2980 NEXT I
2990 GOTO 3130
3000 IF A1$<>"L" THEN 3060
3010 REM ****CHANGE CREDIT LIMIT ****
3020 PRINT "ENTER NEW CREDIT LIMIT";
3030 INPUT L9
3040 LSET L$=MKI$(L9)
3050 GOTO 3130
3060 IF A1$<>"AN" THEN 3190
3070 REM ****CHANGE ACCOUNT NUMBER ****
3080 PRINT "ENTER NEW ACCOUNT NUMBER";
3090 INPUT A9$
3100 IF LEN(A9$)<8 THEN A9$=A9$+"":GOTO3100
3110 A2$(1)=A9$
3120 LSET A$=A9$
3130 GOSUB 1330           "FILE WRITE"
3140 IF A1$<>"AN" THEN 2760
3150 K=N
3160 IF K<=0 THEN 2760
3170 GOSUB 580           "FILE READ"
3180 GOTO 3120
3190 RETURN

```

RUN \*ACCTSREC\*  
 ENTER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE FILE NAME? ACCOUNTS

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..ACCOUNT LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)
- 2..PRINT OF SPECIFIED ACCOUNTS
- 3..ADDING NEW ACCOUNTS
- 4..CORRECTING ACCOUNT INFORMATION
- 5..ENTERING CHARGE/PAYMENT TRANSACTIONS

ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 3  
\*\*\*\*\* ADD NEW ACCOUNTS \*\*\*\*\*  
  
ENTER THE ACCOUNT NUMBER? 11111  
ENTER THE CREDIT LIMIT? 1000  
ENTER THE CUSTOMER'S NAME? JOHN D. JONES  
ENTER THEIR ADDRESS - 3 LINES MAX  
? 9415 TOLLHOUSE ROAD  
? SYRACUSE NY 13203  
?  
ENTER THE ACCOUNT NUMBER? 22222  
ENTER THE CREDIT LIMIT? 1500  
ENTER THE CUSTOMER'S NAME? JANE E. DOE  
ENTER THEIR ADDRESS - 3 LINES MAX  
? 113 HARRISON WAY APT 4  
? MERCEDE CA 95340  
?  
ENTER THE ACCOUNT NUMBER?  
  
DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 430  
OK

RUN "ACCTSREC"  
ENTER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE FILE NAME? ACCOUNTS

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..ACCOUNT LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)
- 2..PRINT OF SPECIFIED ACCOUNTS
- 3..ADDING NEW ACCOUNTS
- 4..CORRECTING ACCOUNT INFORMATION
- 5..ENTERING CHARGE/PAYMENT TRANSACTIONS

ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 1  
\*\*\*\*\* ACCOUNT LIST \*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

NBR	ACCOUNT	REC #
1	11111	2
2	22222	4

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y  
ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 2  
\*\*\*\*\* ACCOUNT PRINT \*\*\*\*\*

ENTER ACCT NBR? 11111

\*\*\*\*\*

JOHN D. JONES  
9415 TOLLHOUSE ROAD  
SYRACUSE NY 13203

ACCOUNT #:11111

-----  
PREVIOUS BALANCE: 0 AS OF: NEW ACCT  
-----  
CHARGES PAYMENTS

CREDIT LIMIT: 1000  
NEW BALANCE: 0 MONTHLY PAYMENT: 0

\*\*\*\*\*  
ENTER ACCT NBR?

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 430  
OK

RUN \*ACCTSREC  
ENTER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE FILE NAME? ACCOUNTS

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..ACCOUNT LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)
- 2..PRINT OF SPECIFIED ACCOUNTS
- 3..ADDING NEW ACCOUNTS
- 4..CORRECTING ACCOUNT INFORMATION
- 5..ENTERING CHARGE/PAYMENT TRANSACTIONS

ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 4

\*\*\*\*\* CORRECTIONS \*\*\*\*\*

ENTER ACCT NBR? 11111

ENTER THE INFORMATION TO BE CHANGED  
NAME..,(N) ADDRESS..,(A) ACCT NBR..,(AN) LIMIT..,(L)

? L

ENTER NEW CREDIT LIMIT? 1200

ENTER ACCT NBR?

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y

ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 5

\*\*\*\*\* ENTERING TRANSACTIONS \*\*\*\*\*

ENTER ACCT NBR? 11111

ENTER TRANSACTION CODE (P OR C),AMOUNT? C

? 15.89

ENTER ACCT NBR? 22222

ENTER TRANSACTION CODE (P OR C),AMOUNT? P,14.43

ENTER ACCT NBR? 11111

ENTER TRANSACTION CODE (P OR C),AMOUNT? C,12.34

ENTER ACCT NBR? 22222

ENTER TRANSACTION CODE (P OR C),AMOUNT? C,30.12

ENTER ACCT NBR?

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y  
ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 2

\*\*\*\*\* ACCOUNT PRINT \*\*\*\*\*

ENTER ACCT NBR? 11111

\*\*\*\*\*

JOHN D. JONES                    ACCOUNT #:11111  
9415 TOLLHOUSE ROAD  
SYRACUSE NY 13203

PREVIOUS BALANCE: 0                    AS OF: NEW ACCT

CHARGES	PAYMENTS
15.89	
	12.34

CREDIT LIMIT: 1200  
NEW BALANCE: 28.23                    MONTHLY PAYMENT: 2.82

\*\*\*\*\*  
ENTER ACCT NBR?

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 430  
OK

### Accounts Receivable—Reports

*Program Name:* ACCTPRNT

This program performs all functions necessary to process the accounts receivable reports at the end of the month. In addition, it offers an option that copies the files for recovery purposes. The following four options are available to the operator through keyboard responses to program messages:

Option 1 lists all current account numbers and indicates the record number at which they are stored in the file.

Option 2 allows the operator to create a duplicate of the accounts receivable file. At a minimum, this option should be executed monthly, prior to closing the accounts.

Option 3 prepares monthly statements for the customers. By changing variable C3 to an appropriate value, a single statement can be prepared on preprinted forms. Minor modifications to the "Monthly Statements" subroutine may be necessary to match preprinted forms. The operator can indicate the messages that are to be printed when specific account conditions are identified. In the program's present form, three messages are available: the first can be printed on all accounts, the second on overdue accounts, and the third on accounts that have exceeded their credit limitation.

Option 4 closes the accounts receivable file at the end of the accounting period and produces a summary report to indicate the status of each account.

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT ACCTPRNT
20 REM           ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE SYSTEM - REPORTS
30 REM ****
35CLS
40 X$="*****"
50 X2$="-----"
50 C3=35
60 M=20
70 M=20
80 M3=50
90 M1=200
100 DIM T$(M),T1$(M),R(M1),A2$(M1),C$(4),C1$(4),K1(2)
110 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
120 INPUT D9$
130 PRINT "ENTER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE FILE NAME";
140 INPUT F#
150 GOSUB 450           "FILE OPEN AND DEFINE
160 GOSUB 710           "BUILD ACCOUNT TABLE
170 PRINT
180 PRINT X$ 
190 PRINT
200 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:"
210 PRINT
220 PRINT TAB(5); "1..ACCOUNT LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)"
230 PRINT TAB(5); "2..COPY FILE"
240 PRINT TAB(5); "3..MONTHLY STATEMENT PREPARATION"
250 PRINT TAB(5); "4..MONTHLY CLOSE-OUT OF ACCOUNTS"
260 PRINT
270 PRINT "ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED";
280 INPUT O
290 PRINT
300 IF O=1 THEN GOSUB 1660      "ACCOUNT LIST
310 IF O=2 THEN GOSUB 1800      "COPY FILE
320 IF O=3 THEN GOSUB 860       "MONTHLY STATEMENTS
330 IF O=4 THEN GOSUB 1970      "CLOSE ACCOUNTS
340 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)";
```

```

350 INPUT A1$
360 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)="Y" THEN 270
370 REM *****
380 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
390 REM *****
400 PRINT
410 PRINT
420 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
430 PRINT
440 STOP
450 REM *****
460 REM           OPEN AND DEFINE FILE
470 REM *****
480 OPEN "R",1,F$
490 FIELD 1,2 AS P$,8 AS A$,8 AS U$,2 AS L$,4 AS B$,2 AS D$
500 FOR I=1 TO M
510   FIELD 1,26+(I-1)*5 AS X1$,1 AS T$(I),4 AS T1$(I)
520 NEXT I
530 FIELD 1,26 AS X1$,25 AS C$(1),25 AS C$(2),25 AS C$(3),25 AS C$(4)
540 FIELD 1,126 AS X1$,2 AS N$
550 GET 1,1
560 L1=CVI(P$)
570 IF L1<1 THEN L1=1
580 RETURN
590 REM *****
600 REM           FILE READ
610 REM *****
620 GET 1,K
630 P=CVI(P$)
640 N=CVI(N$)
650 RETURN
660 REM *****
670 REM           FILE WRITE
680 REM *****
690 PUT 1,K
700 RETURN
710 REM *****
720 REM           BUILD ACCT TABLE
730 REM *****
740 I=1
750 K=2
760 GOSUB 590           *FILE READ
770 IF P<>0 THEN 810
780 R(I)=K
790 A2$(I)=A$
800 I=I+1
810 K=K+1
820 IF K<L1 THEN 760
830 M3=I-1
840 RETURN
850 REM *****
860 REM           MONTHLY STATEMENTS
870 REM *****
880 PRINT "***** ACCOUNT PRINT *****"
890 PRINT "ENTER THE DUE DATE FOR PAYMENTS";
900 INPUT D1$
910 PRINT "ENTER MESSAGE FOR ALL ACCOUNTS"
920 INPUT M$
930 PRINT "ENTER MESSAGE FOR OVERDUE ACCOUNTS"
940 INPUT M1$
950 PRINT "ENTER MESSAGE FOR ACCOUNTS OVER THEIR CREDIT LIMIT"
960 INPUT M2$

```

```

970 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW"
980 INPUT A1$
990 LPRINT "
1000 FOR I=1 TO M3
1010   K=R(I)
1020   GOSUB 590           'FILE READ
1030   LPRINT "
1040   REM ***** PRINT HEADINGS *****
1050   LPRINT X$ 
1060   LPRINT "
1070   LPRINT TAB(35); "ACCOUNT #:"; A$
1080   LPRINT TAB(5); C$(1)
1090   LPRINT TAB(5); C$(2)
1100   LPRINT TAB(5); C$(3)
1110   LPRINT TAB(5); C$(4)
1120   L=CVI(L$)
1130   B=CVS(B$)
1140   D1=CVI(D$)
1150   TO=B
1160   LPRINT "
1170   LPRINT TAB(15); "STATEMENT DATE: "; D9$
1180   LPRINT X2$
1190   LPRINT "PREVIOUS BALANCE: "; B; TAB(35); "AS OF: "; U$
1200   LPRINT X2$
1210   LPRINT TAB(35); "CHARGES"; TAB(45); "PAYMENTS"
1220   C=C+13
1230   K=N
1240   REM ***** PRINT TRANSACTIONS *****
1250   GOSUB 590           'FILE READ
1260   FOR J=1 TO M
1270     IF T$(J)=" " THEN 1390
1280     T1=CVS(T1$(J))
1290     T=35
1300     IF T$(J)="C" THEN 1350
1310     T=45
1320     PO=PO+T1
1330     TO=TO-T1
1340     GOTO 1360
1350     TO=TO+T1
1360     LPRINT TAB(T); T1
1370     C=C+1
1380   NEXT J
1390   IF N>0 THEN 1230
1400   LPRINT X2$
1410   GOSUB 2560           'COMPUTE PAYMENT
1420   LPRINT "CREDIT LIMIT: "; L
1430   LPRINT "NEW BALANCE: "; TO; TAB(25); "PAYMENT DUE: "; D; " "; D1$
1440   LPRINT "
1450   LPRINT X$ 
1460   C=C+5
1470   PO=0
1480   REM ***** PRINT MESSAGES *****
1490   LPRINT M$ 
1500   LPRINT "
1510   C=C+2
1520   IF C2=0 THEN 1550
1530   LPRINT M1$ 
1540   C=C+1
1550   IF TO<=L THEN 1580
1560   LPRINT M2$ 
1570   C=C+1
1580   FOR J=C TO C3
1590     LPRINT "
1600   NEXT J
1610   C=0
1620   TO=0
1630 NEXT I
1640 RETURN

```

```

1650 REM *****
1660 REM PRINT ACCOUNT NUMBERS
1670 REM *****
1680 PRINT "***** ACCOUNT LIST *****"
1690 LPRINT " "
1700 LPRINT " "
1710 LPRINT X$ 
1720 LPRINT " "
1730 LPRINT "NBR";TAB(10); "ACCOUNT";TAB(20); "REC #"
1740 LPRINT " "
1750 FOR I=1 TO M3
1760   LPRINT I;TAB(10);A2$(I);TAB(20);R(I)
1770 NEXT I
1780 RETURN
1790 REM *****
1800 REM COPY FILE
1810 REM *****
1820 CLOSE 1
1830 OPEN "R",1,F$
1840 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE FILE TO BE COPIED TO:";
1850 INPUT F1$
1860 OPEN "R",2,F1$,0
1870 FIELD 1,128 AS Z1$
1880 FIELD 2,128 AS Z2$
1890 FOR K=1 TO LOF(1)
1900   GET 1,K
1910   LSET Z2$=Z1$
1920   PUT 2,K
1930 NEXT K
1940 CLOSE 1,2
1950 GOSUB 460          'FILE OPEN AND DEFINE
1960 RETURN
1970 REM *****
1980 REM CLOSE OUT ACCOUNTS
1990 REM *****
2000 PRINT "***** CLOSE OUT ACCOUNTS *****"
2010 PRINT "ARE YOU CERTAIN THAT YOU WANT TO CLOSE THE ACCOUNTS (Y OR N) ";
2020 INPUT A1$
2030 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)<>"Y" THEN 2540
2040 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
2050 INPUT A1$
2060 LPRINT " "
2070 LPRINT " "
2080 LPRINT X$ 
2090 LPRINT " "
2100 LPRINT TAB(5); "ACCOUNTS CLOSED ";D9$
2110 LPRINT " "
2120 LPRINT "ACCOUNT";TAB(12); "NAME";TAB(38); "LIMIT";TAB(46); "BALANCE";
2130 LPRINT TAB(55); "PAYMENT"
2140 LPRINT " "
2150 FOR I=1 TO M3
2160   C1=1
2170   K=R(I)
2180   GOSUB 590          'FILE READ-MASTER RECORD
2190   K=N
2200   GOSUB 590          'FILE READ-TRANSACTION RECORD
2210   FOR J=1 TO M
2220     IF T$(J)=" " THEN 2280
2230     IF T$(J)="P" THEN P0=P0+CVS(T1$(J))
2240     IF T$(J)="C" THEN CO=CO+CVS(T1$(J))
2250     LSET T$(J)=" "
2260     LSET T1$(J)=MKS$(O)
2270   NEXT J
2280   C1=C1+1
2290   IF C1>=2 THEN LSET N$=MKI$(O)
2300   IF C1>2 THEN LSET P$=MKI$(O)

```

```

2310 GOSUB 670           *FILE WRITE-BLANK TRANS RECORD
2320 IF N>0 THEN 2190
2330 K=R(I)
2340 GOSUB 590           *FILE READ-MASTER RECORD TO UPDATE
2350 TO=C0-P0+CVS(B$)
2360 GOSUB 2560           *COMPUTE PAYMENT
2370 L=CVI(L$)
2380 LPRINT A$;TAB(8);C$(1);TAB(30);L;TAB(36);CVS(B$);TAB(44);CVI(D$)
2390 LPRINT TAB(5);"CHARGES ";C0;TAB(20);"PAYMENTS ";P0;
2400 LPRINT TAB(36);TO;TAB(44);D;TAB(52);
2410 C0=0
2420 P0=0
2430 LSET B$=MKS$(TO)
2440 LSET U$=D9$           *
2450 LSET D$=MKI$(D)
2460 GOSUB 670           *FILE WRITE-MASTER RECORD
2470 X3$=""*
2480 IF C2=1 OR TO>L THEN X3$="****"
2490 LPRINT X3$
2500 LPRINT " "
2510 TO=0
2520 L=CVI(L$)
2530 NEXT I
2540 RETURN
2550 REM ****
2560 REM COMPUTE PAYMENT
2570 REM ****
2580 REM INTEREST COMPUTATIONS CAN GO HERE
2590 D=.1*T0
2600 D=(INT(D*100))/100
2610 D=D+D1-P0
2620 IF D<0 THEN D=0
2630 C2=0
2640 IF P0<D1 THEN C2=1
2650 RETURN

```

RUN \*ACCTPRNT  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 02/28/80  
ENTER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE FILE NAME? ACCOUNTS

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..ACCOUNT LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)
- 2..COPY FILE
- 3..MONTHLY STATEMENT PREPARATION
- 4..MONTHLY CLOSE-OUT OF ACCOUNTS

ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED? 1

\*\*\*\*\* ACCOUNT LIST \*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

NBR	ACCOUNT	REC #
1	11111	2
2	22222	4

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y  
ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED? 2

ENTER THE NAME OF THE FILE TO BE COPIED TO? ACCTSAVE  
DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 440  
OK

RUN \*ACCTPRNT\*  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 02/28/80  
ENTER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE FILE NAME? ACCOUNTS

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..ACCOUNT LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)
- 2..COPY FILE
- 3..MONTHLY STATEMENT PREPARATION
- 4..MONTHLY CLOSE-OUT OF ACCOUNTS

ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED? 3

\*\*\*\*\* ACCOUNT PRINT \*\*\*\*\*  
ENTER THE DUE DATE FOR PAYMENTS? 03/31/80  
ENTER MESSAGE FOR ALL ACCOUNTS  
? STOP IN TO SEE OUTFITS FOR THE ENTIRE FAMILY - MONTH END SALE!  
ENTER MESSAGE FOR OVERDUE ACCOUNTS  
? PERHAPS YOU HAVE OVERLOOKED YOUR FEBRUARY PAYMENT - IT'S OVERDUE  
ENTER MESSAGE FOR ACCOUNTS OVER THEIR CREDIT LIMIT  
? YOUR ACCOUNT IS NOW OVER ITS LIMIT - PLEASE CALL OUR CREDIT MANAGER  
POSITION PAPER NOW  
?

\*\*\*\*\*

ACCOUNT #:11111

JOHN D. JONES  
9415 TOLLHOUSE ROAD  
SYRACUSE NY 13203

STATEMENT DATE: 02/28/80

-----  
PREVIOUS BALANCE: 0 AS OF: NEW ACCT

-----  
CHARGES PAYMENTS  
15.89  
12.34

-----  
CREDIT LIMIT: 1200  
NEW BALANCE: 28.23 PAYMENT DUE: 2.82 03/31/80

\*\*\*\*\*  
STOP IN TO SEE OUTFITS FOR THE ENTIRE FAMILY - MONTH END SALE!  
\*\*\*\*\*

ACCOUNT #:22222

JANE E. DOE  
113 HARRISON WAY APT 4  
MERCED CA 95340

STATEMENT DATE: 02/28/80

PREVIOUS BALANCE: 0

AS OF: NEW ACCT

CHARGES PAYMENTS

14.43

30.12

CREDIT LIMIT: 1500

NEW BALANCE: 15.69

PAYMENT DUE: 0 03/31/80

\*\*\*\*\*  
STOP IN TO SEE OUTFITS FOR THE ENTIRE FAMILY - MONTH END SALE!

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 440

OK

RUN \*ACCTPRNT\*

ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 02/28/80

ENTER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE FILE NAME? ACCOUNTS

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..ACCOUNT LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)
- 2..COPY FILE
- 3..MONTHLY STATEMENT PREPARATION
- 4..MONTHLY CLOSE-OUT OF ACCOUNTS

ENTER THE OPTION DESIRED? 4

\*\*\*\*\* CLOSE OUT ACCOUNTS \*\*\*\*\*

ARE YOU CERTAIN THAT YOU WANT TO CLOSE THE ACCOUNTS (Y OR N)? Y  
POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*

ACCOUNTS CLOSED 02/28/80

ACCOUNT	NAME	LIMIT	BALANCE	PAYMENT
11111	JOHN D. JONES	1200	0	0
CHARGES	28.23	PAYMENTS	0	28.23
22222	JANE E. DOE	1500	0	0
CHARGES	30.12	PAYMENTS	14.43	15.69

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 440

OK

# 4 Financial Programs (General)

## Breakeven Analysis—Basic

*Program Name:* BREAK-1

This program accepts cost and price information from the operator and produces a table describing a product's breakeven point and the cost breakdown for that level of production.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT BREAK1
20 REM **** PROCESSING AREA ****
25 CLS
30 PRINT
40 PRINT "COMPUTES BREAKEVEN POINT"
50 PRINT
60 PRINT "ENTER FIXED COSTS ";
70 INPUT F
80 PRINT "ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT ";
90 INPUT V
100 PRINT "ENTER UNIT PRICE";
110 INPUT P
120 REM **** CALCULATE COSTS ****
130 Q=F/(P-V)
140 V1=V*Q
150 R=P*Q
160 C=F+(V*Q)
170 U=C/Q
180 PRINT
190 PRINT ****
200 PRINT "      BREAKEVEN POINT"
210 PRINT
220 PRINT "BREAKEVEN QUANTITY ";TAB(25);Q
230 PRINT "BREAKEVEN REVENUES";TAB(24);"$";R
240 PRINT
250 PRINT "FIXED COSTS";TAB(15);"$";F
260 PRINT "VARIABLE COSTS";TAB(15);"$";V1
270 PRINT -----
280 PRINT "TOTAL COSTS";TAB(15);"$";C
290 PRINT
300 PRINT "UNIT COST";TAB(15);"$";U;" EACH"
310 PRINT ****
320 PRINT
330 REM **** TERMINATION POINT ****
340 STOP
```

```

RUN "BREAK-1"
COMPUTES BREAKEVEN POINT

ENTER FIXED COSTS ? 10000
ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT ? .4
ENTER UNIT PRICE? .6

*****
BREAKEVEN POINT

BREAKEVEN QUANTITY      50000
BREAKEVEN REVENUES      $ 30000

FIXED COSTS      $ 10000
VARIABLE COSTS $ 20000
-----
TOTAL COSTS      $ 30000

UNIT COST      $ .6 EACH
*****
BREAK IN 340
OK

```

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE -- BREAK-1		FUNCTIONS USED
I		I
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I
I		I
I C	.. TOTAL COSTS	I
I F	.. FIXED COSTS	I
I P	.. PRICE PER UNIT	I
I Q	.. BREAKEVEN QUANTITY	I
I R	.. TOTAL REVENUES	I
I U	.. COST PER UNIT	I
I V	.. VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT	I
I V1	.. TOTAL VARIABLE COSTS	I
I		I

### Breakeven Analysis—Extended

*Program Name:* BREAK-2

This program produces a cost/revenue schedule that includes information relating to a product's breakeven point. The cost/revenue schedule is produced over the range of values specified during program initialization, including cost, revenue, profit and loss, and unit cost information for each of the production quantity levels specified.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT BREAK2
20 REM ***** PROCESSING AREA *****
25 CLS
30 PRINT
40 PRINT "PRODUCES COSTS/REVENUES SCHEDULE"
50 PRINT
60 PRINT "ENTER FIXED COSTS ";
70 INPUT F
80 PRINT "ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT ";
90 INPUT V
100 PRINT "ENTER UNIT PRICE";
110 INPUT P
120 PRINT "ENTER BEGINNING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS";
130 INPUT Q1
140 PRINT "ENTER ENDING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS";
150 INPUT Q2
160 PRINT "ENTER STEP INCREMENTS TO BE PRINTED";
170 INPUT S
180 PRINT
190 PRINT
200 PRINT "*****"
210 PRINT
220 PRINT "          COST/PRICE SCHEDULE"
230 PRINT
240 PRINT "QUANTITY";TAB(11);"COST";TAB(20);"REVENUE";
250 PRINT TAB(30);"PROF/LOSS";TAB(40);"UNIT COST"
260 PRINT
270 REM ***** CALCULATE BREAKEVEN *****
280 Q0=F/(P-V)
290 R0=F*Q0
300 CO=F+(V*Q0)
310 REM ***** CALCULATION AND PRINTING LOOP *****
320 FOR Q=Q1 TO Q2 STEP S
330   V1=V*S
340   R=R*Q
350   C=C+(V*Q)
360   U=C/Q
370   A=R-C
380   IF Q<Q0 THEN 430      "SKIPPING BREAKEVEN POINT"
390   PRINT "-----"
400   PRINT Q0;TAB(10);CO;TAB(20);R0;TAB(30);"BREAKEVEN"
410   PRINT "-----"
420   Q0=999999999999
430   PRINT Q;TAB(10);C;TAB(20);R;TAB(30);A;TAB(40);U
440 NEXT Q
450 PRINT "*****"
460 PRINT
470 REM ***** TERMINATION POINT *****
480 STOP

```

RUN \*BREAK-2\*

PRODUCES COSTS/REVENUES SCHEDULE

ENTER FIXED COSTS ? 1000  
 ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT ? .40  
 ENTER UNIT PRICE? 1.60  
 ENTER BEGINNING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS? 100  
 ENTER ENDING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS? 1000  
 ENTER STEP INCREMENTS TO BE PRINTED? 100

```
*****
```

COST/PRICE SCHEDULE

QUANTITY	COST	REVENUE	PROF/LOSS	UNIT COST
100	1040	160	-880	10.4
200	1080	320	-760	5.4
300	1120	480	-640	3.73333
400	1160	640	-520	2.9
500	1200	800	-400	2.4
600	1240	960	-280	2.06667
700	1280	1120	-160	1.82857
800	1320	1280	-40	1.65
833.333	1333.33	1333.33	BREAK EVEN	
900	1360	1440	80	1.51111
1000	1400	1600	200	1.4

```
*****
```

BREAK IN 480

OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - BREAK-2

I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME	I
I A	.. PROFIT OR LOSS	I	I TAB	I
I C	.. TOTAL COSTS	I	I-----	I
I C0	.. BREAK-EVEN COSTS	I		
I F	.. FIXED COSTS	I		
I P	.. UNIT PRICE	I		
I Q0	.. BREAK-EVEN POINT	I		
I Q1	.. BEGINNING QUANTITY	I		
I Q2	.. ENDING QUANTITY	I		
I R	.. TOTAL REVENUES	I		
I R0	.. BREAK-EVEN REVENUE	I		
I S	.. STEP INCREMENT FOR PRINTING	I		
I U	.. UNIT COST	I		
I V	.. VARIABLE COSTS	I		
I V1	.. TOTAL VARIABLE COSTS	I		

### Financial Support Programs

The following two programs (RECORD and AMTS) are utility programs designed to assist in the creation and maintenance of the formatted files necessary to support the other programs in this section. The latter programs are designed to provide simplified financial analysis and reporting, as follows:

1. Program INCOME produces an income statement.
2. Program BALANCE produces a balance sheet.
3. Program FCOMP analyzes income and expenses.
4. Program BUDGET produces a cash flow analysis and budgets.

*Program Name:* RECORD

This program produces a sequential data file containing the name of each type of account necessary for financial recording. Account names are output to the file (in sorted order) with a type code that indicates the account's status as asset, liability, capital, income, or expense account. These account categories and names should be set up to correspond with your bookkeeping accounts so that comparable financial statements may be prepared. The file name that contains the account information is specified in response to program prompting. Multiple files can be maintained for special purposes.

*Files Affected:* File xxxxxx (created)

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT RECORD
20 REM           SIMPLIFIED FINANCIAL RECORDING PROGRAM
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 M=25
50 DIM T$(M),N$(M),T1$(5)
60 T1$(1)="A"
70 T1$(2)="L"
80 T1$(3)="C"
90 T1$(4)="I"
100 T1$(5)="E"
110 PRINT
120 PRINT
130 PRINT "WILL THE ACCOUNT NAME INPUT BE FROM A FILE (Y OR N);"
140 INPUT A$
150 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 180
160 GOSUB 720          'OPEN AND READ FILE
170 GOTO 330
180 REM **** ENTER ACCOUNTS FROM KEYBOARD ****
190 PRINT "ENTER THE ACCOUNTS IN THE FOLLOWING FORM:"
200 PRINT "ACCOUNT TYPE,ACCOUNT NAME"
210 PRINT
220 PRINT "TYPES A=ASSETS, L=LIABILITIES,C=CAPITAL,I=INCOME,E=EXPENSE"
230 PRINT "EXAMPLE INPUTS: A,CASH      OR      L,ACCOUNTS PAYABLE"
240 PRINT
250 PRINT "ENTER INFORMATION NOW - ENTER ONLY WILL TERMINATE INPUT"
260 I=1
270   T$(I)=" "
280   INPUT T$(I),N$(I)
290   IF T$(I)=" " THEN 320
300   I=I+1
310 GOTO 270
320 N=I-1
330 REM **** PRINT ACCOUNT NAMES ****
340 PRINT
350 PRINT "#    TYPE      NAME"
360 FOR I=1 TO N
370   PRINT I;TAB(6);T$(I);TAB(12);N$(I)
380 NEXT I
390 REM **** ADDING NEW ACCOUNTS ****
400 PRINT
410 PRINT "ARE THERE OTHER ACCOUNTS TO BE ADDED (Y OR N);"
420 INPUT A$
430 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 520
440 PRINT "ENTER NEW ACCOUNTS - JUST ENTER WHEN FINISHED"
450 N=N+1
460   T$(N)=" "
```

```

470 INPUT T$(N),N$(N)
480 IF T$(N)=" " THEN 500
490 GOTO 450
500 N=N-1
510 GOTO 330
520 REM *****CHANGING EXISTING ACCOUNTS*****
530 PRINT "ARE THERE ANY ITEMS TO CHANGE (Y OR N)";
540 INPUT A$
550 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 590
560 PRINT "ENTER THE # TO BE CHANGED FOLLOWED BY, THE NEW TYPE, NAME"
570 INPUT K,T$(K),N$(K)
580 GOTO 530
590 REM *****SAVING ARRAY IN FILE*****
600 PRINT "ENTER FILE NAME FOR STORING NAMES";
610 INPUT F$
620 GOSUB 830           *OPEN AND WRITE FILE
630 REM *****PROGRAM TERMINATION*****
640 PRINT
650 PRINT
660 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
670 PRINT
680 STOP
690 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW
700 REM ****OPEN AND INPUT NAME FILE*****
720 REM ****OPEN AND INPUT NAME FILE*****
730 PRINT "ENTER THE INPUT FILE NAME";
740 INPUT F$
750 OPEN "I",1,F$
760 INPUT#1,N
770 FOR I=1 TO N
780 INPUT#1,T$(I),N$(I)
790 NEXT I
800 F$=""
810 CLOSE 1
820 RETURN
830 REM ****OPEN AND WRITE TO FILE*****
840 OPEN "O",2,F$
850 PRINT #2,N
860 FOR J=1 TO 5
870   FOR I=1 TO N
880     IF T1$(J)=T$(I) THEN PRINT#2,T$(I);";";N$(I)
890   NEXT I
900 NEXT J
910 CLOSE 2
920 RETURN

```

RUN \*RECORD\*

WILL THE ACCOUNT NAME INPUT BE FROM A FILE (Y OR N)? N  
 ENTER THE ACCOUNTS IN THE FOLLOWING FORM:  
 ACCOUNT TYPE,ACCOUNT NAME

TYPES A=ASSETS, L=LIABILITIES, C=CAPITAL, I=INCOME, E=EXPENSE  
 EXAMPLE INPUTS: A,CASH OR L,ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

ENTER INFORMATION NOW - RETURN ONLY WILL TERMINATE INPUT  
 ? A,CASH  
 ? A,SUPPLIES

```

? A,EQUIPMENT
? L,ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
? C,CAPITAL
? I,INCOME
? E,RENT EXPENSE
? E,SUPPLIES EXPENSE
? E,TELEPHONE EXPENSE
?

# TYPE      NAME
1  A        CASH
2  A        SUPPLIES
3  A        EQUIPMENT
4  L        ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
5  C        CAPITAL
6  I        INCOME
7  E        RENT EXPENSE
8  E        SUPPLIES EXPENSE
9  E        TELEPHONE EXPENSE

```

```

ARE THERE OTHER ACCOUNTS TO BE ADDED (Y OR N)? N
ARE THERE ANY ITEMS TO CHANGE (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER THE # TO BE CHANGED FOLLOWED BY, THE NEW TYPE, NAME
? 3,A,EQUIPMENT
ARE THERE ANY ITEMS TO CHANGE (Y OR N)? N
ENTER FILE NAME FOR STORING NAMES? ACCTS

```

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 680  
OK

*Program Name:* AMTS

This program enters dollar information that reflects the status of accounts. The information is entered in response to program prompting that is based upon entries in the specified account name input file (created by program RECORD). The information can be data suitable for creating current financial statements, historical information for the preparation of comparative analyses, or future projections for the preparation of budgets or cash flow forecasts. The file created to contain the data is specified during program execution.

*Files Affected:* File xxxxxx (created)

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT AMTS
20 REM   SIMPLIFIED FINANCIAL RECORDING PROGRAM - AMOUNTS
30 REM ****
35CLS
40 M=25
50 DIM T$(M),N$(M),A(M)
60 PRINT
70 PRINT

```

```

80 GOSUB 400          *OPEN AND READ NAMES
90 REM *****ENTER AMOUNTS*****
100 PRINT
110 PRINT "ENTER AMOUNTS FOR THE ACCOUNTS SHOWN"
120 PRINT
130 FOR I=1 TO N
140   PRINT T$(I); "...";N$(I); "...";
150   INPUT A(I)
160 NEXT I
170 REM *****PRINT RESULTS *****
180 PRINT
190 PRINT "# TYPE      NAME";TAB(35);"AMOUNT"
200 FOR I=1 TO N
210   PRINT I;TAB(6);T$(I);TAB(12);N$(I);TAB(35);A(I)
220 NEXT I
230 REM *****CHANGING EXISTING ACCOUNTS *****
240 PRINT "ARE THERE ANY ITEMS TO CHANGE (Y OR N)";
250 INPUT A$
260 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 300
270 PRINT "ENTER THE REFERENCE # FOLLOWED BY ,THE NEW AMOUNT"
280 INPUT K,A(K)
290 GOTO 240
300 REM *****SAVING ARRAY IN FILE *****
310 PRINT "ENTER FILE NAME FOR STORING AMOUNTS";
320 INPUT F$
330 GOSUB 510          *OPEN AND WRITE FILE
340 REM *****PROGRAM TERMINATION *****
350 PRINT
360 PRINT
370 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
380 PRINT
390 STOP
400 REM *****OPEN AND READ NAME FILE *****
410 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE INPUT NAME FILE";
420 INPUT F$#
430 OPEN "I",1,F$#
440 INPUT#1,N
450 FOR I=1 TO N
460   INPUT#1,T$(I),N$(I)
470 NEXT I
480 F$#=""
490 CLOSE 1
500 RETURN
510 REM *****OPEN AND WRITE TO FILE *****
520 OPEN "O",2,F$#
530 PRINT#2,N;
540 FOR I=1 TO N
550   PRINT#2,A(I);
560 NEXT I
570 CLOSE 2
580 RETURN

```

RUN "AMTS"

ENTER THE NAME OF THE INPUT NAME FILE? ACCTS

ENTER AMOUNTS FOR THE ACCOUNTS SHOWN

A....CASH....? 1950  
A....SUPPLIES....? 50  
A....EQUIPMENT....? 1000  
L....ACCOUNTS PAYABLE....? 400  
C....CAPITAL....? 1800  
I....INCOME....? 1250  
E....RENT EXPENSE....? 250  
E....SUPPLIES EXPENSE....? 100  
E....TELEPHONE EXPENSE....? 100

#	TYPE	NAME	AMOUNT
1	A	CASH	1950
2	A	SUPPLIES	50
3	A	EQUIPMENT	1000
4	L	ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	400
5	C	CAPITAL	1800
6	I	INCOME	1250
7	E	RENT EXPENSE	250
8	E	SUPPLIES EXPENSE	100
9	E	TELEPHONE EXPENSE	100

ARE THERE ANY ITEMS TO CHANGE (Y OR N)? N  
ENTER FILE NAME FOR STORING AMOUNTS? JAN81

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 390  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - RECORD AND AMTS

I-----	I-----	I-----
I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME .. I
I-----I	I-----I	I-----I
I A\$ .. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I	I TAB .. I
I A() .. AMOUNT ARRAY	I	I GOSUB .. I
I F\$ .. FILE NAME	I	I RETURN .. I
I I .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I OPEN .. I
I J .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I PRINT# .. I
I K .. REFERENCE TO THE NUMBER TO CHANGE	I	I INPUT# .. I
I M .. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ACCOUNTS	I	I CLOSE .. I
I N .. NUMBER OF ACCOUNTS	I	I DIM .. I
I N\$(()) .. ACCOUNT NAME ARRAY	I	I-----I
I T\$(()) .. ACCOUNT TYPE ARRAY	I	I-----I
I-----I	I-----I	I-----I

FUNCTIONS USED

## Income Statement Preparation

*Program Name:* INCOME

This program produces an income statement from information entered at the keyboard and from the input files specified during the program's execution. It does *not* require the processing of a computerized bookkeeping system but *does* require that account name and amount information be available in an input file. The programs RECORD and AMTS provide files that are compatible with this program.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT INCOME
20 REM       PRODUCES INCOME STATEMENT
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 M=25
50 DIM T$(M),N$(M),A(M),T1$(2)
60 T1$(1)="INCOME"
70 T1$(2)="EXPENSES"
80 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS NAME FILE";
90 INPUT F$
100 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNT FILE";
110 INPUT F1$
120 GOSUB 210           *OPEN AND READ FILES
130 GOSUB 340           *PERFORM PROCESSING
140 REM **** FORMAT TERMINATION POINT ****
150 PRINT
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
180 PRINT
190 CLOSE 1,2
200 STOP
210 REM **** OPEN AND READ FILES ****
220 OPEN "I",1,F$
230 OPEN "I",2,F1$
240 INPUT#1,N
250 INPUT#2,N1
260 IF N=N1 THEN 290
270 PRINT "FILES ARE NOT COMPATIBLE"
280 GOTO 150
290 FOR I=1 TO N
300   INPUT#1,T$(I),N$(I)
310   INPUT#2,A(I)
320 NEXT I
330 RETURN
340 REM **** INCOME STATEMENT ****
350 PRINT "ENTER THE REPORT PERIOD ";
360 INPUT D4$
370 PRINT
380 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";
390 INPUT A$
400 LPRINT "
410 LPRINT TAB(30);F$
420 LPRINT TAB(30);"INCOME STATEMENT"
430 LPRINT TAB(30);D4$
```

```

440 LPRINT " "
450 LPRINT " "
460 FOR I=1 TO N
470   IF T$(I)="I" THEN 490
480 NEXT I
490 K1=I
500 J=1
510 PRINT TAB(5);T1$(J)
520 FOR I=K1 TO N
530   IF T$(I)="E" AND J=1 THEN GOTO 580
540   LPRINT TAB(10);N$(I);TAB(40);
550   LPRINT A(I)
560   A1=A1+A(I)
570 NEXT I
580 LPRINT TAB(38);"-----"
590 LPRINT TAB(5);"TOTAL ";T1$(J);TAB(50);A1
600 LPRINT " "
610 IF J=1 THEN A2=A2+A1
620 IF J=2 THEN A2=A2-A1
630 J=J+1
640 A1=0
650 K1=I
660 IF J<=2 THEN 510
670 LPRINT TAB(48);"-----"
680 LPRINT TAB(5);"NET INCOME(LOSS)";TAB(50);
690 IF A2>0 THEN LPRINT A2
700 IF A2<0 THEN LPRINT "(";A2;")"
710 LPRINT TAB(48);"====="
720 RETURN

```

RUN "INCOME"  
 ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS NAME FILE? ACCTS  
 ENTER THE NAME OF THE AMOUNT FILE? JAN81  
 ENTER THE REPORT PERIOD ? JANUARY 1981

POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?

ACCTS  
 INCOME STATEMENT  
 JANUARY 1981

INCOME	
INCOME	1250
TOTAL INCOME	1250
 EXPENSES	
RENT EXPENSE	250
SUPPLIES EXPENSE	100
TELEPHONE EXPENSE	100
TOTAL EXPENSES	450
 NET INCOME(LOSS)	800

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 200  
 OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - INCOME		FUNCTIONS USED
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I
I A\$	.. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I I DIM
I A()	.. AMOUNT ARRAY	I I CLOSE
I A1	.. TOTAL VARIABLE	I I OPEN
I A2	.. NET INCOME	I I GOSUB
I D4\$	.. REPORT PERIOD	I I RETURN
I F\$	.. NAME OF ACCOUNT NAME FILE	I I INPUT#
I F1\$	.. NAME OF AMOUNT FILE	I I TAB
I I	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I-----I
I J	.. POSITION VARIABLE 1=INCOME 2=EXPENSES	I
I K1	.. INDEX START POINT	I
I M	.. MAXIMUM ARRAY SIZE	I
I N	.. NUMBER OF ACCOUNT NAMES	I
I N\$( )	.. ACCOUNT NAME ARRAY	I
I N1	.. NUMBER OF AMOUNTS RECORDED	I
I T\$( )	.. ACCOUNT TYPE ARRAY	I
I T1\$( )	.. ACCOUNT TYPE NAME ARRAY	I

### Balance Sheet Preparation

*Program Name:* BALANCE

This program produces a balance sheet from information entered at the keyboard and from the input files specified during the program's execution. It does *not* require the operation of a fully computerized bookkeeping system but *does* require that an account name file and amount information in an input file be available. The programs RECORD and AMTS provide the files that are necessary for the operation of this program.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT BALANCE
20 REM           PRODUCES BALANCE SHEET
30 REM ****
35CLS
40 M=25
50 DIM T$(M),N$(M),A(M),T1$(3)
60 T1$(1)="ASSETS"
70 T1$(2)="LIABILITIES"
80 T1$(3)="CAPITAL"
90 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS NAME FILE";
100 INPUT F$
110 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE AMOUNT FILE";
120 INPUT F1$
130 PRINT
140 PRINT "ENTER THE NET INCOME OR LOSS (-) FOR THE PERIOD";
150 INPUT N9

```

```

160 GOSUB 250          OPEN AND READ FILES
170 GOSUB 380          PERFORM PROCESSING
180 REM ***** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT *****
190 PRINT
200 PRINT
210 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
220 PRINT
230 CLOSE 1,2
240 STOP
250 REM ***** OPEN AND READ FILES *****
260 OPEN "I",1,F$
270 OPEN "I",2,F1$
280 INPUT#1,N
290 INPUT#2,N1
300 IF N=N1 THEN 330
310 PRINT "FILES ARE NOT COMPATIBLE"
320 GOTO 190
330 FOR I=1 TO N
340   INPUT#1,T$(I),N$(I)
350   INPUT#2,A(I)
360 NEXT I
370 RETURN
380 REM ***** BALANCE SHEET *****
390 PRINT "ENTER THE REPORT DATE ";
400 INPUT D4$
410 PRINT
420 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";
430 INPUT A$
440 LPRINT "
450 LPRINT TAB(30);F$
460 LPRINT TAB(30);"BALANCE SHEET"
470 LPRINT TAB(30);D4$
480 LPRINT "
490 LPRINT "
500 T=50
510 K1=1
520 T$(0)=T$(1)
530 FOR J=1 TO 3
540   IF J=1 THEN LPRINT TAB(30);T1$(1)
550   IF J>>2 THEN 590
560   T=40
570   LPRINT TAB(25);"LIABILITIES AND CAPITAL"
580   A2=0
590   LPRINT "
600   LPRINT TAB(5);T1$(J)
610   IF J<>3 THEN 640
620   LPRINT TAB(10);"NET INCOME/LOSS(-)";TAB(T);N9
630   A1=A1+N9
640   FOR I=K1 TO N
650     IF T$(I)<>T$(0) THEN 710
660     AO=A(I)
670     LPRINT TAB(10);N$(I);TAB(40);AO
680     A1=A1+AO
690     AO=0
700   NEXT I
710   LPRINT TAB(T-2);-----
720   LPRINT TAB(5);"TOTAL ";T1$(J);TAB(50);A1
730   IF J=1 THEN LPRINT TAB(48);=====
740   K1=I
750   LPRINT "
760   A2=A2+A1
770   A1=0
780   T$(0)=T$(I)
790 NEXT J

```

```
800 LPRINT TAB(48);"-----"  
810 LPRINT TAB(5);"TOTAL LIABILITIES AND CAPITAL";TAB(50);A2  
820 LPRINT TAB(48);"=====."  
830 RETURN
```

```
RUN *BALANCE*  
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS NAME FILE? ACCTS  
ENTER THE NAME OF THE AMOUNT FILE? JAN81  
ENTER THE NET INCOME OR LOSS (-) FOR THE PERIOD? 800  
ENTER THE REPORT DATE ? JANUARY 31 1981  
POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?
```

ACCTS  
BALANCE SHEET  
JANUARY 31 1981

ASSETS

ASSETS	
CASH	1950
SUPPLIES	50
EQUIPMENT	1000
TOTAL ASSETS	3000

=====

LIABILITIES AND CAPITAL

LIABILITIES	
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	400
TOTAL LIABILITIES	400

=====

CAPITAL	
NET INCOME/LOSS(-)	800
CAPITAL	1800
TOTAL CAPITAL	2600

=====

TOTAL LIABILITIES AND CAPITAL	3000
-------------------------------	------

=====

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 240  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - BALANCE		FUNCTIONS USED	
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME
I A\$	.. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I	I DIM
I A()	.. AMOUNT ARRAY	I	I CLOSE
I A0	.. AMOUNT FOR PRINTING	I	I OPEN
I A1	.. TOTAL VARIABLE	I	I GOSUB
I A2	.. TOTAL VARIABLE	I	I RETURN
I D4\$	.. DATE OF REPORT	I	I INPUT#
I F\$	.. FILE NAME	I	I TAB
I F1\$	.. NAME OF AMOUNT FILE	I	I -----I
I I	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	
I J	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	
I K1	.. INDEX START POINT	I	
I M	.. MAXIMUM ARRAY SIZE	I	
I N	.. NUMBER OF ACCOUNT NAMES	I	
I N\$( )	.. ACCOUNT NAME ARRAY	I	
I N1	.. NUMBER OF AMOUNTS IN FILE	I	
I N9	.. NET INCOME/LOSS	I	
I T\$( )	.. ACCOUNT TYPE ARRAY	I	
I T1\$( )	.. ACCOUNT TYPE NAME ARRAY	I	
I		I	

## Cash Flow and Budget Analysis

*Program Name:* BUDGET

This program produces either a cash flow forecast or a budget forecast for future time periods. It does *not* require the operation of a fully automated bookkeeping system but *does* require that amount information for each account be available in an input file. The programs RECORD and AMTS produce the files necessary for the operation of this program. All other information is entered in response to program prompting.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT BUDGET
20 REM           CASH FLOW AND BUDGET ANALYSIS PROGRAM
30 REM ****
35CLS
40 T=10
50 M=25
60 PRINT "HOW MANY ACCOUNTING PERIODS (FILES) SHALL I INCLUDE";
70 INPUT N9
80 DIM P$(N9)
90 PRINT "ENTER THE 3 CHARACTER ABBREVIATION FOR EACH PERIOD"
100 FOR I=1 TO N9
110   INPUT P$(I)
120 NEXT I
130 PRINT "ENTER THE FILE NAMES"

```

```

140 DIM T$(M),N$(M),A(M,N9+1),T1$(5),F1$(N9),N1(9),A2(N9+1),T2(N9+1)
150 FOR I=1 TO N9
160   INPUT F1$(I)
170 NEXT I
180 T1$(1)="ASSETS"
190 T1$(2)="LIABILITIES"
200 T1$(3)="CAPITAL"
210 T1$(4)="INCOME"
220 T1$(5)="EXPENSES"
230 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS NAME FILE";
240 INPUT F$
250 PRINT
260 GOSUB 350           *OPEN AND READ FILES
270 GOSUB 520           *PERFORM PROCESSING
280 REM ***** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT *****
290 PRINT
300 PRINT
310 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
320 PRINT
330 CLOSE 1,2
340 STOP
350 REM ***** OPEN AND READ FILES *****
360 OPEN "I",1,F$
370 INPUT#1,N
380 FOR I=2 TO N9+1
390   OPEN "I",I,F1$(I-1)
400   INPUT#I,N1(I-1)
410   IF N=N1(I-1) THEN 440
420   PRINT "FILES ARE NOT COMPATIBLE"
430   GOTO 290
440 NEXT I
450 FOR I=1 TO N
460   INPUT#1,T$(I),N$(I)
470   FOR J=1 TO N9
480     INPUT#J+1,A(I,J)
490   NEXT J
500 NEXT I
510 RETURN
520 REM ***** INCOME AND EXPENSE ANALYSIS *****
530 PRINT "ARE WE ANALYZING CASH FLOWS OR BUDGETS (C OR B)";
540 INPUT A$
550 IF A$<>"C" THEN 580
560 PRINT "ENTER INITIAL CASH POSITION";
570 INPUT C
580 J1=3
590 T$(0)=T$(1)
600 J=1
610 FOR K1=1 TO N
620   IF T$(K1)<>T$(0) THEN J=J+1
630   T$(0)=T$(K1)
640   IF J>J1 THEN GOTO 660
650 NEXT K1
660 PRINT
670 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";
680 INPUT Z$
690 LPRINT "
700 REM ***** PRINT HEADINGS *****
710 LPRINT TAB(30);F$
720 LPRINT TAB(25);
730 IF A$="C" THEN LPRINT "CASH FLOW ANALYSIS"
740 IF A$="B" THEN LPRINT "BUDGET ANALYSIS"
750 LPRINT "
760 IF A$="C" THEN LPRINT "INITIAL CASH";C
770 LPRINT "

```

```

780 FOR I=1 TO N9
790   LPRINT TAB(T*(I-1)+22);P$(I);
800 NEXT I
810 LPRINT "      TOTAL      AVERAGE"
820 LPRINT " "
830 REM ***** PRINTING LOOP *****
840 FOR I=K1 TO N
850   IF T$(0)<>T$(I) THEN 960
860   LPRINT N$(I);
870   FOR I1=1 TO N9+1
880     IF I1<=N9 THEN A(I,N9+1)=A(I,N9+1)+A(I,I1)
890     A2(I1)=A2(I1)+A(I,I1)
900   LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);A(I,I1);
910 NEXT I1
920 LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);A(I,N9+1)/N9
930 A(I,N9+1)=0
940 NEXT I
950 REM ***** PRINT SUBTOTAL LINES *****
960 LPRINT TAB(20);-----
970 LPRINT TAB(5);"SUBTOTAL ";
980 FOR I1=1 TO N9+1
990   LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);A2(I1);
1000  IF J1=3 THEN T2(I1)=A2(I1)
1010  IF J1=4 THEN T2(I1)=T2(I1)-A2(I1)
1020  IF I1<N9+1 THEN A2(I1)=0
1030 NEXT I1
1040 LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);A2(I1-1)/N9
1050 A2(I1-1)=0
1060 LPRINT " "
1070 J1=J1+1
1080 K1=I
1090 T$(0)=T$(I)
1100 IF J1<=4 THEN 830
1110 REM ***** PRINT TOTAL *****
1120 LPRINT TAB(20);=====
1130 LPRINT TAB(5);"TOTAL";
1140 FOR I1=1 TO N9+1
1150   LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);T2(I1);
1160 NEXT I1
1170 LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);T2(I1-1)/N9
1180 LPRINT " "
1190 REM ***** PRINT CASH POSITION *****
1200 IF A$<>"C" THEN 1260
1210 LPRINT "CASH POSITION - END";
1220 FOR I1=1 TO N9
1230   C=C+T2(I1)
1240   LPRINT TAB(T*(I1-1)+20);C;
1250 NEXT I1
1260 LPRINT " "
1270 LPRINT " "
1280 LPRINT " "
1290 RETURN

RUN "BUDGET"
HOW MANY ACCOUNTING PERIODS (FILES SHALL I INCLUDE? 1
ENTER THE 3 CHARACTER ABBREVIATION FOR EACH PERIOD
? JAN
ENTER THE FILE NAMES
? JAN81
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS NAME FILE? ACCTS

ARE WE ANALYZING CASH FLOWS OR BUDGETS (C OR B)? C
ENTER INITIAL CASH POSITION? 2100

POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?

```

ACCTS  
CASH FLOW ANALYSIS

INITIAL CASH 2100

	JAN	TOTAL	AVERAGE
INCOME	1250	1250	1250
SUBTOTAL	1250	1250	1250
RENT EXPENSE	250	250	250
SUPPLIES EXPENSE	100	100	100
TELEPHONE EXPENSE	100	100	100
SUBTOTAL	450	450	450
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>800</b>

CASH POSITION - END 2900

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 340  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - BUDGET		FUNCTIONS USED
I-----	I-----	I-----I
I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME I
I-----	I-----	I-----I
I A\$ .. TYPE OF PRINT	I	I DIM I
I A() .. AMOUNT ARRAY	I	I OPEN I
I A2() .. SUBTOTAL ARRAY	I	I CLOSE I
I C .. CASH POSITION	I	I GOSUB I
I F\$ .. NAME OF ACCOUNT NAME FILE	I	I RETURN I
I F1\$() .. ARRAY OF FILE NAMES	I	I INPUT# I
I I .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I TAB I
I I1 .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I-----I
I J .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	
I J1 .. POINTER TO STOP POSITION	I	
I K1 .. POINTER TO START POSITION	I	
I M .. MAXIMUM ARRAY SIZE	I	
I N .. NUMBER OF ACCOUNT NAMES	I	
I N\$() .. ACCOUNT NAME ARRAY	I	
I N1() .. NUMBER OF AMOUNTS IN THE FILE	I	
I N9 .. NUMBER OF PERIODS TO USE	I	
I P\$() .. NAME OF PERIOD ARRAY	I	
I T .. NUMBER OF SPACES TO TAB	I	
I T\$() .. ACCOUNT TYPE ARRAY	I	
I T1\$() .. ACCOUNT TYPE - NAME ARRAY	I	
I T2() .. TOTAL ARRAY	I	
I-----	I-----	

## Income and Expense Analysis

*Program Name:* FCOMP

This program produces an income or expense analysis report that may be compared with reports for other periods and account averages. It does *not* require the operation of a fully automated bookkeeping system but *does* require the availability of account name and amount files that are produced by the RECORD and AMTS programs.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT FCOMP
20 REM           INCOME AND EXPENSE ANALYSIS PROGRAM
30 REM ****
35CLS
40 T=10
50 M=25
60 PRINT "HOW MANY ACCOUNTING PERIODS (FILES) SHALL I INCLUDE";
70 INPUT N9
80 PRINT "ENTER THE FILE NAMES"
90 DIM T$(M),N$(M),A(M,N9+1),T1$(5),F1$(N9),N1(9),A2(N9+1)
100 FOR I=1 TO N9
110 INPUT F1$(I)
120 NEXT I
130 T1$(1)="ASSETS"
140 T1$(2)="LIABILITIES"
150 T1$(3)="CAPITAL"
160 T1$(4)="INCOME"
170 T1$(5)="EXPENSES"
180 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS NAME FILE";
190 INPUT F#
200 PRINT
210 GOSUB 300           ?OPEN AND READ FILES
220 GOSUB 470           ?PERFORM PROCESSING
230 REM **** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT ****
240 PRINT
250 PRINT
260 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
270 PRINT
280 CLOSE 1,2
290 STOP
300 REM **** OPEN AND READ FILES ****
310 OPEN "I",1,F$
320 INPUT#1,N
330 FOR I=2 TO N9+
340   OPEN "I",I,F1$(I-1)
350   INPUT#I,N1(I-1)
360   IF N=N1(I-1) THEN 390
370   PRINT "FILES ARE NOT COMPATIBLE"
380   GOTO 240
390 NEXT I
400 FOR I=1 TO N
410   INPUT#1,T$(I),N$(I)
420   FOR J=1 TO N9
430     INPUT#J+1,A(I,J)
440   NEXT J
450 NEXT I
460 RETURN
```

```

470 REM ***** INCOME AND EXPENSE ANALYSIS *****
480 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO COMPARE INCOME OR EXPENSES (I OR E)?";
490 INPUT A$;
500 J1=3;
510 IF A$="E" THEN J1=4;
520 T$(0)=T$(1);
530 J=1;
540 FOR K1=1 TO N;
550   IF T$(K1)<>T$(0) THEN J=J+1;
560   T$(0)=T$(K1);
570   IF J>J1 THEN GOTO 590;
580 NEXT K1;
590 PRINT;
600 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS ENTER WHEN READY";
610 INPUT A$;
620 LPRINT " ";
630 REM ***** PRINT HEADINGS *****
640 LPRINT TAB(30);F$;
650 LPRINT TAB(25);"COMPARISON OF ";T1$(J);
660 LPRINT TAB(30);D4$;
670 LPRINT " ";
680 FOR I=1 TO N9;
690   LPRINT TAB(T*(I-1)+20);"PER";I;
700 NEXT I;
710 LPRINT "      TOTAL      AVERAGE";
720 LPRINT " ";
730 REM ***** PRINT DETAIL RECORDS *****
740 FOR I=K1 TO N;
750   IF T$(0)<>T$(I) THEN 870;
760   I1=N9;
770   LPRINT N$(I);
780   FOR II=1 TO N9+1;
790     IF II<=N9 THEN A(I,N9+1)=A(I,N9+1)+A(I,II);
800     A2(II)=A2(II)+A(I,II);
810     LPRINT TAB(T*(II-1)+20);A(I,II);
820   NEXT II;
830   LPRINT TAB(T*(II-1)+20);A(I,N9+1)/N9;
840   A(I,N9+1)=0;
850 NEXT I;
860 REM ***** PRINT TOTALS *****
870 LPRINT TAB(20);"-----";
880 LPRINT TAB(5);"TOTAL ";
890 FOR II=1 TO N9+1;
900   LPRINT TAB(T*(II-1)+20);A2(II);
910 NEXT II;
920 LPRINT TAB(T*(II-1)+20);A2(II-1)/N9;
930 XPRINT " ";
940 RETURN;
RUN *FCOMP*;
HOW MANY ACCOUNTING PERIODS (FILES SHALL I INCLUDE? 2
ENTER THE FILE NAMES
? DEC80
? JAN81
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS NAME FILE? ACCTS
DO YOU WISH TO COMPARE INCOME OR EXPENSES (I OR E)? I
POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?

```

ACCTS  
COMPARISON OF INCOME

	PER 1	PER 2	TOTAL	AVERAGE
INCOME	1500	1250	2750	1375
TOTAL	1500	1250	2750	1375

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 290  
OK

RUN "FCOMP"  
HOW MANY ACCOUNTING PERIODS (FILES SHALL I INCLUDE? 2  
ENTER THE FILE NAMES  
? DEC80  
? JAN81  
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ACCOUNTS NAME FILE? ACCTS  
DO YOU WISH TO COMPARE INCOME OR EXPENSES (I OR E)? E  
POSITION PAPER NOW - PRESS RETURN WHEN READY?

ACCTS  
COMPARISON OF EXPENSES

	PER 1	PER 2	TOTAL	AVERAGE
RENT EXPENSE	250	250	500	250
SUPPLIES EXPENSE	150	100	250	125
TELEPHONE EXPENSE	60	100	160	80
TOTAL	460	450	910	455

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 290  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - FCOMP		FUNCTIONS USED
I	NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I
I-		I-----I
I	A\$ .. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I
I	A() .. AMOUNT ARRAY	I
I	A2() .. TOTAL ARRAY	I
I	F\$ .. NAME OF ACCOUNT NAME FILE	I
I	F1\$() .. ARRAY OF FILE NAMES	I
I	I .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I
I	II .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I
I	J .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I
I	J1 .. POINTER TO STOP POSITION	I
I	K1 .. POINTER TO START POSITION	I
I	M .. MAXIMUM ARRAY SIZE	I
I	N .. NUMBER OF ACCOUNT NAMES	I
I	N\$(?) .. ACCOUNT NAME ARRAY	I
I	N1() .. NUMBER OF AMOUNTS IN THE FILE	I
I	N9 .. NUMBER OF PERIODS TO USE	I
I	T .. NUMBER OF SPACES TO TAB	I
I	T\$() .. ACCOUNT TYPE ARRAY	I
I	T\$() .. ACCOUNT TYPE - NAME ARRAY	I
I-----I		I-----I

## **Forecasting**

This series of programs has been provided to assist in the projection of business activity into future time periods. Since no one forecasting methodology is suitable for all circumstances, several different methodologies are represented in these programs. A detailed explanation of the theory and assumptions behind each of the approaches can easily be found in a wide variety of publications. This knowledge is unnecessary, however, for the actual execution of the programs contained in this book. Since these programs do not utilize any files, they are independent of all other systems. All required information is entered in response to program prompting.

### **Least Squares Regression Forecasting**

*Program Name:* FCAST1

This program provides for the forecasting of business activity by means of the least squares regression methodology. Historical data of sales, demand, utilization, and the like, are entered for each past period in response to program prompting. From this information, the program projects the trend for all future periods specified. This data is plotted as a straight line on a graph. Both of the relevant parameters—A (the Y intercept) and B (the slope of the line)—are provided for those who are mathematically inclined. The program also produces a table providing forecasts for all periods specified.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT FCAST1
20 REM   USES LEAST SQUARES REGRESSION METHODOLOGY
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF TIME PERIODS TO BE ENTERED";
50 INPUT N
60 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF FUTURE PERIODS TO FORECAST";
70 INPUT N1
80 FOR P=1 TO N
90   X0=P
100  PRINT "ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD ";P;
110  INPUT Y0
120  Y1=Y1+Y0
130  X1=X1+X0
140  Z1=Z1+X0*Y0
150  X2=X2+X0*Z0
160 NEXT P
170 REM **** COMPUTATION OF A AND B ****
180 A=(X2*Y1-X1*Z1)/(N*X2-X1*Z1)
190 B=(N*Z1-X1*Y1)/(N*X2-X1*Z1)
200 PRINT
210 PRINT
```

```

220 REM ***** FORECAST AREA *****
230 PRINT "*****"
240 PRINT "LEAST SQUARES REGRESSION FORECAST"
250 PRINT
260 PRINT
270 PRINT "VALUE OF REGRESSION LINE IS: "
280 PRINT "Y=";A;"+";B;"X"
290 PRINT
300 PRINT "PERIOD";TAB(10);"FORECAST"
310 FOR P=1 TO N+N1
320   Y9=A+B*P
330   PRINT P;TAB(10);Y9
340   IF P>N THEN 380
350   PRINT "*****"
360   PRINT "FORECASTED FUTURE PERIODS"
370   PRINT
380 NEXT P
390 PRINT
400 PRINT "*****"
410 REM ***** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT *****
420 PRINT
430 STOP

```

```

RUN *FCAST1*
ENTER THE NUMBER OF TIME PERIODS TO BE ENTERED? 5
ENTER THE NUMBER OF FUTURE PERIODS TO FORECAST? 2
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 1 ? 40
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 2 ? 50
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 3 ? 55
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 4 ? 72
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 5 ? 81

```

```

*****  
LEAST SQUARES REGRESSION FORECAST

```

```

VALUE OF REGRESSION LINE IS:  
Y= 28.4001 + 10.4 X

```

PERIOD	FORECAST
1	38.8001
2	49.2001
3	59.6002
4	70.0002
5	80.4002

```

*****  
FORECASTED FUTURE PERIODS

```

6	90.8002
7	101.2

```

*****  


```

```

BREAK IN 430  
OK

```

## MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - FCAST1

I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION
I A	.. VALUE OF Y INTERCEPT
I B	.. VALUE OF SLOPE
I N	.. NUMBER OF PERIODS TO BE ENTERED
I N1	.. NUMBER OF FUTURE PERIODS TO FORECAST
I P	.. PERIOD NUMBER
I X0	.. PERIOD NUMBER
I X1	.. SUM OF X0
I X2	.. SUM OF X SQUARED
I Y0	.. VALUE FOR PERIOD
I Y1	.. SUM OF Y0
I Y9	.. FORECASTED VALUE OF Y0
I Z1	.. SUM OF X0 TIMES Y0

## FUNCTIONS USED

I	I NAME	I
I	I TAB	I

**Moving-Average Forecasting***Program Name:* FCAST2

This program provides for the forecasting of business activity by means of a simple-moving average technique. The forecast for any given period is determined by averaging the data for a specified number of previous periods. This number is specified during program initialization.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT FCAST2
20 REM   USES SIMPLE MOVING AVERAGE FORECASTING
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF TIME PERIODS TO BE ENTERED";
50 INPUT N
60 DIM Y0(N+1)
70 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF PERIODS FOR THE MOVING AVERAGE";
80 INPUT M
90 FOR P=1 TO N
100 PRINT "ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD ";P;
110 INPUT Y0(P)
120 NEXT P
130 PRINT
140 PRINT
150 REM **** FORECAST AREA ****
160 PRINT ****
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "SIMPLE MOVING AVERAGE FORECAST"
190 PRINT
200 PRINT "PERIOD";TAB(10); "ACTUAL";TAB(20); "FORECAST";TAB(30); "DIFF"
210 PRINT
220 FOR P=1 TO N+1
230   Y9=0
240   IF P<=M THEN 310
250   FOR I=1 TO M
260     Y9=Y9+Y0(P-I)
270   NEXT I

```

```

280  Y9=Y9/M
290  IF P=N+1 THEN 350
300  D=Y9-Y0(P)
310  PRINT P;TAB(10);Y0(P);TAB(20);Y9;TAB(30);D
320  IF P>N THEN 340
330  PRINT "-----"
340 NEXT P
350 PRINT P;TAB(20);Y9
360 PRINT
370 PRINT "***** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT *****"
380 REM ***** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT *****
390 PRINT
400 STOP

```

RUN \*FCAST2\*

ENTER THE NUMBER OF TIME PERIODS TO BE ENTERED? 9  
 ENTER THE NUMBER OF PERIODS FOR THE MOVING AVERAGE? 3  
 ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 1 ? 500  
 ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 2 ? 520  
 ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 3 ? 570  
 ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 4 ? 530  
 ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 5 ? 590  
 ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 6 ? 580  
 ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 7 ? 480  
 ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 8 ? 520  
 ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 9 ? 520

\*\*\*\*\*

#### SIMPLE MOVING AVERAGE FORECAST

PERIOD	ACTUAL	FORECAST	DIFF
1	500	0	0
2	520	0	0
3	570	0	0
4	530	530	0
5	590	540	-50
6	580	563.333	-16.6667
7	480	566.667	86.6667
8	520	550	30
9	520	526.667	6.66669
10		506.667	

\*\*\*\*\*

BREAK IN 400  
 OK

#### MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - FCAST2

I-----		FUNCTIONS USED	
I NAME ..	DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME I
I-----		I-----	I-----
I D ..	DIFFERENCE BETWEEN FORECASTED AND OBSERVED	I	I TAB I
I I ..	TEMPORARY WORK VARIABLE	I	I DIM I
I M ..	NUMBER OF PERIODS TO COMBINE IN THE AVERAGE	I	I----- I
I N ..	NUMBER OF HISTORY PERIODS TO BE ENTERED	I	
I P ..	PERIOD NUMBER	I	
I Y0() ..	ACTUAL VALUES FOR EACH PERIOD	I	
I Y9 ..	FORECASTED VALUE	I	

## Exponential-Smoothing Forecasting

Program Name: FCAST3

This program uses a forecasting methodology known as *exponential smoothing*, in which the forecast for a period is based upon combining a percentage of the forecast for the previous period with the actual figures for that period. This percentage, called the *smoothing constant*, can take any value between 0 and 1, depending upon the weighting you wish to give the two factors. A value of 1 gives full weight to the actual data for the previous period, whereas zero gives full weight to the previous forecast. The constant is specified during the program's initialization phase.

Files Affected: None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT FCAST3
20 REM USES EXPONENTIAL SMOOTHING METHODOLOGY
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF TIME PERIODS TO BE ENTERED";
50 INPUT N
60 DIM Y0(N),Y9(N+1)
70 PRINT "ENTER THE VALUE OF THE SMOOTHING CONSTANT (0-1)";
80 INPUT A
90 FOR P=1 TO N
100   PRINT "ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD ";P;
110   INPUT Y0(P)
120 NEXT P
130 PRINT
140 PRINT
150 REM **** FORECAST AREA ****
160 PRINT ****
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "EXPONENTIAL SMOOTHING FORECAST"
190 PRINT
200 PRINT "PERIOD";TAB(10); "ACTUAL";TAB(20); "FORECAST";TAB(30); "DIFF"
210 PRINT
220 Y9(1)=Y0(1)
230 FOR P=1 TO N+1
240   IF P=1 THEN 270
250   Y9(P)=A*Y0(P-1)+(1-A)*Y9(P-1)
260   IF P>N THEN GOTO 320
270   D=Y9(P)-Y0(P)
280   PRINT P;TAB(10);Y0(P);TAB(20);Y9(P);TAB(30);D
290   IF P>N THEN 310
300   PRINT -----
310 NEXT P
320 PRINT P;TAB(20);Y9(P)
330 PRINT
340 PRINT ****
350 REM ***** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT ****
360 PRINT
370 STOP
```

```

RUN *FCAST3*
ENTER THE NUMBER OF TIME PERIODS TO BE ENTERED? 12
ENTER THE VALUE OF THE SMOOTHING CONSTANT (0-1)? .5
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 1 ? 490
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 2 ? 500
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 3 ? 550
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 4 ? 400
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 5 ? 450
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 6 ? 540
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 7 ? 560
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 8 ? 580
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 9 ? 560
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 10 ? 590
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 11 ? 610
ENTER VALUE FOR PERIOD 12 ? 600

```

\*\*\*\*\*

#### EXPONENTIAL SMOOTHING FORECAST

PERIOD	ACTUAL	FORECAST	DIFF
1	490	490	0
2	500	490	-10
3	550	495	-55
4	400	522.5	122.5
5	450	461.25	11.25
6	540	455.625	-84.375
7	560	497.813	-62.1875
8	580	528.906	-51.0938
9	560	554.453	-5.54688
10	590	557.227	-32.7734
11	610	573.613	-36.3867
12	600	591.807	-8.19336
13		595.903	

\*\*\*\*\*

BREAK IN 370  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - FCAST3	
I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I
I A .. VALUE OF SMOOTHING CONSTANT	I
I D .. DIFFERENCE FORECAST VS ACTUAL	I
I N .. NUMBER OF HISTORY PERIODS TO BE ENTERED	I
I P .. PERIOD BEING CONSIDERED	I
I Y0() .. INPUT VALUE ARRAY	I
I Y9() .. FORECAST ARRAY	I

FUNCTIONS USED	
I NAME ..	I
I TAB ..	I
I DIM ..	I
I-----I	I-----I

## Ratio Analysis

*Program Name:* RATIO

This program calculates and prints a number of ratios that have been found to be useful in business, namely: the current ratio, the acid test ratio, the net profit on sales ratio, the investment turnover ratio, the return on investment ratio, and the inventory turnover ratio. The terminal operator chooses the ratio desired, and the program produces the appropriate result.

Since the definition of the ratios often differs from text to text, the formula for each is printed by the program at the outset. The program is structured to maintain the independence of all the ratios. Thus, individual computations can be changed without affecting the accuracy of the rest. Moreover, still other ratios can easily be added by incorporating the relevant subroutines and specifying the appropriate GOSUB for the option number specified.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT RATIO
20 REM PROGRAM TO COMPUTE RATIO ANALYSES OF BUSINESS
30 REM ****
35CLS
40 PRINT
50 PRINT
60 A$="*****"
70 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING RATIOS ARE AVAILABLE"
80 PRINT
90 PRINT "#      RATIO";TAB(35);"FORMULA"
100 PRINT
110 PRINT "1....CURRENT RATIO.....";TAB(26);
120 PRINT "CURRENT ASSETS/CURRENT LIABILITIES"
140 PRINT "2....ACID TEST.....";TAB(26);
150 PRINT "CASH+RECEIVABLES+OTHER LIQUID ASSETS"
160 PRINT TAB(31);"/CURRENT LIABILITIES"
180 PRINT "3....NET PROFIT ON SALES..";TAB(26);"/NET PROFIT/NET SALES"
200 PRINT "4....INVESTMENT TURNOVER..";TAB(26);"/NET SALES/TOTAL ASSETS"
220 PRINT "5....RETURN ON INVESTMENT.";TAB(26);"/NET PROFIT/TOTAL ASSETS"
240 PRINT "6....INVENTORY TURNOVER...";TAB(26);
250 PRINT "COST OF GOODS SOLD/AVERAGE INVENTORY"
260 PRINT
270 PRINT
280 PRINT
290 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF THE RATIO TO BE COMPUTED";
300 O=0
310 INPUT O
320 PRINT
330 IF O=0 THEN 420
340 IF O=1 THEN GOSUB 510
350 IF O=2 THEN GOSUB 600
360 IF O=3 THEN GOSUB 730
370 IF O=4 THEN GOSUB 820
380 IF O=5 THEN GOSUB 910
390 IF O=6 THEN GOSUB 1000
```

```

400 PRINT
410 GOTO 290
420 REM ***** PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT *****
430 PRINT
440 PRINT
450 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
460 PRINT
470 STOP
480 REM **** SUBROUTINES FOLLOW ****
490 REM ***** COMPUTE CURRENT RATIO ****
500 REM ***** ENTER CURRENT ASSETS;
510 REM ***** ENTER CURRENT LIABILITIES;
520 PRINT "ENTER CURRENT ASSETS";
530 INPUT C
540 PRINT "ENTER CURRENT LIABILITIES";
550 INPUT L
560 R1=C/L
570 PRINT A$ "CURRENT RATIO =" ; R1
580 RETURN
590 REM ***** COMPUTE ACID TEST RATIO ****
600 PRINT "ENTER CASH AMOUNT";
610 INPUT C1
620 INPUT C1
630 PRINT "ENTER RECEIVABLES";
640 INPUT R
650 PRINT "ENTER OTHER CURRENT ASSETS";
660 INPUT A1
670 PRINT "ENTER CURRENT LIABILITIES"
680 INPUT L
690 R2=(C1+R+A1)/L
700 PRINT A$ "ACID TEST RATIO =" ; R2
720 RETURN
730 REM ***** COMPUTE NET PROFIT ON SALES ****
740 PRINT "ENTER NET PROFIT";
750 INPUT P
760 PRINT "ENTER NET SALES";
770 INPUT S
780 R3=P/S
790 PRINT A$ "NET PROFIT ON SALES =" ; R3
810 RETURN
820 REM ***** COMPUTE INVESTMENT TURNOVER ****
830 PRINT "ENTER NET SALES";
840 INPUT S
850 PRINT "ENTER TOTAL ASSETS";
860 INPUT A
870 R4=S/A
880 PRINT A$ "INVESTMENT TURNOVER =" ; R4
900 RETURN
910 REM ***** COMPUTE RETURN ON INVESTMENT ****
920 PRINT "ENTER NET PROFIT";
930 INPUT P
940 PRINT "ENTER TOTAL ASSETS";
950 INPUT A
960 R5=P/A
970 PRINT A$ "RETURN ON INVESTMENT =" ; R5
990 RETURN

```

```

1000 REM ***** COMPUTE INVENTORY TURNOVER *****
1010 PRINT "ENTER COST OF GOODS SOLD";
1020 INPUT G
1030 PRINT "ENTER TOTAL ASSETS";
1040 INPUT A
1050 R6=G/A
1060 PRINT A$#
1070 PRINT "INVENTORY TURNOVER =";R6
1080 RETURN

RUN *RATIO*

THE FOLLOWING RATIOS ARE AVAILABLE

#      RATIO          FORMULA
1....CURRENT RATIO.....CURRENT ASSETS/CURRENT LIABILITIES
2....ACID TEST.....CASH+RECEIVABLES+OTHER LIQUID ASSETS
   /CURRENT LIABILITIES
3....NET PROFIT ON SALES.....NET PROFIT/NET SALES
4....INVESTMENT TURNOVER.....NET SALES/TOTAL ASSETS
5....RETURN ON INVESTMENT.....NET PROFIT/TOTAL ASSETS
6....INVENTORY TURNOVER.....COST OF GOODS SOLD/AVERAGE INVENTORY

ENTER THE NUMBER OF THE RATIO TO BE COMPUTED? 1
ENTER CURRENT ASSETS? 1000
ENTER CURRENT LIABILITIES? 2000
*****
CURRENT RATIO = .5

ENTER THE NUMBER OF THE RATIO TO BE COMPUTED? 6
ENTER COST OF GOODS SOLD? 500
ENTER TOTAL ASSETS? 1000
*****
INVENTORY TURNOVER = .5

ENTER THE NUMBER OF THE RATIO TO BE COMPUTED? 5
ENTER NET PROFIT? 1000
ENTER TOTAL ASSETS? 20000
*****
RETURN ON INVESTMENT = .05

ENTER THE NUMBER OF THE RATIO TO BE COMPUTED? 3
ENTER NET PROFIT? 1000
ENTER NET SALES? 10000
*****
NET PROFIT ON SALES = .1

ENTER THE NUMBER OF THE RATIO TO BE COMPUTED?

PROCESSING COMPLETE
BREAK IN 470
OK

```

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - RATIO		FUNCTIONS USED
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I ----- I I NAME I I ----- I
I A	.. TOTAL ASSETS	I
I A\$	.. A LINE OF ASTERISKS	I
I A1	.. OTHER CURRENT ASSETS	I
I C	.. CURRENT ASSETS	I
I C1	.. CASH ON HAND	I
I G	.. COST OF GOODS SOLD	I
I L	.. CURRENT LIABILITIES	I
I O	.. RATIO NUMBER TO BE COMPUTED	I
I P	.. NET PROFITS	I
I R	.. CURRENT RECEIVABLES	I
I R1	.. CURRENT RATIO	I
I R2	.. ACID TEST RATIO	I
I R3	.. NET PROFIT ON SALES	I
I R4	.. INVESTMENT TURNOVER	I
I R5	.. RETURN ON INVESTMENT	I
I R6	.. INVENTORY TURNOVER	I
I S	.. NET SALES	I

### Equipment Comparisons

*Program Name:* ECOMP

This program compares alternative equipment investments. Typical investments in capital equipment involve receipts and disbursements of funds over a wide span of time. To allow a common basis for their comparison, this program converts all fund receipts and payments into their present value (using the specified interest rate), thereby offering equality of the dollars at stake. Since the various items of many investments have unequal economic lives, the present values of the alternatives are then converted into an equivalent, uniform annual amount for direct comparison.

This program can also be used to compare BUY and LEASE alternatives whenever a lease can be considered an annual expense at the end of each year.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT ECOMP
20 REM EQUIPMENT COST (PRESENT VALUE) PROGRAM
30 X$="*****"
40 REM *****
45CLS
50 REM           ENTER INITIALIZATION DATA
60 REM *****
70 PRINT

```

```

80 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF ITEMS TO COMPARE";
90 INPUT N
100 DIM L(N)
110 PRINT "DO THEY HAVE DIFFERENT ECONOMIC LIVES (Y OR N)";
120 INPUT A$
130 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN 200
140 PRINT "ENTER ECONOMIC LIFE OF THE EQUIPMENT";
150 INPUT L(1)
160 LO=L(1)
170 FOR J=2 TO N
180   L(J)=L(1)
190 NEXT J
200 PRINT "ENTER THE INTEREST RATE";
210 INPUT R
220 IF R>1 THEN R=R/100
230 PRINT
240 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 300
250 FOR J=1 TO N
260   PRINT "ENTER THE LIFE FOR ITEM #";J;
270   INPUT L(J)
280   IF L(J)>LO THEN LO=L(J)
290 NEXT J
300 DIM P(LO,N),D(LO,N),I1(N),S(N),T1(N),T(N),D$(N),TO(N),E(N)
310 FOR J=1 TO N
320   PRINT "ENTER THE DESCRIPTION FOR ITEM #";J
330   INPUT D$(J)
340 NEXT J
350 PRINT
360 REM *****
370 REM           ENTER COST DATA
380 REM *****
390 FOR J=1 TO N
400   PRINT "ENTER FOR ***";D$(J); "***"
410   PRINT
420   PRINT "ENTER INITIAL COSTS";
430   INPUT I1(J)
440   PRINT
450   PRINT "ENTER DISBURSEMENTS FOR EACH YEAR"
460   FOR I=1 TO L(J)
470     PRINT "YEAR";I;
480     INPUT D(I,J)
490   NEXT I
500   PRINT
510   PRINT "ENTER SALVAGE VALUE";
520   INPUT S(J)
530   PRINT
540 NEXT J
550 REM *****
560 REM           COMPUTE PRESENT VALUES
570 REM *****
580 FOR J=1 TO N
590   FOR I=1 TO L(J)
600     P(I,J)=D(I,J)*((1+R)^(I-(L(J))))
610     T1(J)=T1(J)+P(I,J)
620   NEXT I
630   S1(J)=S(J)*((1+R)^(L(J)))
640   T(J)=I1(J)+T1(J)
650 NEXT J
660 REM *****
670 REM           PRINT OF RESULTS
680 REM *****
690 FOR J=1 TO N
700   PRINT
710   PRINT X$,
720   PRINT
730   PRINT TAB(10);D$(J)
740   PRINT
750   PRINT "PRESENT VALUE OF EQUIPMENT COSTS"

```

```

760 PRINT
770 PRINT "ITEM";TAB(15);"COST";TAB(25);"PRESENT VALUE"
780 PRINT
790 PRINT "INITIAL";TAB(15);I1(J);TAB(27);I1(J)
800 PRINT "DISBURSEMENTS"
810 FOR I=1 TO L()
820     PRINT "YEAR";I;TAB(15);D(I,J);TAB(27);P(I,J)
830 NEXT I
840 PRINT -----
850 PRINT "PRESENT VALUE COSTS";TAB(27);T(J)
860 PRINT "LESS SALVAGE VALUE";TAB(15);S(J);TAB(27);S1(J)
870 PRINT -----
880 TO(J)=T(J)-S1(J)
890 PRINT "PRESENT VALUE NET COSTS";TAB(27);TO(J)
900 PRINT
910 NEXT J
920 PRINT X$
930 PRINT
940 REM *****
950 REM      PRINT EQUIVALENT ANNUAL AMOUNTS
960 REM *****
970 PRINT "EQUIVALENT ANNUAL EXPENDITURES"
980 PRINT
990 PRINT TAB(10);"ITEM";TAB(25);"ANNUAL COST"
1000 FOR J=1 TO N
1010     F=(1+R)^JL(J)
1020     A=(R*XF)/(F-1)
1030     E(J)=TO(J)*A
1040     PRINT D$(J);TAB(27);E(J)
1050 NEXT J
1060 REM *****
1070 REM      PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
1080 REM *****
1090 PRINT
1100 PRINT
1110 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
1120 PRINT
1130 STOP

```

RUN \*ECOMP\*

ENTER THE NUMBER OF ITEMS TO COMPARE? 2  
DO THEY HAVE DIFFERENT ECONOMIC LIVES (Y OR N)? N  
ENTER ECONOMIC LIFE OF THE EQUIPMENT? 2  
ENTER THE INTEREST RATE? 14

ENTER THE DESCRIPTION FOR ITEM # 1  
? MACHINE TYPE 1  
ENTER THE DESCRIPTION FOR ITEM # 2  
? MACHINE TYPE 2

ENTER FOR \*\*\*\*\*MACHINE TYPE 1\*\*\*\*\*

ENTER INITIAL COSTS? 1000

ENTER DISBURSEMENTS FOR EACH YEAR  
YEAR 1 ? 100  
YEAR 2 ? 200

ENTER SALVAGE VALUE? 250

ENTER FOR \*\*\*\*\*MACHINE TYPE 2\*\*\*\*\*

ENTER INITIAL COSTS? 2000

ENTER DISBURSEMENTS FOR EACH YEAR

YEAR 1 ? 50

YEAR 2 ? 50

ENTER SALVAGE VALUE? 1250

\*\*\*\*\*

MACHINE TYPE 1

PRESENT VALUE OF EQUIPMENT COSTS

ITEM	COST	PRESENT VALUE
INITIAL DISBURSEMENTS	1000	1000
YEAR 1	100	87.7193
YEAR 2	200	153.894
PRESENT VALUE COSTS		1241.61
LESS SALVAGE VALUE 250		192.367
PRESENT VALUE NET COSTS		1049.25

\*\*\*\*\*

MACHINE TYPE 2

PRESENT VALUE OF EQUIPMENT COSTS

ITEM	COST	PRESENT VALUE
INITIAL DISBURSEMENTS	2000	2000
YEAR 1	50	43.8597
YEAR 2	50	38.4734
PRESENT VALUE COSTS		2082.33
LESS SALVAGE VALUE 1250		961.835
PRESENT VALUE NET COSTS		1120.5

\*\*\*\*\*

EQUIVALENT ANNUAL EXPENDITURES

ITEM	ANNUAL COST
MACHINE TYPE 1	637.197
MACHINE TYPE 2	680.468

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 1130

OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - ECOMP		FUNCTIONS USED	
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME
I A	.. ANNUAL INTEREST FACTOR	I	I TAB
I A\$	.. INPUT ANSWER VARIABLE	I	I DIM
I D\$()	.. DESCRIPTION OF ITEM	I	I-----I
I D()	.. DISBURSEMENT COST ARRAY	I	
I E()	.. EQUIVALENT ANNUAL COSTS	I	
I F	.. INTEREST FACTOR	I	
I I	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	
I I1()	.. INITIAL COST ARRAY	I	
I J	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	
I L()	.. ECONOMIC LIFE	I	
I L0	.. MAXIMUM LIFE OF EQUIPMENT	I	
I N	.. NUMBER OF ITEMS TO COMPARE	I	
I P()	.. PRESENT VALUE OF DISBURSEMENTS	I	
I R	.. INTEREST RATE	I	
I S()	.. SALVAGE VALUE	I	
I S1()	.. PRESENT VALUE OF SALVAGE	I	
I T()	.. TOTAL COSTS	I	
I T0()	.. TOTAL PRESENT COST - SALVAGE	I	
I T1()	.. TOTAL PRESENT VALUE OF DISBURSEMENTS	I	
I X\$	.. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I	
I-----I			

## Depreciation

*Program Name:* DEPREC

This program computes the depreciation of an asset by using any one (or all) of three methods. It also assesses the differences in the effect of these methods on taxes and profit figures and calculates the depreciation for year-end accounting. All data is entered in response to program messages through the keyboard.

*Comment:* The double-declining balance method is based on the straight-line rate. It is calculated by multiplying the straight-line depreciation rate for a given year by a given factor. Check current tax laws for the asset being depreciated, and enter the appropriate factor in response to the program's message.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT DEPREC
20 REM           DEPRECIATION COMPUTATION PROGRAM
30 REM ***** DATA INITIALIZATION *****
40 X$="*****"
45 CLS
50 PRINT "ENTER THE INITIAL COST OF THE ASSETS";
60 INPUT C

```

```

70 PRINT "ENTER THE LIFE OF THE ASSET (IN YEARS)";
80 INPUT L
90 DIM D(L),T$(3),D1(L+1)
100 T$(1)="STRAIGHT-LINE DEPRECIATION"
110 T$(2)="SUM-OF-THE-YEARS-DIGITS"
120 T$(3)="DOUBLE-DECLINING BALANCE"
130 PRINT "ENTER THE SALVAGE VALUE";
140 INPUT S
150 PRINT
160 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING ALTERNATIVE DEPRECIATION METHODS ARE AVAILABLE"
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "1...STRAIGHT-LINE"
190 PRINT "2...SUM-OF-THE-YEARS-DIGITS"
200 PRINT "3...DOUBLE-DECLINING BALANCE"
210 PRINT "4...ALL OF THE ABOVE"
220 PRINT
230 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF THE METHOD TO USE (4 FOR ALL)";
240 D=0
250 INPUT O
260 PRINT
270 IF O=0 THEN 360
280 IF O=1 THEN GOSUB 440           "STRAIGHT-LINE
290 IF O=2 THEN GOSUB 560           "SUM OF YEARS DIGITS
300 IF O=3 THEN GOSUB 720           "DOUBLE-DECLINING
310 IF O<4 THEN 350
320 GOSUB 440                      "STRAIGHT-LINE
330 GOSUB 560                      "SUM-OF-YEARS-DIGITS
340 GOSUB 720                      "DOUBLE-DECLINING
350 REM ****
360 REM          PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
370 REM ****
380 CLS
390 PRINT
400 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
410 PRINT
420 STOP
430 REM ****
440 REM          STRAIGHT-LINE DEPRECIATION
450 REM ****
460 DO=C-S
470 D1(1)=C
480 FOR I=1 TO L
490   D(I)=DO/L
500   D1(I+1)=D1(I)-D(I)
510 NEXT I
520 K=1
530 GOSUB 850                      "PRINT RESULTS
535 INPUT"(HIT ENTER TO CONTINUE)";Z$
540 RETURN
550 REM ****
560 REM          SUM-OF-THE-YEARS-DIGITS
570 REM ****
580 D1(1)=C
590 DO=C-S
600 FOR I=1 TO L
610   N=N+I
620 NEXT I
630 FOR I=1 TO L
640   F=(L+1-I)/N
650   D(I)=DO*F
660   D1(I+1)=D1(I)-D(I)
670 NEXT I
680 K=2
690 GOSUB 850                      "PRINT RESULTS
695 INPUT"(HIT ENTER TO CONTINUE)";Z$
700 RETURN

```

```

710 REM ****
720 REM      DOUBLE-DECLINING BALANCE
730 REM ****
740 D1(1)=C
750 PRINT "ENTER THE FACTOR TO BE APPLIED TO S-L RATE I.E. 1.5";
760 INPUT F
770 FOR I=1 TO L
780   D(I)=(D1(I)/(L))*F
790   D1(I+1)=D1(I)-D(I)
800 NEXT I
810 K=3
820 GOSUB 850          *PRINT RESULTS
825 INPUT"(HIT ENTER TO CONTINUE)";Z$
830 RETURN
840 REM ****
850 REM      PRINT OF RESULTS
860 REM ****
870 PRINT X$ 
880 PRINT
890 PRINT T$(K)
900 PRINT
910 PRINT "INITIAL VALUE ";C
920 PRINT
930 PRINT TAB(10);"DEPREC";TAB(20);"REM VALUE"
940 PRINT
950 FOR I=1 TO L
960 PRINT "YEAR";I;TAB(10);D(I);TAB(20);D1(I+1)
970 NEXT I
980 PRINT
990 PRINT "SALVAGE VALUE =";D1(I)
1000 PRINT X$ 
1010 PRINT
1020 RETURN

```

RUN "DEPREC"  
 ENTER THE INITIAL COST OF THE ASSETS? 10000  
 ENTER THE LIFE OF THE ASSET (IN YEARS)? 5  
 ENTER THE SALVAGE VALUE? 2500

THE FOLLOWING ALTERNATIVE DEPRECIATION METHODS ARE AVAILABLE

- 1...STRAIGHT-LINE
- 2...SUM-OF-THE-YEARS-DIGITS
- 3...DOUBLE-DECLINING BALANCE
- 4...ALL OF THE ABOVE

ENTER THE NUMBER OF THE METHOD TO USE (4 FOR ALL)? 4

\*\*\*\*\*

#### STRAIGHT-LINE DEPRECIATION

INITIAL VALUE 10000

	DEPREC	REM VALUE
YEAR 1	1500	8500
YEAR 2	1500	7000
YEAR 3	1500	5500
YEAR 4	1500	4000
YEAR 5	1500	2500

SALVAGE VALUE = 2500

\*\*\*\*\*

```
*****
```

SUM-OF-THE-YEARS-DIGITS

INITIAL VALUE 10000

	DEPREC	REM VALUE
YEAR 1	2500	7500
YEAR 2	2000	5500
YEAR 3	1500	4000
YEAR 4	1000	3000
YEAR 5	500	2500

SALVAGE VALUE = 2500

```
*****
```

ENTER THE FACTOR TO BE APPLIED TO S-L RATE I.E. 1.5? 1.5

DOUBLE-DECLINING BALANCE

INITIAL VALUE 10000

	DEPREC	REM VALUE
YEAR 1	3000	7000
YEAR 2	2100	4900
YEAR 3	1470	3430
YEAR 4	1029	2401
YEAR 5	720.3	1680.7

SALVAGE VALUE = 1680.7

```
*****
```

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 420

OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - DEPREC		FUNCTIONS USED
I	NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I
I		I
I	C .. INITIAL COST OF ASSETS	I
I	D() .. DEPRECIATION ARRAY	I
I	DO .. AMOUNT TO DEPRECIATE	I
I	D1() .. UNDEPRECIATED VALUE ARRAY	I
I	F .. DEPRECIATION FACTOR	I
I	I .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I
I	K .. INDEX POINTER TO METHOD USED	I
I	L .. LIFE OF THE ASSET	I
I	O .. OPTION NUMBER	I
I	S .. SALVAGE VALUE	I
I	T\$() .. DEPRECIATION METHOD NAME ARRAY	I
I	X\$ .. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I

## Expected Value Computation

Program Name: EXPECT

This program analyzes business decisions by using the statistical technique of expected value. The possible outcomes of a decision are evaluated by multiplying their value, should they occur, by the probability of their occurring and comparing the results. To use this program, therefore, it is necessary to determine each of the possible outcomes and its value to the firm should it occur as well as the probability of its occurrence. Note that the sum of all probabilities must be 1 for the computation to yield accurate results.

Files Affected: None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT EXPECT
20 REM           EXPECTED VALUE COMPUTATION
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 PRINT
50 PRINT
60 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF OUTCOMES THAT ARE POSSIBLE";
70 INPUT N
80 PRINT
90 DIM P(N),V(N),D$(N),E(N)
100 X$="*****"
110 FOR I=1 TO N
120   PRINT "FOR OUTCOME";I;"ENTER:"
130   PRINT"DESCRIPTION OF OUTCOME";
140   INPUT D$(I)
150   PRINT "VALUE OF RESULT";
160   INPUT V(I)
170   PRINT "PROBABILITY OF IT HAPPENING";
180   INPUT P(I)
190   PRINT
200 NEXT I
210 REM ****
220 REM           COMPUTE RESULT
230 REM ****
240 PRINT
250 PRINT X$
260 PRINT
270 PRINT TAB(8);"EXPECTED VALUE COMPUTATION"
280 PRINT
290 PRINT "DESCRIPTION OF OUTCOME";TAB(32);"VALUE";TAB(40);"PROB";
300 PRINT TAB(46);"EX. VALUE"
310 PRINT
320 FOR I=1 TO N
330   E(I)=P(I)*V(I)
340   PRINT D$(I);TAB(32);V(I);TAB(40);P(I);TAB(46);E(I)
350   PO=PO+P(I)
360   T=T+E(I)
370 NEXT I
380 PRINT -----
390 PRINT TAB(20);"EXPECTED VALUE";TAB(40);PO;TAB(46);T
400 PRINT X$
410 REM ****
420 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
430 REM ****
440 PRINT
450 PRINT
460 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
470 PRINT
480 STOP
```

RUN "EXPECT"

ENTER THE NUMBER OF OUTCOMES THAT ARE POSSIBLE? 3

FOR OUTCOME 1 ENTER:  
DESCRIPTION OF OUTCOME? THE PRODUCT SELLS SUCCESSFULLY  
VALUE OF RESULT? 1000  
PROBABILITY OF IT HAPPENING? .50

FOR OUTCOME 2 ENTER:  
DESCRIPTION OF OUTCOME? THE PRODUCT DOES NOT SELL TO SENIORS  
VALUE OF RESULT? 100  
PROBABILITY OF IT HAPPENING? .25

FOR OUTCOME 3 ENTER:  
DESCRIPTION OF OUTCOME? THE PRODUCT DOES NOT SELL  
VALUE OF RESULT? -2000  
PROBABILITY OF IT HAPPENING? .25

\*\*\*\*\*

EXPECTED VALUE COMPUTATION

DESCRIPTION OF OUTCOME	VALUE	PROB	EX. VALUE
THE PRODUCT SELLS SUCCESSFULLY	1000	.5	500
THE PRODUCT DOES NOT SELL TO SENIORS	100	.25	25
THE PRODUCT DOES NOT SELL	-2000	.25	-500
EXPECTED VALUE		1	25

\*\*\*\*\*

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 480  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - EXPECT		FUNCTIONS USED	
I	NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME I
I	D\$() .. OUTCOME DESCRIPTION ARRAY	I	I TAB I
I	E() .. OUTCOME EXPECTED VALUE ARRAY	I	I DIM I
I	I .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I-----I
I	N .. NUMBER OF OUTCOMES	I	
I	P() .. PROBABILITY ARRAY	I	
I	PO .. TOTAL PROBABILITY	I	
I	T .. TOTAL EXPECTED VALUE	I	
I	V() .. OUTCOME VALUE ARRAY	I	
I	X\$ .. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I	
I		I	

## Amortization

*Program Name:* AMORT

This program computes an amortization schedule for a debt, including repayment amounts and remaining balances for the life of the debt. All data is entered through the keyboard in response to program messages.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT AMORT
20 REM           AMORTIZATION PROGRAM
30 X$="*****"
35 CLS
40 CO=.5
50 PRINT "ENTER INITIAL DEBT";
60 INPUT D
70 PRINT "ENTER INTEREST RATE";
80 INPUT R
90 IF R>1 THEN R=R/100
100 PRINT "ARE THE PAYMENTS MONTHLY (M), QUARTERLY (Q), OR ANNUALLY (A)"
110 PRINT "COMPOUNDING WILL FOR THE SAME PERIOD";
120 INPUT A$
130 IF A$="M" THEN C=12
140 IF A$="A" THEN C=1
150 IF A$="Q" THEN C=4
160 IF C=0 THEN 100
170 PRINT "NUMBER OF PAYMENTS TO BE MADE";
180 INPUT N
190 R1=R/C
200 PRINT
210 REM *****
220 REM           PROCESSING AREA
230 REM *****
240 PRINT X$
250 PRINT
260 PRINT TAB(10); "AMORTIZATION SCHEDULE"
270 PRINT
280 PRINT "PERIOD"; TAB(10); "PAYMENT"; TAB(20); "INTEREST"; TAB(30);
290 PRINT "TO PRINC."; TAB(41); "BAL. AFTER"
300 PRINT TAB(40); D
310 P=INT(CO+D*(R1/(1-(1+R1)^(N)))*100)/100
320 FOR I=1 TO N
330   I1=INT(CO+D*R1*100)/100
340   PRINT I; TAB(10); P; TAB(20); I1; TAB(30); P-I1;
350   D=INT(CO+(D-(P-I1))*100)/100
360   PRINT TAB(40); D
370 NEXT I
380 PRINT X$
390 REM *****
400 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
410 REM *****
420 PRINT
430 PRINT
440 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
450 PRINT
460 STOP
```

```
RUN "AMORT"
ENTER INITIAL DEBT? 5000
ENTER INTEREST RATE? 12
ARE THE PAYMENTS MONTHLY (M), QUARTERLY (Q), OR ANNUALLY (A)
COMPOUNDING WILL FOR THE SAME PERIOD? M
NUMBER OF PAYMENTS TO BE MADE? 24
```

\*\*\*\*\*

#### AMORTIZATION SCHEDULE

PERIOD	PAYMENT	INTEREST	TO PRINC.	BAL. AFTER
1	235.37	50	185.37	4814.63
2	235.37	48.15	187.22	4627.41
3	235.37	46.27	189.1	4438.31
4	235.37	44.38	190.99	4247.32
5	235.37	42.47	192.9	4054.42
6	235.37	40.54	194.83	3859.59
7	235.37	38.6	196.77	3662.82
8	235.37	36.63	198.74	3464.08
9	235.37	34.64	200.73	3263.35
10	235.37	32.63	202.74	3060.61
11	235.37	30.61	204.76	2855.85
12	235.37	28.56	206.81	2649.04
13	235.37	26.49	208.88	2440.16
14	235.37	24.4	210.97	2229.19
15	235.37	22.29	213.08	2016.11
16	235.37	20.16	215.21	1800.9
17	235.37	18.01	217.36	1583.54
18	235.37	15.84	219.53	1364.01
19	235.37	13.64	221.73	1142.28
20	235.37	11.42	223.95	918.33
21	235.37	9.18	226.19	692.14
22	235.37	6.92	228.45	463.69
23	235.37	4.64	230.73	232.96
24	235.37	2.33	233.04	-0.08

\*\*\*\*\*

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 460  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - AMORT		FUNCTIONS USED
I	NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I
I		I
I	A\$ .. ANSWER VARIABLE	I
I	C .. NUMBER OF COMPOUNDS PER YEAR	I
I	CO .. ROUNDING CONSTANT	I
I	D .. AMOUNT OWED	I
I	I1 .. INTEREST PAID	I
I	P .. PAYMENT	I
I	R .. INTEREST RATE	I
I	R1 .. INTEREST RATE PER COMPOUNDING PERIOD	I
I	X\$ .. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I
I		I

## Return on Investment

*Program Name:* RETURN

This program calculates the rate of return for a specified cost and income stream by means of a formula that examines the dollar flow and determines the interest rate necessary to equate income and expenses. This time-based interest rate can then be used to compare multiple investment alternatives. The section of the program beginning at statement 590 continues to home in on the interest rate until an acceptable level of accuracy is achieved.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM          SAVED AT RETURN
20 REM          CALCULATES RATE OF RETURN FOR COST AND INCOME STREAM
30 X$="*****"
35 CLS
40 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF YEARS FOR THE CASH FLOWS";
50 INPUT Y
60 Y=Y+1
70 DIM C(Y),I(Y),N(Y),P(Y)
80 R0=0
90 R=.32
100 R1=2.56
110 PRINT "ENTER THE INITIAL INVESTMENT";
120 INPUT C(1)
130 N(1)=-C(1)
140 FOR J=2 TO Y
150   PRINT
160   PRINT "ENTER FOR YEAR ";J-1
170   PRINT "DISBURSEMENTS";
180   INPUT C(J)
190   PRINT "INCOME";
200   INPUT I(J)
210   N(J)=I(J)-C(J)
220 NEXT J
230 PRINT
240 PRINT "ENTER FOR TERMINATION CHARGES OR SALVAGE VALUES"
250 PRINT "DISBURSEMENTS";
260 INPUT C9
270 PRINT "INCOME";
280 INPUT I9
290 I(Y)=I(Y)+I9
300 C(Y)=C(Y)+C9
310 N(Y)=N(Y)+I9+C9
320 REM *****
330 REM          PRINT OF CASH FLOW TABLE
340 REM *****
350 PRINT
360 PRINT X$
370 PRINT
380 PRINT TAB(10); "CASH FLOW TABLE"
390 PRINT
400 PRINT "YEAR";TAB(10); "RECEIPTS";TAB(20); "DISBURSE";TAB(30); "NET FLOW"
410 PRINT
420 FOR J=1 TO Y
430   PRINT J-1;TAB(10);I(J);TAB(20);C(J);TAB(30);N(J)
440   IO=IO+I(J)
450   CO=CO+C(J)
460   NO=NO+N(J)
```

```

470 NEXT J
480 PRINT TAB(10); "-----"; TAB(20); "-----"; TAB(30); "-----"
490 PRINT TAB(10); IO; TAB(20); DO; TAB(30); NO
500 PRINT
510 PRINT X#
520 IF NO>0 THEN 550
530 PRINT "CASH FLOW PROVIDES A NET LOSS"
540 GOTO 840
550 PRINT "IS THIS CORRECT - SHALL I CONTINUE (Y OR N)"; 
560 INPUT A$
570 IF LEFT$(A$, 1)="N" THEN 840
580 REM *****CALCULATE PRESENT VALUE AT INTEREST R*****
590 REM      CALCULATE PRESENT VALUE AT INTEREST R
600 REM ****
610 FOR J=1 TO Y
620   P(J)=N(J)*(1+R)^(-J)
630   T=T+P(J)
640 NEXT J
650 IF T-T1 <.01 AND T-T1 >-.01 THEN 780
660 T1=I
670 IF T>0 THEN 730
680 REM *****INTEREST RATE IS HIGH *****
690 R1=R
700 R=(R+R0)/2
710 T=0
720 GOTO 610
730 REM *****INTEREST RATE IS LOW *****
740 R0=R
750 R=(R1+R)/2
760 T=0
770 GOTO 610
780 REM *****INTEREST RATE IS CORRECT *****
790 PRINT
800 R2=INT(R*1000+.5)/10
810 PRINT "THE CALCULATED RATE OF RETURN IS ";R2;"%"
820 PRINT
830 PRINT X#
840 REM ****PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT*****
850 REM ****
860 REM ****
870 PRINT
880 PRINT
890 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
900 PRINT
910 STOP

```

```

RUN *RETURN*
ENTER THE NUMBER OF YEARS FOR THE CASH FLOWS? 2
ENTER THE INITIAL INVESTMENT? 10000

ENTER FOR YEAR 1
DISBURSEMENTS? 500
INCOME? 5000

ENTER FOR YEAR 2
DISBURSEMENTS? 500
INCOME? 7000

ENTER FOR TERMINATION CHARGES OR SALVAGE VALUES
DISBURSEMENTS? 100
INCOME? 2000

```

\*\*\*\*\*

CASH FLOW TABLE

YEAR	RECEIPTS	DISBURSE	NET FLOW
0	0	10000	-10000
1	5000	500	4500
2	9000	600	8600
	14000	11100	3100

\*\*\*\*\*

IS THIS CORRECT - SHALL I CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y

THE CALCULATED RATE OF RETURN IS 17.9 %

\*\*\*\*\*

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 910  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - RETURN

I-----	I-----	FUNCTIONS USED
I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I NAME ..	I-----
I A\$ .. ANSWER VARIABLE	I DIM ..	I
I C() .. COST/DISBURSEMENT ARRAY	I INT ..	I
I C0 .. TOTAL COSTS/DISBURSEMENTS	I TAB ..	I
I C9 .. TERMINATION CHARGES	I-----	I
I I() .. INCOME/SAVINGS ARRAY	I	
I IO .. TOTAL INCOME/SAVINGS	I	
I I9 .. SALVAGE INCOME	I	
I J .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	
I N() .. NET EFFECT ARRAY	I	
I NO .. TOTAL NET EFFECT	I	
I P() .. PRESENT WORTH OF NET EFFECT AMOUNT	I	
I R .. INTEREST RATE BEING USED	I	
I R0 .. LOWER INTEREST RATE BOUND	I	
I R1 .. UPPER INTEREST RATE BOUND	I	
I R2 .. CALCULATED RATE OF RETURN	I	
I T .. TOTAL PRESENT WORTH OF ACTION	I	
I T1 .. TOTAL PRESENT WORTH OF PREVIOUS ITERATION	I	
I X\$ .. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I	
I Y .. NUMBER OF YEARS TO BE CONSIDERED	I	

## Property Comparisons

*Program Name:* PROPERTY

This program compares the costs of property investment actions. The individual costs of the property are accepted from the terminal, computations are completed, and a table is produced that summarizes the monthly and annual costs of maintaining and operating the property. In addition, the costs of several properties can be processed to produce comparative information for investment decisions.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT PROPERTY
20 REM           PROPERTY COMPARISON PROGRAM
30 REM   ***** DATA INITIALIZATION *****
35CLS
40 PRINT "ENTER PROPERTY NAME ( JUST PRESS RETURN WHEN DONE )"
50 RO=.005
60 N$=""
70 INPUT N$
80 IF N$="" THEN 840
90 PRINT "ENTER THE MORTGAGE AMOUNT"
100 P=0
110 INPUT P
120 PRINT "ENTER THE INTEREST RATE"
130 INPUT I1
140 IF I1>=1 THEN 160
150 I1=I1*100
160 I=(I1/100)/12
170 PRINT "ENTER THE YEARS OF THE MORTGAGE"
180 INPUT Y
190 PRINT "ENTER THE ANNUAL TAXES ON THE PROPERTY"
200 T=0
210 INPUT T
220 T=T/12
230 T=INT((T+RO)*100)
240 T=T/100
250 PRINT "ENTER THE ANNUAL INSURANCE COSTS FOR THE PROPERTY"
260 F=0
270 INPUT F
280 F=F/12
290 F=INT((F+RO)*100)
300 F=F/100
310 PRINT "ENTER THE ANNUAL MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR COSTS"
320 R=0
330 INPUT R
340 R=R/12
350 R=INT((R+RO)*100)
360 R=R/100
370 PRINT "ENTER AVERAGE *** MONTHLY *** UTILITY COSTS"
380 U=0
390 INPUT U
400 PRINT "ENTER ANY OTHER *** MONTHLY *** COSTS THAT APPLY"
410 S=0
420 INPUT S
430 PRINT "ENTER ANY OTHER *** ANNUAL *** COSTS THAT APPLY"
440 A=0
450 INPUT A
460 PRINT
470 PRINT
480 PRINT
```

```

490 REM *****
500 REM COMPUTATIONS
510 REM *****
520 M=I/((1+I)^(Y*12)-1)+I
530 M1=M*I*P
540 M1=INT((M1+R0)*100)
550 M1=M1/100
560 O=U+S+R
570 T1=M1+T+F
580 T2=(T1+R+S+U)*12+A
590 REM *****
600 REM PRINT RESULTS
610 REM *****
620 PRINT "*****"
630 PRINT
640 PRINT N$, "INTEREST RATE"; I; "% - MORTGAGE YEARS"; Y
650 PRINT
660 PRINT "MORTGAGE"; TAB(10); " P I"; TAB(20); "TAXES"; TAB(30); "INS";
670 PRINT TAB(40); " PITI"
680 PRINT "-----"; TAB(10); "-----"; TAB(20); "-----"; TAB(30);
690 PRINT "-----"; TAB(40); "-----"
700 PRINT P; TAB(10); M1; TAB(20); T; TAB(30); F; TAB(40); T1
710 PRINT
720 PRINT "UTILITES"; TAB(15); " MAINT"; TAB(25); " OTHER"; TAB(38);
730 PRINT "OPERATING COSTS"
740 PRINT "-----"; TAB(15); "-----"; TAB(25); "-----";
750 PRINT TAB(40); "-----"
760 PRINT U; TAB(15); R; TAB(25); S; TAB(40); O
770 PRINT
780 PRINT "TOTAL MONTHLY COSTS: $"; O+T1; " ANNUAL COSTS: $"; T2
790 PRINT
800 PRINT "*****"
810 PRINT
820 GOTO 40
830 REM *****
840 REM PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
850 REM *****
860 PRINT
870 PRINT
880 STOP

```

```

RUN "PROPERTY"
ENTER PROPERTY NAME ( JUST PRESS RETURN WHEN DONE )
? 234 HARRISON STREET
ENTER THE MORTGAGE AMOUNT
? 10000
ENTER THE INTEREST RATE
? 10
ENTER THE YEARS OF THE MORTGAGE
? 10
ENTER THE ANNUAL TAXES ON THE PROPERTY
? 190
ENTER THE ANNUAL INSURANCE COSTS FOR THE PROPERTY
? 100
ENTER THE ANNUAL MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR COSTS
? 190
ENTER AVERAGE *** MONTHLY *** UTILITY COSTS
? 10
ENTER ANY OTHER *** MONTHLY *** COSTS THAT APPLY
? 10
ENTER ANY OTHER *** ANNUAL *** COSTS THAT APPLY
? 100

```

\*\*\*\*\*

234 HARRISON STREET

INTEREST RATE 10 % - MORTGAGE YEARS 10

MORTGAGE	P I	TAXES	INS	PITI
10000	132.15	15.83	8.33	156.31

UTILITIES	MAINT	OTHER	OPERATING COSTS
10	15.83	10	35.83

TOTAL MONTHLY COSTS: \$ 192.14 ANNUAL COSTS: \$ 2405.68

\*\*\*\*\*

ENTER PROPERTY NAME ( JUST PRESS RETURN WHEN DONE )  
?

BREAK IN 880  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - PROPERTY

I-----	-----I	I-----	I-----I
I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME	I
I	I	I	I
I A .. OTHER ANNUAL COSTS	I	I TAB	I
I F .. ANNUAL INSURANCE	I	I INT	I
I I1 .. INTEREST RATE	I	I	I-----I
I M1 .. PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST	I		
I N\$ .. NAME OF PROPERTY	I		
I O .. TOTAL UTILITIES/MAINT/OTHER	I		
I P .. MORTGAGE AMOUNT	I		
I R .. ANNUAL MAINT/REPAIR COSTS	I		
I R0 .. ROUNDING CONSTANT	I		
I S .. OTHER MONTHLY COSTS	I		
I T .. ANNUAL TAXES	I		
I T1 .. PRINCIPAL/INTEREST/TAXES/INSURANCE	I		
I T2 .. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS	I		
I U .. UTILITY COSTS PER MONTH	I		
I Y .. YEARS OF THE MORTGAGE	I		
I-----	-----I		

## Job Pricing/Bidding

*Program Name:* BIDDING

This program accepts overhead and fixed and variable cost information about a product or job to compute the price or bid it warrants in accordance with a specified markup percentage (or range of percentages). The program also provides a summary of costs for manual review and computation.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT BIDDING
20 REM COMPUTES BIDS BASED UPON FIXED AND VARIABLE COSTS
30 REM ****
35CLS
40 M=25
50 I=1
60 J=1
70 DIM F(M),F$(M),V(M),V$(M)
80 X$="*****"
90 REM           ENTER INITIALIZING INFORMATION
100 REM ****
110 PRINT "ENTER THE AMOUNT OF OVERHEAD DOLLARS TO APPLY";
120 INPUT O
130 PRINT "ENTER FIXED COSTS THAT APPLY AND THE TYPE OF COST"
140 PRINT "EXAMPLE 1000,SET UP CHARGES"
150 INPUT F(I),F$(I)
160 IF F(I)=0 THEN 190
170 I=I+1
180 GOTO 150
190 PRINT "ENTER VARIABLE COSTS THAT APPLY AND THE TYPE OF COST"
200 PRINT "EXAMPLE 10,MATERIALS"
210 INPUT V(J),V$(J)
220 IF V(J)=0 THEN 250
230 J=J+1
240 GOTO 210
250 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT BIDS FOR A RANGE OF MARK-UPS (Y OR N)";
260 INPUT A$
270 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN 330
280 PRINT "ENTER MARK-UPS";
290 INPUT P1
300 P2=P1
310 S=1
320 GOTO 390
330 PRINT "ENTER BEGINNING MARK-UP";
340 INPUT F1
350 PRINT "ENTER ENDING MARK-UP";
360 INPUT F2
370 PRINT "ENTER INTERVAL BETWEEN PRINTS";
380 INPUT S
390 PRINT "ENTER THE QUANTITY TO BE BID";
400 INPUT Q1
410 REM ****
420 REM           DISPLAYS RESULTS
430 REM ****
440 LPRINT " "
450 J1=J-1
460 I1=I-1
470 LPRINT X$ 
480 LPRINT " "
490 LPRINT TAB(15); "JOB COST"
```

```

500 LPRINT " "
510 LPRINT "OVERHEAD";TAB(30);0
520 LPRINT " "
530 LPRINT "FIXED COSTS"
540 FOR I=1 TO 11
550   LPRINT " ";F$(I);TAB(30);F(I)
560   F9=F9+F(I)
570 NEXT I
580 LPRINT TAB(30);"-----"
590 LPRINT "TOTAL FIXED COSTS";TAB(30);F9
600 LPRINT " "
610 LPRINT "VARIABLE COSTS"
620 FOR J=1 TO J1
630   LPRINT " ";V$(J);TAB(30);V(J)
640   V9=V9+V(J)
650 NEXT J
660 LPRINT TAB(30);"-----"
670 LPRINT "VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT";TAB(30);V9
680 LPRINT " "
690 LPRINT X$#
700 LPRINT " "
710 REM ***** PRINT COST STRUCTURE *****
720 LPRINT TAB(15);"SUMMARY OF COSTS"
730 LPRINT " "
740 LPRINT "QUANTITY";TAB(10);"OVERHEAD";TAB(20);"FIXED";
750 LPRINT TAB(30);"VARIABLE";TAB(40);"TOT COSTS";TAB(50);"COST/UNIT"
760 T1=Q1*V9
770 T=0+F9+T1
780 LPRINT " "
790 LPRINT Q1;TAB(10);0;TAB(20);F9;TAB(30);T1;TAB(40);T;TAB(50);T/Q1
800 LPRINT X$#
810 LPRINT " "
820 REM ***** PRINT RANGE OF BIDS *****
830 LPRINT TAB(15);"COST/PROFITS/BIDS"
840 LPRINT
850 LPRINT "PERCENT";TAB(10);" COSTS";TAB(20);"PROFIT";TAB(30);" BID"
860 LPRINT " "
870 FOR K=P1 TO P2 STEP S
880   P0=(K/100)*T
890   B=P0+T
900   LPRINT TAB(2);K;TAB(10);T;TAB(20);P0;TAB(30);B
910 NEXT K
920 LPRINT X$#
930 REM *****
940 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
950 REM *****
960 PRINT
970 PRINT
980 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
990 PRINT
1000 STOP

```

RUN \*BIDDING\*  
 ENTER THE AMOUNT OF OVERHEAD DOLLARS TO APPLY? 1000  
 ENTER FIXED COSTS THAT APPLY AND THE TYPE OF COST  
 EXAMPLE 1000,SET UP CHARGES  
 ? 1000,SET UP CHARGES  
 ? 500,TRANSPORTATION  
 ?  
 ENTER VARIABLE COSTS THAT APPLY AND THE TYPE OF COST  
 EXAMPLE 10,MATERIALS  
 ? 10,MATERIALS  
 ? 1, VARIABLE SHIPPING  
 ?  
 SHALL I PRINT BIDS FOR A RANGE OF MARK-UPS (Y OR N)? Y  
 ENTER BEGINNING MARK-UP? 10  
 ENTER ENDING MARK-UP? 15  
 ENTER INTERVAL BETWEEN PRINTS? 1  
 ENTER THE QUANTITY TO BE BID? 100

\*\*\*\*\*

#### JOB COST

OVERHEAD	1000
FIXED COSTS	
SET UP CHARGES	1000
TRANSPORTATION	500
<hr/> TOTAL FIXED COSTS	1500
VARIABLE COSTS	
MATERIALS	10
VARIABLE SHIPPING	1
<hr/> VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT	11

\*\*\*\*\*

#### SUMMARY OF COSTS

QUANTITY	OVERHEAD	FIXED	VARIABLE	TOT COSTS	COST/UNIT
100	1000	1500	1100	3600	.36

\*\*\*\*\*

#### COST/PROFITS/BIDS

PERCENT	COSTS	PROFIT	BID
10	3600	360	3960
11	3600	396	3996
12	3600	432	4032
13	3600	468	4068
14	3600	504	4104
15	3600	540	4140

\*\*\*\*\*

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 1000  
 OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - BIDDING		FUNCTIONS USED	
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME
I A\$	.. OPTION-ANSWER VARIABLE	I	I TAB
I F\$()	.. FIXED COST NAME ARRAY	I	I DIM
I F()	.. FIXED COST ARAY	I	I
I F9	.. TOTAL FIXED COSTS	I	
I I	.. INDEX TO FIXED COSTS	I	
I I1	.. NUMBER OF FIXED COSTS ENTERED	I	
I J	.. INDEX TO VARIABLE COSTS	I	
I J1	.. NUMBER OF VARIABLE COSTS ENTERED	I	
I M	.. MAXIMUM ARRAY SIZE	I	
I O	.. OVERHEAD COSTS	I	
I Q1	.. QUANTITY	I	
I P1	.. BEGINNING MARKUP TO PRINT	I	
I P2	.. ENDING MARKUP TO PRINT	I	
I B	.. BID	I	
I P0	.. PROFIT	I	
I S	.. PRINT INTERVAL	I	
I T	.. TOTAL COSTS	I	
I T1	.. TOTAL VARIABLE COSTS	I	
I V\$()	.. VARIABLE COST NAME ARRAY	I	
I V()	.. VARIABLE COST ARRAY	I	
I V9	.. TOTAL VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT	I	
I X\$	.. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I	

## Mortgage Computation

*Program Name:* MCOMP1

This program computes monthly payments for mortgages, given the interest rate, the term of the mortgage, and the amount borrowed.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT MCOMP1
20 REM MORTGAGE COMPUTATION PROGRAM -BASIC
30 REM ****
40 REM           DATA INITIALIZATION
50 REM ****
55 CLS
60 PRINT "ENTER THE MORTGAGE AMOUNT"
70 INPUT P
80 PRINT "ENTER THE INTEREST RATE"
90 INPUT I1
100 IF I1>1 THEN 120
110 T1=I1*100
120 I=(I1/100)/12
130 PRINT "ENTER THE YEARS OF THE MORTGAGE"
140 INPUT Y
150 PRINT
160 PRINT
170 PRINT
180 REM ****
190 REM           COMPUTING AND PRINT
200 REM ****

```

```

210 M=I/((1+I)^(Y*12)-1)+I
220 M1=M*P
230 PRINT "*****"
240 PRINT "MORTGAGE AMOUNT $";P
250 PRINT "INTEREST RATE ";I1;"%"
260 PRINT "MONTHLY PAYMENT $";M1
270 PRINT "*****"
280 REM ***** PROGRAM TERMINATION *****
290 PRINT
300 PRINT
310 STOP

```

```

RUN *MCDMP1*
ENTER THE MORTGAGE AMOUNT
? 10000
ENTER THE INTEREST RATE
? 12
ENTER THE YEARS OF THE MORTGAGE
? 10

```

```

*****
MORTGAGE AMOUNT $ 10000
INTEREST RATE 12 %
MONTHLY PAYMENT $ 143.472
*****

```

```

BREAK IN 310
OK

```

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - MCOMP1		FUNCTIONS USED
I	-----	I
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I
I	-----	I
I I	.. MONTHLY INTEREST RATE	I
I	-----	I
I I1	.. INTEREST RATE	I
I	-----	I
I M	.. MORTGAGE MULTIPLICATION FACTOR	I
I	-----	I
I M1	.. MONTHLY PAYMENT	I
I	-----	I
I P	.. MORTGAGE AMOUNT	I
I Y	.. NUMBER OF YEARS FOR THE MORTGAGE	I
I	-----	I

## Mortgage Comparison Program

*Program Name:* MORTCOMP

This program produces a series of outputs that are useful for comparing mortgage alternatives in terms of the effects of amount, interest rate, or mortgage year changes on the monthly principal and interest payment and also on the total interest paid over the term of the mortgage. All data is entered in response to program prompting.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT MORTCOMP
20 REM MORTGAGE COMPARISON PROGRAM
30 REM NOTE ROUNDING ERRORS MAY OCCUR IN COMPUTED NUMBERS
40 REM ****
50 REM DATA INITIALIZATION
60 REM ****
65 CLS
70 PRINT "ENTER THE ITEM TO VARY-AMOUNT(A), INT RATE(I), OR YEARS(Y)"
80 S1=1
90 S2=1
100 S3=1
110 INPUT A$
120 REM ****
130 REM      ENTER VARIABLE ITEMS
140 REM ****
150 IF A$<>"A" THEN 210
160 PRINT "ENTER THE BEGINNING AMOUNT, ENDING AMOUNT TO CONSIDER"
170 INPUT A0,A1
180 PRINT "ENTER THE INTERVAL BETWEEN PRINTS I.E. 1000"
190 INPUT S1
200 GOTO 390
210 IF A$<>"I" THEN 270
220 PRINT "ENTER THE LOWEST,HIGHEST INTEREST RATE TO CONSIDER"
230 INPUT R0,R1
240 PRINT "ENTER THE INTERVAL BETWEEN PRINTS I.E., .25 FOR 1/4"
250 INPUT S2
260 GOTO 350
270 IF A$<>"Y" THEN 330
280 PRINT "ENTER THE LOWEST,HIGHEST NUMBER OF YEARS TO CONSIDER"
290 INPUT Y0,Y1
300 PRINT "ENTER THE INTERVAL BETWEEN PRINTS I.E.,5"
310 INPUT S3
320 REM ****
330 REM      ENTER CONSTANT ITEMS
340 REM ****
350 PRINT "ENTER THE MORTGAGE AMOUNT"
360 INPUT P
370 A0=P
380 IF A$="I" THEN 450
390 PRINT "ENTER THE INTEREST RATE"
400 INPUT I1
410 IF I1>=1 THEN 430
420 I1=I1*100
430 R0=I1
440 IF A$="Y" THEN 480
450 PRINT "ENTER THE YEARS OF THE MORTGAGE"
460 INPUT Y
470 Y0=Y
480 PRINT
490 PRINT
500 PRINT
510 REM ****
520 REM      PROCESSING LOOP
530 REM ****
540 FOR Y=Y0 TO Y1 STEP S3
550 PRINT "FOR A MORTGAGE OF";Y;"YEARS"
560 PRINT
570 FOR I1=R0 TO R1 STEP S2
580 PRINT "USING THE INTEREST RATE";I1;"%"
590 PRINT
600 PRINT "MORTGAGE";TAB(15);"MONTHLY PI";TAB(30);" TOTAL"
610 PRINT " AMOUNT";TAB(15);" PAYMENT";TAB(30);"INTEREST"
620 PRINT "-----";TAB(15);"-----";TAB(30);"-----"
630 FOR P=A0 TO A1 STEP S1
640 REM ***** COMPUTATION AND PRINT ***** 
650 I=(I1/100)/12
660 M=I/((1+I)^E(Y*12)-1)+I
670 M1=M*P
680 I3=M1*Y*12-P

```

```

690      PRINT P;TAB(15);M1;TAB(30);I3
700      NEXT P
710      PRINT "*****"
720      PRINT
730      NEXT I1
740      NEXT Y
750 REM ****
760 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
770 REM ****
800 STOP

```

RUN "MORTCOMP"  
ENTER THE ITEM TO VARY-AMOUNT(A), INT RATE(I), OR YEARS(Y)  
? I  
ENTER THE LOWEST,HIGHEST INTEREST RATE TO CONSIDER  
? 10,12  
ENTER THE INTERVAL BETWEEN PRINTS I.E., .25 FOR 1/4  
? .5  
ENTER THE MORTGAGE AMOUNT  
? 10000  
ENTER THE YEARS OF THE MORTGAGE  
? 10

FOR A MORTGAGE OF 10 YEARS

USING THE INTEREST RATE 10 %

MORTGAGE AMOUNT	MONTHLY PI PAYMENT	TOTAL INTEREST
10000	132.153	5858.35

USING THE INTEREST RATE 10.5 %

MORTGAGE AMOUNT	MONTHLY PI PAYMENT	TOTAL INTEREST
10000	134.935	6192.26

USING THE INTEREST RATE 11 %

MORTGAGE AMOUNT	MONTHLY PI PAYMENT	TOTAL INTEREST
10000	137.75	6529.96

USING THE INTEREST RATE 11.5 %

MORTGAGE AMOUNT	MONTHLY PI PAYMENT	TOTAL INTEREST
10000	140.597	6871.67

\*\*\*\*\*

USING THE INTEREST RATE 12 %

MORTGAGE AMOUNT	MONTHLY PI PAYMENT	TOTAL INTEREST
10000	143.472	7216.62

\*\*\*\*\*

BREAK IN 800  
OK

RUN \*MORTCOMP\*

ENTER THE ITEM TO VARY-AMOUNT(A), INT RATE(I), OR YEARS(Y)

? A

ENTER THE BEGINNING AMOUNT, ENDING AMOUNT TO CONSIDER

? 10000,30000

ENTER THE INTERVAL BETWEEN PRINTS I.E. 1000

? 5000

ENTER THE INTEREST RATE

? 12

ENTER THE YEARS OF THE MORTGAGE

? 10

FOR A MORTGAGE OF 10 YEARS

USING THE INTEREST RATE 12 %

MORTGAGE AMOUNT	MONTHLY PI PAYMENT	TOTAL INTEREST
10000	143.472	7216.62
15000	215.208	10824.9
20000	286.944	14433.2
25000	358.68	18041.5
30000	430.415	21649.9

\*\*\*\*\*

BREAK IN 800  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - MORTCOMP

I-----	I-----
I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I
I-----	I-----
I A0 .. FIRST AMOUNT CONSIDERED	I
I A1 .. LAST AMOUNT CONSIDERED	I
I I1 .. SINGLE INTEREST RATE	I
I I3 .. TOTAL INTEREST PAID	I
I M1 .. COMPUTED MONTHLY PAYEMNT	I
I P .. SINGLE MORTGAGE AMOUNT	I
I R0 .. LOWEST RATE CONSIDERED	I
I R1 .. HIGHEST RATE CONSIDERED	I
I S1 .. INTERVAL BETWEEN MORTGAGE AMOUNTS	I
I S2 .. INTERVAL BETWEEN INTEREST RATES	I
I S3 .. INTERVAL BETWEEN MORTGAGE YEARS	I
I Y .. SINGLE NUMBER OF YEARS TO CONSIDER	I
I Y0 .. LOWEST NUMBER OF YEARS CONSIDERED	I
I Y1 .. HIGHEST NUMBER OF YEARS CONSIDERED	I
I-----	I-----

FUNCTIONS USED

I-----	I-----
I NAME	I
I TAB	I
I-----	I-----

**II**

**Inventory Control  
and Analysis**

# 5 Perpetual Inventory System

The two programs in this chapter perform all functions necessary for the processing of a perpetual inventory system, including querying the file to determine the availability of specific inventory items in response to customer requests.

The programs have been designed to accept and display information throughout the month and to update the files as each transaction is entered. At the end of each inventory period (usually monthly), the inventory transactions are summarized and monthly status reports are produced. Reports in the format of these monthly reports can be produced at any time, but the account close-out option may be run only at the end of the inventory period.

Since the security of inventory information may be critical to the effective operation of a business, care must be taken to insure the recovery of the information in cases of system (or file) failures. It is recommended that the file be copied after any significant activity and that a record of transactions be maintained for audit trail and recovery purposes.

## Operation of the System

The following two programs have been provided for your use:

1. Inventory processing (INVPROC)—This program permits adding new inventory items, correcting existing items, and listing all current items in the file; it also provides a query/update capability.
2. Inventory reporting (INVRPT)—This program produces month-end reports, closes the files at the end of the period, and allows the inventory files to be copied for recovery purposes.

Initialization of the files occurs as a normal part of the system's operation (whenever a new file name is entered); it does not require a specific initialization procedure.

Normal operation of the system throughout the month involves the execution of INVPROC to add new items and to query and update the

current file. At the end of each month (or inventory period), INVPRNT must be executed to produce statements and then close the inventory records prior to the entry of the next period's transactions. Note that the monthly statements must be prepared before the item records are closed. The close option summarizes the transactions but does not allow the detail necessary to produce normal monthly reports. At a minimum, the recovery (file copy) option should be executed just before the files for each period are closed. These "copies" can then be maintained to provide a snapshot of the system's status at the end of each period. Furthermore, they act as the basis for system recovery and can be used later for inventory analysis purposes.

The flowcharts in Figs. 5-1 and 5-2 illustrate the processing of the perpetual inventory system.

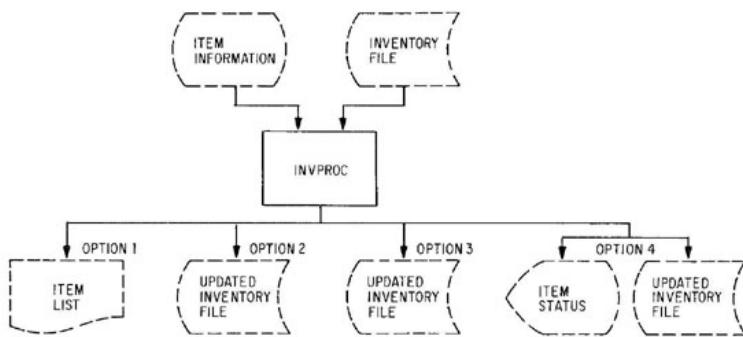


Fig. 5-1 Operation of the inventory processing program

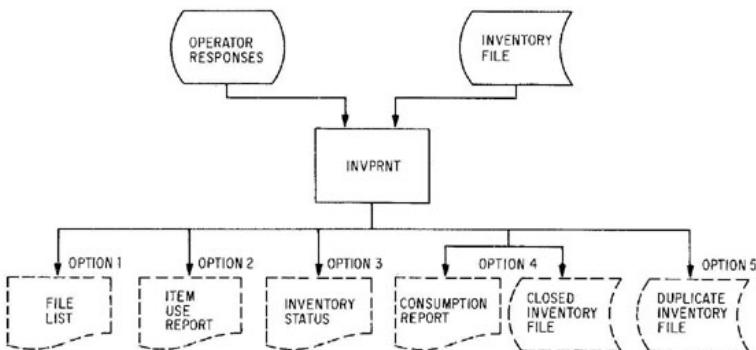


Fig. 5-2 Operation of the inventory reporting program

## Files Used by the Perpetual Inventory System

The perpetual inventory system requires only one file for its operation, a random access file that contains a record for each inventory item. The format of the record is shown in Fig. 5-3.

Record code	Stock no.	Item de- scription	Amount on hand	Aver- age cost	Lo- cation code	Class code	Use histo- ry	Cur- rent use	Re- ceived	Price	Cost of goods
Z\$	I\$	D\$	OS	V\$	L\$	CS	U\$( 12 times)	UO\$	RO\$	PS	CO\$

Fig. 5-3 Record format

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - PERPETUAL INVENTORY		FUNCTIONS USED
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I NAME
I A1\$	.. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I TAB
I C\$	.. INV CLASS CODE - IN FILE	I GOSUB
I CO	.. NUMERIC CO\$	I RETURN
I C1	.. TOTAL COST OF GOODS SOLD	I OPEN
I CO\$	.. COST OF GOODS - IN FILE	I FIELD
I C9\$	.. INPUT CLASS CODE	I CLOSE
I D\$	.. DESCRIPTION - IN FILE	I GET
I D1\$	.. PROCESSING DATE	I PUT
I D9\$	.. INPUT DESCRIPTION	I LEN
I F\$	.. INPUT FILE NAME	I LOF(1)
I F1\$	.. OUTPUT COPY FILE NAME	I CVI
I I	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I CVS
I I\$	.. ITEM NUMBER -IN FILE	I MKI\$
I I1\$()	.. ITEM NUMBER ARRAY	I MNS\$
I I9\$	.. ITEM NUMBER IN	I LSET
I J	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I DIM
I K	.. RECORD # TO READ/WRITE	I SPACE\$
I K1	.. RECORD NUMBER TO ADD	
I L\$	.. LOCATION CODE - IN FILE	
I L1	.. LAST RECORD NUMBER USED	
I L9	.. LENGTH OF VARIABLE	
I L9\$	.. INPUT LOCATION	
I M1	.. MAX NUMBER OF ITEMS	
I M3	.. NUMBER OF INVENTORY ITEMS	
I O	.. NUMERIC O\$	
I OS	.. ON-HAND - IN FILE	
I O1	.. OPTION NUMBER	
I P	.. NUMERIC P\$	
I P\$	.. SELLING PRICE - IN FILE	
I P9	.. PRICE PAID PER UNIT	
I Q	.. QUANTITY OF TRANSACTION	
I R	.. NUMERIC R\$	
I R\$	.. REORDER POINT - IN FILE	
I RO	.. NUMERIC RO\$	
I RO\$	.. RCVD CURRENT PERIOD - IN FILE	
I R1\$()	.. RECORD POINTER ARRAY	
I TB\$	.. ACTION CODE	
I T9\$	.. ACTION CODE	

```

I U$() .. USE ARRAY - IN FILE           I
I U() .. NUMERIC USE ARRAY             I
I U0 .. NUMERIC U0$                   I
I U0$ .. USE CURRENT PERIOD - IN FILE I
I V .. NUMERIC V$                     I
I V$ .. UNIT AVG COST - IN FILE      I
I V9 .. NEW AVERAGE COST PER UNIT    I
I X$ .. LINE OF ASTERisks            I
I X1$ .. DUMMY VARIABLE             I
I X2$ .. LINE OF HYPHENs            I
I Z$ .. RECORD CODE - IN FILE       I
I Z0$ .. 0 CONSTANT IN CHARACTER FORM I
I Z1$ .. INPUT COPY RECORD          I
I Z2$ .. OUTPUT COPY RECORD         I
I-----I

```

## Inventory Processing

*Program Name:* INVPROC

This program performs the day-to-day processing functions of the perpetual inventory system. Four options are available to the operator through keyboard responses to program messages:

Option 1 lists all current records with their associated record numbers (in the file).

Option 2 adds new inventory items to the file. The program requests all necessary information from the operator.

Option 3 corrects information in the inventory record.

Option 4 allows the operator to query the status of an inventory item or update the inventory record to indicate the usage or receipt of additional supplies.

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM                               SAVED AT INVPROC
20 REM                               PERPETUAL INVENTORY SYSTEM
30 REM ****
40 X$="*****"
50 X2$="-----"
55 CLS
60 Z0$=MK1$(0)
70 M3=50
80 M1=200
90 DIM I1$(M1),R1(M1),U$(12)
100 PRINT "ENTER INVENTORY FILE NAME";
110 INPUT F$
120 GOSUB 430                      'FILE OPEN AND DEFINE
130 GOSUB 560                      'BUILD ITEM TABLE
140 PRINT
150 PRINT X$
160 PRINT

```

```

170 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:"
180 PRINT
190 PRINT TAB(5); "1.. ITEM LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)"
200 PRINT TAB(5); "2.. ADDING NEW ITEMS"
210 PRINT TAB(5); "3.. CORRECTING ITEM INFORMATION"
220 PRINT TAB(5); "4.. QUERY AND UPDATE PROCESS"
230 PRINT
240 PRINT "ENTER OPTION DESIRED";
250 INPUT O1
260 IF O1=1 THEN GOSUB 2200           *ITEM LIST
270 IF O1=2 THEN GOSUB 1040          *ADD NEW ITEMS
280 IF O1=3 THEN GOSUB 2340          *CORRECT ITEM INFO
290 IF O1=4 THEN GOSUB 1630          *ADD TRANSACTIONS
300 PRINT
310 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)";
320 INPUT A1$
330 IF LEFT$(A1$, 1)="Y" THEN 240
340 REM *****
350 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
360 REM *****
370 PRINT
380 PRINT
390 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
400 PRINT
410 STOP
420 REM *****
430 REM           OPEN AND DEFINE FILES
440 REM *****
450 OPEN "R", 1, F$
460 FIELD 1,2 AS Z$, 8 AS I$, 24 AS D$, 2 AS D$, 4 AS V$, 4 AS L$, 4 AS C$
470 FOR I=1 TO 12
480   FIELD i,(I-1)*2+54 AS X1$, 2 AS U$(I)
490 NEXT I
500 FIELD 1,78 AS X1$, 2 AS U0$, 2 AS R0$, 4 AS P$, 4 AS C0$, 2 AS R$
510 GET 1,1
520 L1=CVI(Z$)
530 IF L1<1 THEN L1=1
540 RETURN
550 REM *****
560 REM           TABLE BUILD
570 REM *****
580 I=1
590 FOR K=2 TO LOF(1)
600   GOSUB 600           *FILE READ
610   IF Z$<>"**" THEN 650
620   I1$(I)=I$
630   R1(I)=K
640   I=I+1
650 NEXT K
660 M3=I-1
670 RETURN
680 REM *****
690 REM           FIND ITEM
700 REM *****
710 K=0
720 FOR I=1 TO M3
730   IF I9$=I1$(I) THEN 770
740 NEXT I
750 PRINT "ITEM NOT FOUND"
760 GOTO 780
770 K=R1(I)
780 RETURN

```

```
790 REM ****
800 REM           FILE READ
810 REM ****
820 GET 1,K
830 D=CVI(D$)
840 V=CVS(V$)
850 U0=CVI(U0$)
860 P=CVS(P$)
870 C0=CVS(C0$)
880 R0=CVI(R0$)
890 R=CVI(R$)
900 RETURN
910 REM ****
920 REM           FILE WRITE
930 REM ****
940 LSET D$=MKI$(D)
950 LSET V$=MKS$(V)
960 LSET U0$=MKI$(U0)
970 LSET P$=MKS$(P)
980 LSET C0$=MKS$(C0)
990 LSET R0$=MKI$(R0)
1000 LSET R$=MKI$(R)
1010 PUT 1,K
1020 RETURN
1030 REM ****
1040 REM           AND NEW INVENTORY ITEMS
1050 REM ****
1060 PRINT "***** ADD NEW INVENTORY ITEMS *****"
1070 PRINT
1080 PRINT "ENTER THE ITEM STOCK NUMBER";
1090 I9$=""
1100 INPUT I9$
1110 IF I9$="" THEN 1460
1120 M3=M3+1
1130 IF LEN(I9$)<8 THEN I9$=I9$+" ":GOTO 1130
1140 I1$(M3)=I9$
1150 PRINT "ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION";
1160 INPUT D9$
1170 GOSUB 1480           "FIND RECORD #
1180 PRINT "ENTER THE AMOUNT ON HAND";
1190 INPUT O
1200 PRINT "ENTER UNIT COST";
1210 INPUT V
1220 PRINT "ENTER LOCATION CODE";
1230 INPUT L9$
1240 PRINT "ENTER INVENTORY CLASS CODE";
1250 INPUT C9$
1260 PRINT "ENTER SELLING PRICE";
1270 INPUT P
1280 PRINT "ENTER REORDER POINT";
1290 INPUT R
1300 FOR I=1 TO 12
1310   LSET U$(I)=Z0$
1320 NEXT I
1330 LSET D$=D9$
1340 LSET I$=I9$
1350 LSET Z$="**"
1360 LSET L$=L9$
1370 LSET C$=C9$
1380 C0=0
1390 R1(M3)=K1
1400 K=K1
1410 GOSUB 920           "FILE WRITE
1420 K=1
1430 LSET Z$=MKI$(L1)
1440 GOSUB 920           FILE WRITE
```

```

1450 GOTO 1080
1460 RETURN
1470 REM **** RECORD NUMBER INPUT ****
1480 REM          FIND RECORD NUMBERS
1490 REM **** RECORD NUMBER INPUT ****
1500 I=2
1510 J=1
1520 IF I<=L1 THEN 1560
1530 L1=L1+1
1540 I=L1+1
1550 GOTO 1600
1560 K=I
1570 GSUB 800           "FILE READ"
1580 I=I+1
1590 IF Z$="**" THEN 1520
1600 K1=I-1
1610 RETURN
1620 REM **** QUERY AND UPDATE ****
1630 REM          QUERY AND UPDATE
1640 REM **** QUERY AND UPDATE ****
1650 PRINT "***** QUERY AND UPDATE *****"
1660 PRINT
1670 K=0
1680 PRINT "ITEM NUMBER";
1690 I9$=" "
1700 INPUT I9$
1710 IF I9$="STOP" THEN 2180
1720 L9=LEN(I9$)
1730 IF L9<8 THEN I9$=I9$+" " :GOTO 1720
1740 GSUB 690           "FIND ITEM"
1750 IF K=0 THEN 1670
1760 PRINT "ENTER QUERY(Q), UPDATE(U), OR QUERY/UPDATE (QU)";
1770 INPUT T9$
1780 IF T9$="Q" OR T9$="U" OR T9$="QU" THEN 1810
1790 PRINT "ERRONEOUS CODE - TRY AGAIN"
1800 GOTO 1760
1810 GSUB 800           "FILE READ"
1820 PRINT
1830 IF T9$="U" THEN 1890
1840 REM **** RECORD UPDATE ****
1850 PRINT "STK #";TAB(10);DESCRIPTION";TAB(35);ON-HAND";
1860 PRINT TAB(44);PRICE";TAB(54);LOCATION"
1870 PRINT I$;TAB(10);D$;TAB(35);Q;TAB(44);P;TAB(54);L$
1880 PRINT
1890 IF T9$="Q" THEN 2170
1900 REM **** RECORD INPUT ****
1910 PRINT "ITEM RECEIVED (R), OR SOLD (S)";
1920 TB$=""
1930 INPUT TB$
1940 IF TB$="R" OR TB$="S" THEN 1970
1950 PRINT "ERRONEOUS CODE - TRY AGAIN"
1960 GOTO 1910
1970 PRINT "ENTER QUANTITY";
1980 Q=0
1990 INPUT Q
2000 IF TB$="R" THEN 2080
2010 U0=U0+Q
2020 C0=C0+Q*V
2030 LSET C0$=MKS$(C0)
2040 D=0-Q
2050 PRINT "PRICE IS:";D*P
2060 PRINT
2070 GOTO 2160
2080 R0=R0+Q
2090 PRINT "ENTER UNIT PRICE";
2100 INPUT P9
2110 V9=(Q*P9+D*V) / (D+Q)

```

```
2120 PRINT "INVENTORY VALUE OLD-";V;" NEW-";V9
2130 PRINT
2140 V=V9
2150 O=O+Q
2160 GOSUB 920           FILE REWRITE
2170 GOTO 1670
2180 RETURN
2190 REM ****
2200 REM           PRINT ACCOUNT NUMBERS
2210 REM ****
2220 PRINT "***** INVENTORY ITEM LIST *****"
2230 PRINT
2240 PRINT
2250 PRINT X$ 
2260 PRINT
2270 PRINT "NBR";TAB(10); "ITEM";TAB(20); "REC #"
2280 PRINT
2290 FOR I=1 TO M3
2300   PRINT I;TAB(10);I1$(I);TAB(20);R1(I)
2310 NEXT I
2320 RETURN
2330 REM ****
2340 REM           CORRECT ACCOUNT INFORMATION
2350 REM ****
2360 PRINT "***** CORRECTIONS *****"
2370 PRINT
2380 I9$=""
2390 PRINT "ENTER ITEM NUMBER";
2400 INPUT I9$
2410 IF I9$="" THEN 2990
2420 L9=LEN(I9$)
2430 IF L9<8 THEN I9$=I9$+" ":"GOTO 2420
2434 IF L9<8 THEN I9$=I9$+" ":"GOTO 2420
2440 GOSUB 690           'FIND ITEM
2450 IF K=0 THEN 2380
2460 PRINT "DELETE THE ITEM(Y OR N)";
2470 A1$=""
2480 INPUT A1$
2490 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)<>"Y" THEN 2530
2500 LSET Z$=" "
2510 I1$(I)="*****"
2520 GOTO 2970
2530 PRINT "ENTER THE INFORMATION TO BE CHANGED"
2540 PRINT "ITEM(I), DESC(D), LOC(L), CLASS(C), ";
2550 PRINT "PRICE(P), REORDER(R)"
2560 A1$=""
2570 INPUT A1$
2580 IF A1$="" THEN 2390
2590 GOSUB 800           FILE READ
2600 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)<>"L" THEN 2660
2610 REM **** CHANGE LOCATION ****
2620 PRINT "ENTER NEW LOCATION CODE";
2630 INPUT L9$ 
2640 LSET L$=L9$ 
2650 GOTO 2970
2660 IF A1$<>"D" THEN 2720
2670 REM **** CHANGE DESCRIPTION ****
2680 PRINT "ENTER NEW PRODUCT DESCRIPTION";
2690 INPUT D9$ 
2700 LSET D$=D9$ 
2710 GOTO 2970
2720 IF A1$<>"C" THEN 2780
2730 REM **** CHANGE CLASS ****
2740 PRINT "ENTER NEW CLASS CODE";
2750 INPUT C9$ 
2760 LSET C$=C9$
```

```

2770 GOTO 2970
2780 IF A1$<>"P" THEN 2840
2790 REM ***** CHANGE PRICE *****
2800 PRINT "ENTER NEW PRICE";
2810 INPUT P
2820 LSET P$=MKS$(P)
2830 GOTO 2970
2840 IF A1$<>"R" THEN 2900
2850 REM ***** CHANGE REORDER POINT *****
2860 PRINT "ENTER NEW REORDER POINT";
2870 INPUT R
2880 LSET R$=MKI$(R)
2890 GOTO 2970
2900 IF A1$<>"I" THEN 2990
2910 REM ***** CHANGE ITEM NUMBER *****
2920 PRINT "ENTER NEW ITEM NUMBER";
2930 INPUT I9$
2940 IF LEN(I9$)<8 THEN I9$=I9$+"":GOTO 2940
2950 I1$(I)=I9$
2960 LSET I$=I9$
2970 GOSUB 920
2980 GOTO 2370
2990 RETURN

```

```

RUN *INVPROC*
ENTER INVENTORY FILE NAME? INVFILE
*****
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
1..ITEM LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)
2..ADDING NEW ITEMS
3..CORRECTING ITEM INFORMATION
4..QUERY AND UPDATE PROCESS

ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 2
***** ADD NEW INVENTORY ITEMS *****

ENTER THE ITEM STOCK NUMBER? 11111
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? SUPER WIDGET
ENTER THE AMOUNT ON HAND? 10
ENTER UNIT COST? 9.95
ENTER LOCATION CODE? B515
ENTER INVENTORY CLASS CODE? A
ENTER SELLING PRICE? 29.99
ENTER REORDER POINT? 5
ENTER THE ITEM STOCK NUMBER? 22222
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET
ENTER THE AMOUNT ON HAND? 20
ENTER UNIT COST? 6.51
ENTER LOCATION CODE? B514
ENTER INVENTORY CLASS CODE? B
ENTER SELLING PRICE? 19.95
ENTER REORDER POINT? 10
ENTER THE ITEM STOCK NUMBER? 33333
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? BUDGET WIDGET
ENTER THE AMOUNT ON HAND? 50
ENTER UNIT COST? 1.98
ENTER LOCATION CODE? B513
ENTER INVENTORY CLASS CODE? C
ENTER SELLING PRICE? 4.98
ENTER REORDER POINT? 60
ENTER THE ITEM STOCK NUMBER?

```

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y  
ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 1  
\*\*\*\*\* INVENTORY ITEM LIST \*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

NBR	ITEM	REC #
1	11111	2
2	22222	3
3	33333	4

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 410  
OK

RUN \*INVPROC\*  
ENTER INVENTORY FILE NAME? INVFILE

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..ITEM LIST (WITH RECORD NUMBERS)
- 2..ADDING NEW ITEMS
- 3..CORRECTING ITEM INFORMATION
- 4..QUERY AND UPDATE PROCESS

ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 3  
\*\*\*\*\* CORRECTIONS \*\*\*\*\*

ENTER ITEM NUMBER? 11111  
DELETE THE ITEM(Y OR N)? N  
ENTER THE INFORMATION TO BE CHANGED  
ITEM(I), DESC(D), LOC(L), CLASS(C), PRICE(P), REORDER(R)  
? L  
ENTER NEW LOCATION CODE? B500

ENTER ITEM NUMBER?

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y  
ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 4  
\*\*\*\*\* QUERY AND UPDATE \*\*\*\*\*

ITEM NUMBER? 11111  
ENTER QUERY(Q), UPDATE(U), OR QUERY/UPDATE (QU)? Q

STK #	DESCRIPTION	ON-HAND	PRICE	LOCATION
11111	SUPER WIDGET	10	29.99	B500

ITEM NUMBER? 11111  
ENTER QUERY(Q), UPDATE(U), OR QUERY/UPDATE (QU)? QU

STK #	DESCRIPTION	ON-HAND	PRICE	LOCATION
11111	SUPER WIDGET	10	29.99	B500

ITEM RECEIVED (R), OR SOLD (S)? S  
ENTER QUANTITY? 1  
PRICE IS: 29.99

```
ITEM NUMBER? 11111
ENTER QUERY(Q), UPDATE(U), OR QUERY/UPDATE (QU)? Q

STK #      DESCRIPTION          ON-HAND  PRICE    LOCATION
11111     SUPER WIDGET        9         29.99    B500

ITEM NUMBER? 11111
ENTER QUERY(Q), UPDATE(U), OR QUERY/UPDATE (QU)? U

ITEM RECEIVED (R), OR SOLD (S)? R
ENTER QUANTITY? 5
ENTER UNIT PRICE? 11.45
INVENTORY VALUE OLD- 9.95 NEW- 10.4857

ITEM NUMBER?
ITEM NOT FOUND
ITEM NUMBER? STOP

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 410
OK
```

## **Inventory Reporting**

*Program Name:* INVPRNT

This program performs end-of-month (end-of-inventory-period) processing. It produces inventory reports and permits the inventory file to be copied for recovery purposes. Five options are available to the operator through keyboard responses to program messages:

Option 1 lists the current contents of the inventory file.

Option 2 prints an Inventory Use Report for the current period and also provides prior usage information.

Option 3 prepares a report portraying the status of all inventory items as of the date the report is run.

Option 4 closes the inventory records for the current period. Current period usage is given a history status, and the current period fields are set to zero. In addition, the option produces a summary report detailing the usage and cost of each item sold during this period. Once the option has been executed, the Inventory Use Report loses much of its value.

Option 5 allows the operator to create a duplicate of the inventory file. At a minimum, this option should be executed monthly, just prior to closing the accounts.

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT INVRNT
20 REM           PERPETUAL INVENTORY SYSTEM - REPORTS PROGRAM
30 REM ****
40 X$="*****"
50 X2$="-----"
55 CLS
60 Z0$=MKI$(0)
70 M3=50
80 M1=200
90 DIM I1$(M1),R1(M1),U$(12),U(12)
100 PRINT "ENTER INVENTORY FILE NAME";
110 INPUT F$
120 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
130 INPUT D1$
140 GOSUB 470          'FILE OPEN AND DECLINE
150 GOSUB 600          'BUILD ITEM TABLE
160 PRINT
170 PRINT X$
180 PRINT
190 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:"
200 PRINT
210 PRINT TAB(5); "1..FILE LIST"
220 PRINT TAB(5); "2..USE REPORT"
230 PRINT TAB(5); "3..INVENTORY STATUS REPORT"
240 PRINT TAB(5); "4..CLOSE ACCOUNTS (END OF MONTH)"
250 PRINT TAB(5); "5..COPY INVENTORY FILE"
260 PRINT
270 PRINT "ENTER OPTION DESIRED";
280 INPUT O1
290 IF O1=1 THEN GOSUB 1100      'FILE PRINT
300 IF O1=2 THEN GOSUB 1430      'PRINT USE INFO
310 IF O1=3 THEN GOSUB 1710      'STATUS REPORT
320 IF O1=4 THEN GOSUB 1920      'CLOSE ACCOUNTS
330 IF O1=5 THEN GOSUB 2270      'COPY FILE
340 PRINT
350 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)";
360 INPUT A1$
370 IF LEFT$(A1$, 1)="Y" THEN 270
380 REM ****
390 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
400 REM ****
410 PRINT
420 PRINT
430 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
440 PRINT
450 STOP
460 REM ****
470 REM           OPEN AND DEFINE FILES
480 REM ****
490 OPEN "R", 1, F$
500 FIELD 1,2 AS Z$, 8 AS I$, 24 AS D$, 2 AS D$, 4 AS V$, 4 AS L$, 4 AS C$
510 FOR I=1 TO 12
520   FIELD 1, (I-1)*2+54 AS X1$, 2 AS U$(I)
530 NEXT I
540 FIELD 1, 78 AS X1$, 2 AS U0$, 2 AS R0$, 4 AS P$, 4 AS C0$, 2 AS R$
550 GET 1, 1
560 L1=CVI(Z$)
570 IF L1<1 THEN L1=1
580 RETURN
590 REM ****
600 REM           TABLE BUILD
610 REM ****
620 I=1
630 FOR K=2 TO LOF(1)
640   GOSUB 840          'FILE READ
650   IF Z$<>"**" THEN 690

```

```

660  I1$(I)=I$
670  R1(I)=K
680  I=I+1
690 NEXT K
700 M3=I-1
710 RETURN
720 REM ****
730 REM      FIND ITEM
740 REM ****
750 K=0
760 FOR I=1 TO M3
770  IF I9$=I1$(I)  THEN 810
780 NEXT I
790 PRINT "ITEM NOT FOUND"
800 GOTO 820
810 K=R1(I)
820 RETURN
830 REM ****
840 REM      FILE READ
850 REM ****
860 GET 1,K
870 D=CVI(D$)
880 V=CVS(V$)
890 U0=CVI(U0$)
900 P=CVS(P$)
910 C0=CVS(C0$)
920 R0=CVI(R0$)
930 R=CVI(R$)
940 FOR J=1 TO 12
950  U(J)=CVI(U$(J))
960 NEXT J
970 RETURN
980 REM ****
990 REM      FILE WRITE
1000 REM ****
1010 FOR J=1 TO 12
1020  LSET U$(J)=MKI$(U(J))
1030 NEXT J
1040 LSET U0$=MKI$(O)
1050 LSET C0$=MKS$(O)
1060 LSET R0$=MKI$(O)
1070 PUT 1,K
1080 RETURN
1090 REM ****
1100 REM      FILE PRINT
1110 REM ****
1120 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
1130 INPUT A1$
1140 LPRINT "
1150 LPRINT X$
1160 LPRINT "
1170 LPRINT TAB(15); "FILE CONTENTS - "; F$; " AS OF: "; D1$
1180 LPRINT "
1190 LPRINT X2$
1200 LPRINT "ITEM"; TAB(10); "DESCRIPTION"; TAB(41); "ON-HAND"; TAB(50); "ITEM COST";
1210 LPRINT TAB(60); "LOC"; TAB(65); "CLASS"
1220 LPRINT X2$
1230 LPRINT " USE FOR PREVIOUS PERIODS - EARLIEST FIRST"
1240 LPRINT X2$
1250 LPRINT "CUR USE"; TAB(10); "RCVD"; TAB(20); "PRICE"; TAB(30); "COST-GOODS";
1260 LPRINT TAB(42); "REORDER AT"
1270 LPRINT X2$
1280 FOR I=1 TO M3
1290  K=R1(I)

```

```

1300 GOSUB 840      *READ FILE
1310 LPRINT I$;TAB(10);D$;TAB(41);O;TAB(50);V;TAB(60);L$;TAB(65);C$
1320 FOR J=1 TO 12
1330   LPRINT TAB((J-1)*6+1);U(J);
1340 NEXT J
1350 LPRINT
1360 LPRINT U0;TAB(10);R0;TAB(20);P;TAB(32);CO;TAB(44);R
1370 LPRINT X2$
1380 NEXT I
1390 LPRINT " "
1400 LPRINT X$
1410 RETURN
1420 REM ****
1430 REM USE REPORT
1440 REM ****
1450 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
1460 INPUT A1$
1470 LPRINT " "
1480 LPRINT X$
1490 LPRINT " "
1500 LPRINT TAB(25);"INVENTORY USE REPORT AS OF:";D1$
1510 LPRINT " "
1520 LPRINT X2$
1530 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10);CUR USE ";TAB(20);"COST-GOODS";TAB(31);"ON-HAND";
1540 LPRINT TAB(42);"REORDER AT"
1550 LPRINT " USE FOR PREVIOUS PERIODS - EARLIEST FIRST"
1560 LPRINT X2$
1570 FOR I=1 TO M3
1580   K=R1(I)
1590   GOSUB 840      *READ FILE
1600   LPRINT I$;TAB(12);U0;TAB(24);CO;TAB(34);O;TAB(44);R
1610   FOR J=1 TO 12
1620     LPRINT TAB((J-1)*6+1);U(J);
1630   NEXT J
1640   LPRINT " "
1650   LPRINT X2$
1660 NEXT I
1670 LPRINT " "
1680 LPRINT X$
1690 RETURN
1700 REM ****
1710 REM STATUS REPORT
1720 REM ****
1730 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
1740 INPUT A1$
1750 LPRINT " "
1760 LPRINT X$
1770 LPRINT " "
1780 LPRINT TAB(15);"INVENTORY STATUS REPORT AS OF:";D1$
1790 LPRINT " "
1800 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10);DESCRIPTION";TAB(42);"ON-HAND";TAB(50);
1810 LPRINT "AVG COST";TAB(60);"REORDER AT"
1820 LPRINT X2$
1830 FOR I=1 TO M3
1840   K=R1(I)
1850   GOSUB 840      *READ FILE
1860   LPRINT I$;TAB(10);D$;TAB(44);O;TAB(50);V;TAB(63);R
1870 NEXT I
1880 LPRINT " "
1890 LPRINT X$
1900 RETURN
1910 REM ****
1920 REM CLOSE OUT INVENTORY MONTHLY
1930 REM ****
1940 PRINT "ARE YOU CERTAIN THAT YOU WANT TO CLOSE ACCOUNTS (Y OR N)";

```

```

1950 A1$=""
1960 INPUT A1$
1970 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)<>"Y" THEN 2460
1980 PRINT
1990 PRINT "***** CLOSING INVENTORY ACCOUNTS FOR PERIOD *****"
2000 LPRINT " "
2010 LPRINT X$*
2020 LPRINT " "
2030 LPRINT "INVENTORY CONSUMPTION AS OF:";D1$
2040 LPRINT TAB(5);"(AT CLOSING)"
2050 LPRINT " "
2060 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10);"USE";TAB(20);"COST OF GOODS"
2070 LPRINT " "
2080 FOR I=1 TO M3
2090   K=R1(I)
2100   GOSUB 840           'READ FILE
2110   FOR J=1 TO I1
2120     U(J)=U(J+1)
2130   NEXT J
2140   U(12)=U0
2150   GOSUB 990           'FILE WRITE
2160   LPRINT I$;TAB(10);U(12);TAB(20);C0
2170   C1=C1+C0
2180 NEXT I
2190 LPRINT " "
2200 LPRINT X2$*
2210 LPRINT "TOT COST OF GOODS";TAB(20);C1
2220 LPRINT " "
2230 LPRINT X$*
2240 LPRINT " "
2250 RETURN
2260 REM ****
2270 REM      FILE COPY ROUTINE
2280 REM ****
2290 CLOSE 1
2300 PRINT "ENTER FILE TO BE COPIED TO";
2310 INPUT F1$
2320 OPEN "R",1,F1$*
2330 OPEN "R",2,F1$*
2340 FIELD 1,128 AS Z1$*
2350 FIELD 2,128 AS Z2$*
2360 FOR K=1 TO LOF(1)
2370   GET 1,K
2380   LSET Z2$=Z1$*
2390   PUT 2,K
2400 NEXT K
2410 PRINT
2420 PRINT "FILE COPY COMPLETE"
2430 CLOSE 1,2
2440 GOSUB 470           'REOPEN FILE
2450 PRINT
2460 RETURN

```

RUN "INVRNT"  
ENTER INVENTORY FILE NAME? INVFILE  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 02/28/81

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..FILE LIST
- 2..USE REPORT
- 3..INVENTORY STATUS REPORT
- 4..CLOSE ACCOUNTS (END OF MONTH)
- 5..COPY INVENTORY FILE

ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 1  
POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*

FILE CONTENTS - INVFILE AS OF:02/28/81

ITEM	DESCRIPTION			ON-HAND	ITEM COST	LOC	CLASS
USE FOR PREVIOUS PERIODS - EARLIEST FIRST							
CUR USE	RCVD	PRICE	COST-GOODS	REORDER	AT		
11111	SUPER WIDGET			14	10.4857	B500	A
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	5	29.99	9.95	5			
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET			20	6.51	B514	B
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	19.95	0	10			
33333	BUDGET WIDGET			50	1.98	B513	C
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	4.98	0	60			

\*\*\*\*\*

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y

ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 2

POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*

INVENTORY USE REPORT AS OF:02/28/81

ITEM	CUR USE	COST-GOODS	ON-HAND	REORDER	AT		
USE FOR PREVIOUS PERIODS - EARLIEST FIRST							
11111	1	9.95	14	5			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22222	0	0	20	10			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
33333	0	0	50	60			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\*\*\*\*\*

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y  
ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 3  
POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*

INVENTORY STATUS REPORT AS OF:02/28/81

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	ON-HAND	Avg Cost	Reorder At
11111	SUPER WIDGET	14	10.4857	5
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	20	6.51	10
33333	BUDGET WIDGET	50	1.98	60

\*\*\*\*\*

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y  
ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 4  
ARE YOU CERTAIN THAT YOU WANT TO CLOSE ACCOUNTS (Y OR N)? Y

\*\*\*\*\* CLOSING INVENTORY ACCOUNTS FOR PERIOD \*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

INVENTORY CONSUMPTION AS OF:02/28/81  
(AT CLOSING)

ITEM	USE	COST OF GOODS
11111	1	9.95
22222	0	0
33333	0	0

TOT COST OF GOODS 9.95

\*\*\*\*\*

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y  
ENTER OPTION DESIRED? 5  
ENTER FILE TO BE COPIED TO? INV-SAVE

FILE COPY COMPLETE

DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 450  
OK

# 6 Periodic Inventory System

This series of programs is designed to provide the processing required to monitor and control an inventory in an environment that lends itself to a weekly, monthly, or other periodic update. Records of incoming stock accumulated during the period are processed in one batch at the end of the period along with inventory-on-hand information. At the end of each period, a physical inventory is taken of all stock items (using the recording log provided by program ILOG), and the current inventory (on-hand) amounts are entered in the files (using program IDATA). After these transactions have been entered, programIREPORT updates the inventory files and prints an inventory report for the period. Subsequently, any or all of the optional reporting programs may be executed.

A procedure to help you protect your inventory files is provided. File problems can often be eliminated by using program ISTATUS, but to assure full file protection and recovery, the critical master files should be copied after all major updates.

Inventory valuation and computations for the cost of goods sold are based on the FIFO (First In, First Out) method, a method that can be changed by modifying the section of programIREPORT beginning at statement 1320.

Projected-usage computations are based on a weighted-average method. The usage for each period is weighted by multiplying it by a factor that gives the most weight to the most recent periods. For example, the sample outputs record usage information for twelve previous months ( $M1 = 12$ ). The weighted-averaging method causes the most recent month to be multiplied by 12, the month before that by 11, the one before that by 10, and so forth, until the earliest month is multiplied by 1. This method can be modified by changing lines 320-380 of program ICOMP.

All programs given here assign fixed values to a number of variables. You may wish to change these values to suit your processing needs. The variables involved and the values presently assigned are as follows:

1. Variable M0 controls the number of master files to be maintained for recovery purposes. For the programs given, its value is 2.
2. Variable M1 controls the number of previous periods for which data is to be stored. For the programs given, its value is 12.
3. Variable M2 controls the number of inventory values to be recorded. For the programs given, its value is 8. (The master file contains several records listing inventory values for each item so that both FIFO and LIFO valuation methods may be accommodated.)
4. The index file is named "MINDEX." This name can be changed by modifying the value of variable F\$.

## **Operation of the System**

### **Initialization of inventory files**

The following programs provide for the initialization of the system and for the entry of initial-inventory master-file items. This step must be completed before the other inventory programs can be run. You will need to gather your inventory records in advance and assign an inventory code to each. These codes, which have a maximum length of eight characters, are the primary means of record identification within the computer. Since the inventory items must be entered in alphabetic order (based on this code), it would be wise to set up the code so that various types of inventory items are grouped logically.

Two other four-letter codes can be used to separate items in the inventory by type and location. These codes are meant solely for use in the reports. Unlike the codes for the inventory master file, they are not used by the computer and consequently can be eliminated from the files and programs, if desired.

As illustrated in the flowchart of Fig. 6-1, the programs INITIAL, ITRANS, and IUPDTE perform the initialization processes that create the file structures and enter the original inventory items in the inventory master file.

### **As-Required Processing**

These programs allow for the maintenance of the inventory master file and for recovery capability in case of file problems.

Programs ITRANS and IUPDTE are used to add, delete, and replace items in the inventory master file [see Fig. 6-2(a)]. They are the same programs that were used during the initial file-building process.

Program ISTATUS verifies the status of the index and the master files, allowing the operator to step back to a previous version of the inventory master file in case of difficulties [see Fig. 6-2(b)]. The

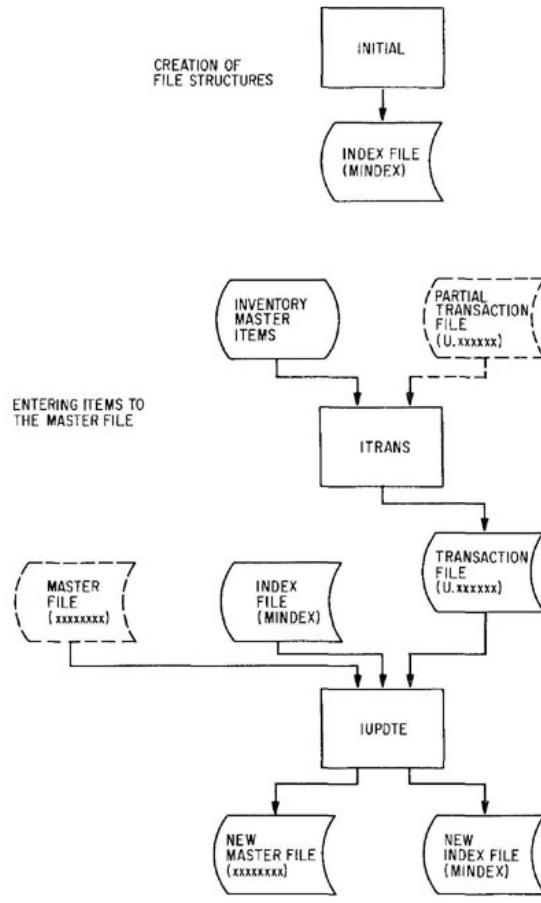


Fig. 6-1 Initialization of inventory files

amount of protection offered by this program is determined by the number of files you choose to maintain (variable M0).

#### **End-of-Period Processing**

These programs allow the physical inventory amounts to be entered at the end of each period and the quantities and costs of items received to be entered during the period. After the data is entered, the files are updated and the inventory report produced.

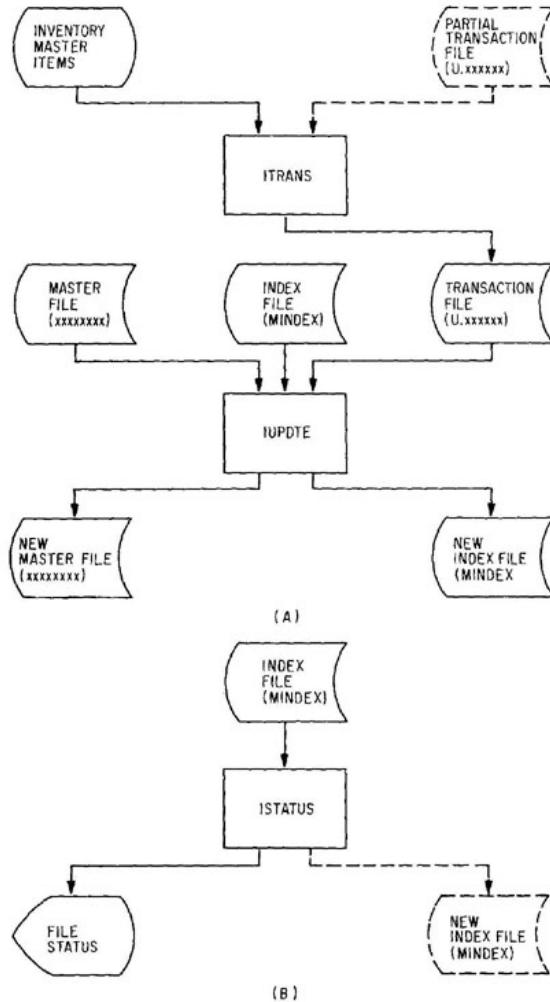


Fig. 6-2 As-required processing: (a) adding to, deleting from, and correcting the master file; and (b) verifying file status and recovering

Program IDATA records the end-of-period inventory amounts in a transaction file for later update.

ProgramIREPORT processes the transactions and produces the inventory report for the period.

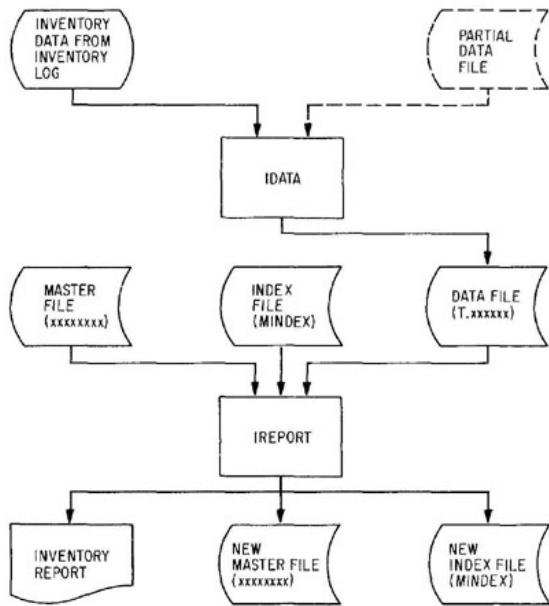


Fig. 6-3 End-of-period processing

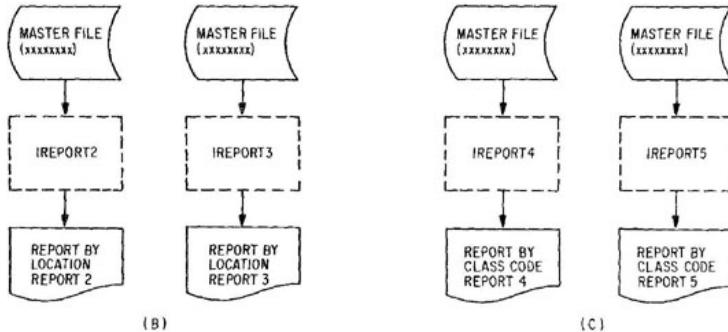
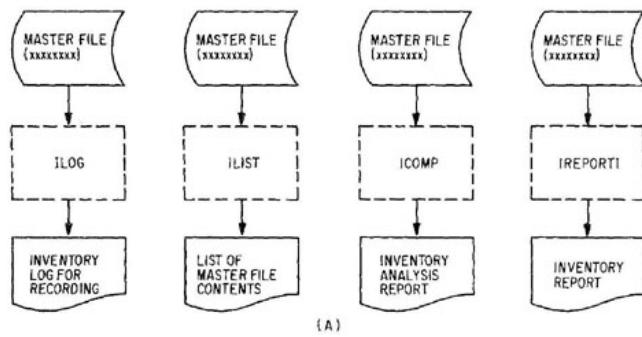
To perform these processes (see Fig. 6-3), it is first necessary to take a physical inventory at the end of each period and to prepare a log indicating the quantity of each item on hand and the quantity received from suppliers during the period.

### Printing Reports

A basic inventory report is produced during end-of-period processing, but other reports for specific purposes may also be desired. Several report-producing programs are thus provided for your use, as shown in Fig. 6-4. All these programs are optional, although ILOG, which helps record the end-of-period quantities on hand, is strongly recommended. Since this log is in item-code order, it also facilitates the entry of inventory data.

Program ILIST produces a formatted list of the contents of the master inventory file for validation and review.

Program ICOMP provides a skeletal aid for computer-assisted analyses of inventory trouble spots. In its present form, it produces useful statistics and projections.



**Fig. 6-4** Printing reports: (a) miscellaneous reports, (b) reports by location, and (c) reports by class code

Programs IREPORT1 through IREPORT5 produce reports of various formats, most of which are ordered by class or location codes.

#### Files Used by the Periodic Inventory System

Four basic files are used by these inventory programs, each of which is described below.

##### Index file

The name of this file is determined by the value assigned to variable F\$; in these examples, it is MINDEX. Only one copy of this file is provided by the system. Its function is to maintain a record of the various copies of the inventory master files, their creation dates, and the

version to be used for the next update/processing cycle. It consists of multiple occurrences of a file name and file creation date. The first occurrence is considered to be the latest, and the last occurrence is considered to be the earliest. The number of file names included in the index file is determined by the value of variable M0. Occasionally, the file will contain the name of a transaction file that is being used for updating the inventory master file. If a transaction file name is present, it will be the last entry in the file, and the name will begin with a "T." or a "U."

#### Inventory master file

The name of this file is determined by the value entered during the execution of the initialization program. The number of versions of the file is determined by the value of variable M0. The actual file name is determined by adding a version number (for example, 1) to the end of the file name entered. In the case of the examples provided, the file name MASTER was modified to be MASTER 1 and MASTER 2 to accommodate the two versions of the file.

The master file contains one record for each inventory item. Its sequence is based on an alphabetic ordering by item code. All records are identical in format (but not in length), except for the first. The first record contains the creation date of the file. All other records are of the form shown in Fig. 6-5.

Item code	Location code	Class code	Item description	Use information (repeated M1 times)	On-hand begin
I\$	L\$	C\$	D\$	U()	B
Received	On-hand end	Quantity/Value (repeated M2 times)		Reorder point	Cost of goods used
R	O	Q() V()		RO	CO

Fig. 6-5 Record format

#### Transaction files

Both the transaction file for updating (correcting) the inventory master file and the transaction file for entering inventory data share the same characteristics. They are temporary files that are not accessible after they have been processed. They are also sequential files that contain essentially mirror images of the transactions entered at the terminal. Their formats vary according to the transaction entered. Their names are determined by appending a special character just before the first of the

six characters of the master file name to denote the file type (a "T." or a "U."). Therefore, when the master file name is MASTER, the transaction file for updating the master file is U.MASTER, and the file that contains the period's data for processing is T.MASTER. All programs for the periodic inventory system are listed in Fig. 6-6, along with their functions. The symbol and function tables are consolidated for the entire group. Symbol usage is consistent throughout.

<i>Program Name</i>	<i>Function</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
INITIAL	Initializes files	Program list in section introduction
IDATA	Records inventory transactions	
IREPORT	Processes periodic inventory	IDATA must be run first
ISTATUS	Prints file status and swaps files for recovery	
ILIST	Prints contents of master file	
ITRANS	Enters update corrections for master file	IUPDTE processes transactions
ILOG	Produces list to record transactions	In order by item code
ICOMP	Inventory analysis program	Optional
IREPORT1	Prints inventory report	Optional
IREPORT2	Prints report by location code	Optional
IREPORT3	Prints report by location code	Optional
IREPORT4	Prints report by class code	Optional
IREPORT5	Prints report by class code	Optional
IUPDTE	Corrects master file	Requires ITRANS first

**FIG. 6-6** Programs for the periodic inventory system

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - INVENTORY		FUNCTIONS USED
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I
I A0	.. AVERAGE USE	I
I A	.. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I
I A9	.. TEMP VARIABLE	I
I A\$	.. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I
I A1\$	.. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I
I A2\$	.. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I
I B	.. ON HAND BEGINNING - MASTER FILE	I
I B9	.. ON HAND BEGINNING - TRANS FILE	I
I C0	.. COST OF GOODS SOLD	I
I C0\$()	.. CLASS CODE ARRAY	I
I C9	.. COUNTER	I
I C9\$	.. CLASS CODE - TRANS FILE	I
I C\$	.. CLASS CODE - MASTER FILE	I
I D\$	.. DESCRIPTION - MASTER FILE	I
I D0\$	.. TEMP DATE VARIABLE	I
I D1\$()	.. MASTER FILE - DATES	I
I D8\$	.. DESCRIPTION - TRANS FILE	I
I D9\$	.. CURRENT DATE	I
I E	.. ERROR CODE	I
I F\$	.. INDEX FILE NAME	I
I F0\$	.. TEMP FILE NAME	I
I F1\$	.. MASTER FILE FILENAMES	I
I I\$	.. ITEM CODE - MASTER FILE	I
I I8\$	.. INPUT ITEM CODE	I
I I9\$	.. ITEM CODE - TRANS FILE	I
I L0	.. COUNTER	I
I L\$	.. LOCATION CODE - MASTER FILE	I
I L0\$()	.. LOCATION CODE ARRAY	I
I L9\$	.. LOCATION CODE - TRANS FILE	I
I M0	.. NUMBER OF MASTER FILES	I
I M1	.. NUMBER OF PERIODS RECORDED	I
I M2	.. NUMBER OF INVENTORY VALUES RECORDED	I
I M3	.. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CLASSES/LOCATIONS	I
I M0\$	.. MONTH NAME	I
I O	.. ON HAND END - MASTER FILE	I
I O9	.. ON HAND END - TRANS FILE	I
I P	.. NUMBER OF PERIODS TO RECORD	I
I P9	.. PROJECTED USE	I
I Q()	.. QUANTITY PURCHASED - MASTER FILE	I
I Q9()	.. QTY PURCHASED - TRANS FILE	I
I R	.. RECEIVED DURING PERIOD - MASTER FILE	I
I R0	.. REORDER POINT	I
I R9	.. RECEIVED DURING PERIOD - TRANS FILE	I
I S7	.. EOF INDICATOR	I
I S8	.. EOF INDICATOR	I
I T()	.. TOTAL DOLLAR ARRAY	I
I T0	.. TOTAL DOLLARS	I
I T0\$	.. OLD TRANS FILE NAME	I
I T1	.. LENGTH OF FILE NAME	I
I T1\$	.. TRANS FILE NAME	I
I T2\$	.. TEMP FILE NAME	I
I T9\$	.. TRANSACTION TYPE CODE	I
I U()	.. USE STATISTICS - MASTER FILE	I
I U0	.. USE DURING CURRENT PERIOD	I
I U9()	.. USE STATISTICS - MASTER FILE	I
I V()	.. UNITS VALUE -MASTER FILE	I
I V0	.. VALUE OF GOODS	I
I V9	.. TRANSACTION VALUE	I
I V9()	.. VALUES - TRANS FILE	I
I X	.. TEMP VARIABLE	I
I X\$	.. TEMP VARIABLE	I

## Initialization of Inventory Files

*Program Name:* INITIAL

This program initializes files for use by the periodic inventory system and contains an unused capability to create other files as well. In its present form, it produces master and index files using the file names provided by the operator at the time of initialization. Multiple copies of the master file are created for use during recovery processing. The number of master files for recovery cycling is specified by the value of variable M0.

*Files Affected:* Index file (created)  
Inventory master files (created)

```
5 CLEAR 900          SAVED AT INITIAL
10 REM ****
20 REM *****INITIALIZE*****
30 REM ****
40 REM ****
50 M0=2
60 M=3
70 DIM F$(M)
80 DIM D7$(M)
90 D7$(1)="INVENTORY"
100 D7$(2)="UNUSED"
110 D7$(3)="UNUSED"
120 F$(1)="MINDEX"
130 F$(2)="DINDEX"
140 F$(3)="SINDEX"
150 DIM F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
160 REM ****
170 REM      PROCESSING AREA
180 REM ****
190 PRINT
200 PRINT
210 PRINT "WE CAN INITIALIZE THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF FILES"
220 PRINT
230 FOR I=1 TO M
240   PRINT TAB(10);I;D7$(I)
250 NEXT I
260 PRINT
270 PRINT "ENTER THE CODE NUMBER OF THE FILE TO BE INITIALIZED ";
280 INPUT T
290 IF T > M THEN 210
300 IF T = 0 THEN 640
310 PRINT
320 PRINT
330 PRINT "YOU ARE INITIALIZING ";D7$(T); " MASTER FILES"
340 PRINT
350 PRINT "THE NAME OF THE ID FILE WILL BE ..... ";F$(T)
360 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME TO BE USED FOR THE MASTER FILE";
370 INPUT F0$
380 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE MM/DD/YY";
390 INPUT D1$(1)
400 FOR I=1 TO M0
410   F1$(I)=F0$+STR$(I)
420 NEXT I
430 PRINT
440 PRINT "I AM PREPARED TO CREATE THE FOLLOWING FILES:"
```

```

450 PRINT TAB(5);"INDEX FILE.....";F$(T)
460 PRINT TAB(5);D7$(T);" FILES (";M0;"")..";
470 FOR I=1 TO M0
480   PRINT "...";F1$(I);" ";
490 NEXT I
500 PRINT
510 PRINT
520 PRINT "SHALL I CREATE THEM (Y OR N)?";
530 INPUT A$
540 PRINT
550 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="N" THEN 640
560 GOSUB 680           'FILE OPEN
570 GOSUB 740           'FILE WRITE
580 REM *****
590 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATES
600 REM *****
610 GOSUB 800           'FILE CLOSE
620 PRINT "FILE CREATION COMPLETE"
630 PRINT
640 STOP
650 REM *****
660 REM           FILE HANDLING PROCEDURES
670 REM *****
680 REM ***** FILE OPENS *****
690 OPEN "O",M0+1,F$(T)
700 FOR I=1 TO M0
710   OPEN "O",I,F1$(I)
720 NEXT I
730 RETURN
740 REM ***** FILE WRITE *****
750 PRINT#M0+1,F1$(1);";";D1$(1);";";F1$(2);";";D1$(2)
760 FOR I=1 TO M0
770   PRINT#I,O;O;O;O;O
780 NEXT I
790 RETURN
800 REM ***** FILE CLOSES *****
810 FOR I=1 TO M0+1
820   CLOSE I
830 NEXT I
840 RETURN

```

RUN \*INITIAL\*

WE CAN INITIALIZE THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF FILES

- 1 INVENTORY
- 2 UNUSED
- 3 UNUSED

ENTER THE CODE NUMBER OF THE FILE TO BE INITIALIZED ? 1

YOU ARE INITIALIZING INVENTORY MASTER FILES

```
THE NAME OF THE ID FILE WILL BE ..... MINDEX  
ENTER THE NAME TO BE USED FOR THE MASTER FILE? MASTER  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE MM/DD/YY? 11/30/80
```

```
I AM PREPARED TO CREATE THE FOLLOWING FILES:  
INDEX FILE.....MINDEX  
INVENTORY FILES ( 2 ).....MASTER 1 ...MASTER 2
```

```
SHALL I CREATE THEM (Y OR N)?? Y
```

```
FILE CREATION COMPLETE
```

```
BREAK IN 640  
OK
```

### File Status and Recovery

*Program Name:* ISTATUS

This program prints the status of files, including the creation dates, as recorded in the index file and also prints the first record of the master file itself. The latest file information is printed first. A file recovery routine exists as an option. If you choose to execute it, the index file must be changed to indicate that the latest file is invalid and the next newest file is the correct one. Future processing against this file will then occur automatically. Note, however, that further processing may be required to insure the currency of the file.

*Files Affected:* Index file (recovery option only)

```
5 CLEAR 900  
10 REM           SAVED AT ISTATUS  
20 REM ****  
30 REM           INITIALIZATION  
40 REM ****  
45 CLS  
50 M0=2  
60 M1=12  
70 M2=8  
80 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)  
90 F$="MINDEX"  
100 REM ****  
110 REM           PROCESSING AREA  
120 REM ****  
130 PRINT  
140 PRINT           INVENTORY FILE STATUS PROGRAM"  
150 PRINT "  
160 PRINT           ACCESS FILES  
170 REM  
180 OPEN "I",1,F$  
190 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING FILES ARE AVAILABLE"  
200 PRINT  
210 PRINT TAB(10); "FILE NAME"; TAB(25); "CREATION DATE"; TAB(45); "CREATION DATE"  
220 PRINT TAB(25); "(FROM INDEX)"; TAB(45); "(FROM FILE)"  
230 PRINT TAB(10); "-----"; TAB(25); "-----"; TAB(45); "-----"  
240 PRINT "*LATEST*";  
250 FOR I=1 TO M0
```

```

260 INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
270 OPEN "I",2,F1$(I)
280 INPUT#2,D0$
290 CLOSE 2
300 IF I=MO THEN PRINT "*OLDEST*";
310 PRINT TAB(10);F1$(I);TAB(25);D1$(I);TAB(45);D0$
320 NEXT I
330 IF NOT EOF(1) THEN INPUT#1,T1$
340 PRINT
350 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO ENTER THE RECOVERY ROUTINE (Y OR N)"
360 INPUT A$
370 IF A$<>"Y" THEN 550
380 A$="N"
390 PRINT
400 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO DISCARD THE LATEST FILE (Y OR N)";
410 INPUT A$
420 IF A$<>"Y" THEN 550
430 A$="N"
440 PRINT "ARE YOU ABSOLUTELY POSITIVE";
450 INPUT A$
460 IF A$<>"Y" THEN 550
470 PRINT
480 CLOSE 1
490 OPEN "O",1,F$
500 PRINT "THE LATEST FILE ";F1$(I);" IS BEING DISCARDED"
510 FOR I= 2 TO MO
520 PRINT#1,F1$(I);";";D1$(I);";";
530 NEXT I
540 PRINT#1,F1$(I);",BAD FILE,";T1$
550 PRINT
560 REM ****
570 REM TERMINATION POINT
580 REM ****
590 PRINT
600 PRINT
610 CLOSE
620 IF A$="Y" THEN PRINT "RECOVERY COMPLETE"
630 STOP

```

RUN \*ISTATUS\*

#### INVENTORY FILE STATUS PROGRAM

THE FOLLOWING FILES ARE AVAILABLE

FILE NAME	CREATION DATE (FROM INDEX)	CREATION DATE (FROM FILE)
*LATEST*	MASTER 1	11/30/80
*OLDEST*	MASTER 2	0 0 0 0 0

DO YOU WISH TO ENTER THE RECOVERY ROUTINE (Y OR N)  
? Y

DO YOU WISH TO DISCARD THE LATEST FILE (Y OR N)? Y  
ARE YOU ABSOLUTELY POSITIVE? Y

THE LATEST FILE MASTER 1 IS BEING DISCARDED

RECOVERY COMPLETE  
BREAK IN 630  
OK

RUN \*ISTATUS\*

INVENTORY FILE STATUS PROGRAM

THE FOLLOWING FILES ARE AVAILABLE

	FILE NAME	CREATION DATE (FROM INDEX)	CREATION DATE (FROM FILE)
*LATEST*	MASTER 2		0 0 0 0 0
*OLDEST*	MASTER 1	BAD FILE	0 0 0 0 0

DO YOU WISH TO ENTER THE RECOVERY ROUTINE (Y OR N)  
? N

BREAK IN 630  
OK

### Updating Transactions for Master File

*Program Name:* ITRANS

This program enters initial records in the inventory master file and corrects the contents of that file later on. It accepts records that are written to an update transaction file for later processing by program IUPDTE. It allows the entry of transaction types that add, delete, or replace records in the master file. These types are entered by keying in the item code first and then an "A," "D," or "R" to indicate the specific type. Add and replace transactions will then prompt the operator to enter the remaining information in the inventory master records. This program will combine the transactions from several runs into one file for updating, but the transactions must be entered by item code in the same alphabetic sequence as that of the master file.

*Files Affected:* Update transaction file (created)

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT ITRANS
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
90 F$="MINDEX"
100 REM ****
110 REM           PROCESSING AREA
120 REM ****
```

```

130 PRINT "HAVE UPDATES ALREADY BEEN PARTIALLY ENTERED (Y OR N)";
140 INPUT A$
150 GOSUB 710
160 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="N" THEN 180
170 GOSUB 940
180 PRINT "ENTER";TAB(10);"ITEM CODE:";
190 I9$=I$%
200 IB$=I$%
210 INPUT IB$%
220 IF IB$="" THEN 600
230 IF IB$="STOP" THEN 630
240 I$=IB$%
245 IF LEN(I$)<8 THEN I$=I$+" "
250 IF I$>I9$ THEN 280
260 PRINT "ITEM OUT OF SEQUENCE - NOT PROCESSED"
270 GOTO 180
280 PRINT "ADD (A), DELETE (D), OR REPLACE (R)";
290 INPUT T9$%
300 IF T9$<>"D" THEN 330
310 GOSUB 1040
320 GOTO 180
330 PRINT TAB(10);"LOCATION CODE: ";
340 INPUT L$%
350 PRINT TAB(10);"CLASS: ";
360 INPUT C$%
370 PRINT TAB(10);"DESCRIPTION: ";
380 INPUT D$%
390 PRINT TAB(10);"WILL YOU ENTER USE INFORMATION (Y OR N)";
400 INPUT A$%
410 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 480
420 PRINT "HOW MANY PERIODS OF USE SHALL I RECORD";
430 INPUT P
440 PRINT "ENTER LATEST PERIOD FIRST"
450 FOR I=1 TO P
460   INPUT U(I)
470 NEXT I
480 PRINT TAB(10);"ON HAND: ";
490 INPUT O
500 Q(1)=O
510 PRINT TAB(10);"UNIT COST: ";
520 INPUT V(1)
530 PRINT TAB(10);"REORDER POINT: ";
540 INPUT R0
550 PRINT *****
560 PRINT
570 GOSUB 1040
580 GOTO 180
590 REM *****
600 REM           TERMINATION POINT
610 REM *****
620 GOSUB 850
630 PRINT
640 PRINT
650 PRINT "PROGRAM TERMINATING"
660 PRINT
670 STOP
680 REM *****
690 REM           FILE HANDLING PROCEDURES
700 REM *****
710 REM           ACCESS FILES
720 OPEN "I",1,F$
730 FOR I=1 TO M0
740   INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
750 NEXT I
760 T1=LEN(F1$(1))
770 IF T1>6 THEN T1=6
780 T0$="0."+LEFT$(F1$(1),T1)

```

```

790 T1$="U."+LEFT$(F1$(1),T1)
800 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 830
805 OPEN "I",4,T1$
806 OPEN "D",3,T0$
807 IF EOF(4) THEN 815
808 INPUT#4,Z$
809 PRINT#3,Z$
810 GOTO 807
815 CLOSE 3,4
820 OPEN "I",4,T0$
830 OPEN "O",3,T1$
840 RETURN
850 REM ***** REWRITE INDEX *****
860 CLOSE 1
870 OPEN "O",1,F$
880 FOR I=1 TO M0
890   PRINT#1,F1$(I);";";D1$(I);";";
900 NEXT I
910 PRINT#1,T1$
920 CLOSE 1,2,3
930 RETURN
940 REM ***** FIND PLACES IN FILES *****
950 IF EOF(4) THEN 1000
960 INPUT#4,T9$,I$
970 LINE INPUT#4,X$
980 PRINT#3,T9$;";I$;";X$
990 GOTO 950
1000 PRINT "LAST RECORD WAS ";T9$;" ";I$
1010 CLOSE 4
1020 KILL T0$
1030 RETURN
1040 REM ***** FILE WRITE *****
1050 PRINT#3,T9$;";I$;";L$;";C$;";D$;";;
1060 FOR I=1 TO M1
1070   PRINT#3,U(I);
1080   U(I)=0
1090 NEXT I
1100 PRINT#3,B;R;O;
1110 FOR I=1 TO M2
1120   PRINT#3,Q(I);V(I);
1130 NEXT I
1140 PRINT#3,R,O,C0
1150 RETURN

```

```

RUN *ITRANS*
HAVE UPDATES ALREADY BEEN PARTIALLY ENTERED (Y OR N)? N
ENTER ITEM CODE?:? 11111
ADD (A), DELETE (D), OR REPLACE (R)? A
LOCATION CODE?:? 1234
CLASS?:? ABCD
DESCRIPTION?:? SUPER DELUXE WIDGET
WILL YOU ENTER USE INFORMATION (Y OR N)? Y
HOW MANY PERIODS OF USE SHALL I RECORD? 12
ENTER LATEST PERIOD FIRST
? 78
? 65
? 74
? 85
? 47
? 67

```

```
? 58
? 59
? 61
? 52
? 80
? 45

ON HAND:? 100
UNIT COST:? 12.15
REORDER POINT? 90
*****  
ENTER      ITEM CODE:? 22222
ADD (A), DELETE (D), OR REPLACE (R)? A
LOCATION CODE:? 1233
CLASS:? ABCD
DESCRIPTION:? MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET
WILL YOU ENTER USE INFORMATION (Y OR N)? N
ON HAND:? 50
UNIT COST:? 56.67
REORDER POINT? 52
*****  
ENTER      ITEM CODE:? 33333
ADD (A), DELETE (D), OR REPLACE (R)? A
LOCATION CODE:? 1234
CLASS:? ABXX
DESCRIPTION:? GOLD-PLATED WIDGET
WILL YOU ENTER USE INFORMATION (Y OR N)? N
ON HAND:? 50
UNIT COST:? 88.43
REORDER POINT? 10
*****  
ENTER      ITEM CODE:?  
  
PROGRAM TERMINATING  
BREAK IN 670
OK
```

## Updating of Master File

*Program Name:* IUPDTE

This program accepts transactions previously entered in an update transaction file by program ITRANS and performs the necessary addition, deletion, and replacement of records in the inventory master file. At the completion of this processing, the index file is updated to reflect the name and date of the most recent (updated) version of the inventory master file.

*Files Affected:* Inventory master file  
Index file

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT IUPDTE
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45 CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),U9(M1),Q9(M2),V9(M2),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
90 F$="MINDEX"
100 REM ****
110 REM           PROCESSSSING AREA
120 REM ****
130 PRINT
140 PRINT "           INVENTORY UPDATE PROCESSING"
150 PRINT
160 PRINT "HAVE ALL UPDATE TRANSACTIONS BEEN ENTERED (Y OR N)";
170 INPUT A$
180 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE MM/DD/YY"
190 INPUT DD$
200 IF A$="Y" THEN 250
210 PRINT "THE INVENTORY FILE CAN ONLY BE UPDATED FROM TRANSACTIONS IN"
220 PRINT "THE UPDATE FILE. SHALL I GO AHEAD AND PROCESS THESE (Y OR N)";
230 INPUT A$
240 IF A$="N" THEN 390
250 GOSUB 430           'ACCESS FILES
260 GOSUB 1220          'READ MASTER FILE
270 GOSUB 970           'READ TRANSACTION FILE
280 IF I$<I9$ THEN GOSUB 1120  'WRITE FROM MASTER
290 IF I$>I9$ THEN GOSUB 830  'WRITE FROM TRANSACTION
300 IF S8=1 AND S7=1 THEN 340
310 IF I$=I9$ THEN GOSUB 1370  'EQUAL COMPARE
320 GOTO 280
330 REM ****
340 REM           TERMINATION POINT
350 REM ****
360 GOSUB 570           'REWRITE INDEX
370 PRINT "INVENTORY UPDATE COMPLETE"
380 PRINT
390 STOP
400 REM ****
410 REM           FILE HANDLING PROCEDURES
420 REM ****
430 REM           ACCESS FILES
```

```

440 OPEN "I",1,F$
450 FOR I=1 TO MO
460   INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I),
470 NEXT I
480 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
490 LINE INPUT#2,X$
500 OPEN "O",4,F1$(2)
510 PRINT#4,DO$#
520 T1=LEN(F1$(1))
530 IF T1>6 THEN T1=6
540 T1$="U,"+LEFT$(F1$(1),T1)
550 OPEN "I",3,T1$
560 RETURN
570 REM ***** REWRITE INDEX *****
580 CLOSE 1
590 OPEN "O",1,F$
600 D1$(2)=DO$#
610 PRINT#1,F1$(MO);";";D1$(MO);";";
620 IF MO=2 THEN 660
630 FOR I=2 TO MO-1
640   PRINT#1,F1$(I);";";D1$(I);";";
650 NEXT I
660 PRINT#1,F1$(1);";";D1$(1);";";
670 PRINT#1,T1$#
680 CLOSE 1,2,3,4
690 RETURN
700 REM ***** ERROR ROUTINE *****
710 IF E<>1 THEN GOTO 770
720 PRINT "**** ERROR CODE 1 - ADD ERROR ****"
730 PRINT "ITEM CODE ";I9$;" ALREADY EXISTED IN THE FILE"
740 PRINT "PROCESSING IGNORED."
750 PRINT
760 GOTO B20
770 IF E>2 THEN 820
780 PRINT "**** ERROR CODE 2 - REPLACE/DELETE ERROR ****"
790 PRINT "ITEM CODE ";I9$;" DID NOT EXIST IN THE MASTER FILE"
800 PRINT "PROCESSING IGNORED."
810 PRINT
820 RETURN
830 REM ***** WRITE FROM TRANS FILE *****
840 IF T9$="A" THEN B80
850 E=2
860 GOSUB 700          "ERROR ROUTINE"
870 GOTO 970
880 PRINT#4,I9$;";";L9$;";";C9$;";";D8$;";";
890 FOR I=1 TO M1
900   PRINT#4,U9(I);
910 NEXT I
920 PRINT#4,B9;R9;O9;
930 FOR I=1 TO M2
940   PRINT#4,Q9(I);V9(I);
950 NEXT I
960 PRINT#4,R0,CO
970 REM ***** TRANSACTION READ ROUTINE *****
980 IF NOT EOF(3) THEN 1020
990 SB=1
1000 I9$="" :FOR Z=1 TO 8:I9$=I9$+CHR$(128):NEXT Z
1010 GOTO 1110
1020 INPUT#3,T9$,I9$,L9$,C9$,D8$
1030 FOR I=1 TO M1
1040   INPUT#3,U9(I)
1050 NEXT I

```

```

1060 INPUT#3,B9,R9,O9
1070 FOR I=1 TO M2
1080 INPUT#3,Q9(I),V9(I)
1090 NEXT I
1100 INPUT#3,RO,CO
1110 RETURN
1120 REM ***** WRITE FROM MASTER FILE *****
1130 PRINT#4,I$;"";L$;"";C$;"";D$;"";
1140 FOR I=1 TO M1
1150 PRINT#4,U(I);
1160 NEXT I
1170 PRINT#4,B;R;O;
1180 FOR I=1 TO M2
1190 PRINT#4,Q(I);V(I);
1200 NEXT I
1210 PRINT#4,RO,CO
1220 REM ***** MASTER FILE READ ROUTINE *****
1230 IF NOT EOF(2) THEN 1270
1240 S7=1
1250 I$=":"FOR Z=1 TO S:I$=I$+CHR$(128):NEXT Z
1260 GOTO 1360
1270 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
1280 FOR I=1 TO M1
1290 INPUT#2,U(I)
1300 NEXT I
1310 INPUT#2,B,R,O
1320 FOR I=1 TO M2
1330 INPUT#2,Q(I),V(I)
1340 NEXT I
1350 INPUT#2,RO,CO
1360 RETURN
1370 REM ***** EQUAL COMPARE OF ITEM CODES *****
1380 IF T9$<>"A" THEN 1430
1390 E=1
1400 GOSUB 700           *ERROR ROUTINE
1410 GOSUB 970           *READ NEXT TRANS
1420 GOTO 1500
1430 IF T9$<>"D" THEN 1470
1440 GOSUB 970           *READ NEXT TRANSACTION
1450 GOSUB 1220          *READ NEXT MASTER
1460 GOTO 1500
1470 IF T9$<>"R" THEN 1500
1480 GOSUB 880           *WRITE FROM TRANSACTION
1490 GOSUB 1220          *READ NEXT MASTER
1500 RETURN

```

RUN \*IUPDATE\*

#### INVENTORY UPDATE PROCESSING

HAVE ALL UPDATE TRANSACTIONS BEEN ENTERED (Y OR N)? Y  
 ENTER TODAY'S DATE MM/DD/YY  
 ? 11/30/80  
 INVENTORY UPDATE COMPLETE

BREAK IN 390  
 OK

## Inventory Log

Program Name: ILOG

This program produces a log for use in recording the receipt of inventory items and the quantities on hand during the end-of-period inventory. Since the log is ordered by item number, it provides an ideal data-entry document for entering the inventory data for the period.

Files Affected: None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT ILOG
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45 CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
90 F$="MINDEX"
100 REM ****
110 REM           PROCESSING AREA
120 REM ****
130 PRINT
140 PRINT
150 PRINT "           INVENTORY LOG PROGRAM"
160 PRINT "ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE INVENTORY LOG";
170 INPUT M0$
180 PRINT "ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY"
190 INPUT A$
200 LPRINT "
210 GOSUB 420           'ACCESS FILES
220 GOSUB 620           'PRINT HEADINGS
230 GOSUB 500           'READ FILE
240 LPRINT "
250 LPRINT I$;TAB(10);L$;TAB(18);D$;TAB(47);"----- ----- -----"
260 L0=L0+1
270 GOTO 230
280 REM ****
290 REM           TERMINATION POINT
300 REM ****
310 PRINT
320 PRINT
330 PRINT
340 PRINT "INVENTORY LOG IS COMPLETE"
350 PRINT "           ";L0;"RECORDS PRINTED"
360 PRINT
370 CLOSE 1,2
380 STOP
390 REM ****
400 REM           SUBROUTINES FOLLOW
410 REM ****
420 REM           ACCESS FILES
430 OPEN "I",1,F$
440 FOR I=1 TO M0
450   INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
460 NEXT I
470 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
480 INPUT#2,D0$
490 RETURN
```

```

500 REM **** READ FILE ****
510 IF EOF(2) THEN 290
520 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
530 FOR I=1 TO M1
540   INPUT#2,U(I)
550 NEXT I
560 INPUT#2,B,R,D
570 FOR I=1 TO M2
580   INPUT#2,O(I),V(I)
590 NEXT I
600 INPUT#2,RO,CO
610 RETURN
620 REM **** PRINT HEADING ****
630 LPRINT " "
640 LPRINT " "
650 LPRINT "      INVENTORY LOG - MONTH OF: ";MO$
660 LPRINT " "
670 LPRINT " "
680 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*":NEXT Z:LPRINT " "
690 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10);"LOC";TAB(25);"DESCRIPTION";
700 LPRINT TAB(47);"RCVD/UNIT COST";TAB(65);"ON-HAND"
710 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*":NEXT Z:LPRINT " "
720 LPRINT " "
730 RETURN

```

RUN "ILOG"

INVENTORY LOG PROGRAM  
 ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE INVENTORY LOG? DECEMBER  
 ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE RETURN  
 ?

INVENTORY LOG - MONTH OF: DECEMBER

ITEM	LOC	DESCRIPTION	RCVD/UNIT COST	ON-HAND
11111	1234	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	-----	-----
22222	1233	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	-----	-----
33333	1234	GOLD-PLATED WIDGET	-----	-----

INVENTORY LOG IS COMPLETE  
 3 RECORDS PRINTED

BREAK IN 380  
 OK

## Inventory Transaction Recording

*Program Name:* IDATA

This program accepts data that reflects the amount of inventory on hand at the end of a period and the quantities received from suppliers during the period. The information is written from the terminal to a data transaction file for later use by program IREPORT in updating the inventory and producing inventory reports for the period. It allows multiple runs of the program to combine several batches of data in one file; all entries must be in item-code order.

*Files Affected:* Data transaction file

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT IDATA
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45 CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
90 F$="MINDEX"
100 REM ****
110 REM           PROCESSING AREA
120 REM ****
130 PRINT "HAVE TRANSACTIONS ALREADY BEEN PARTIALLY ENTERED (Y OR N)";
140 INPUT A$
150 PRINT
160 GOSUB 570           *ACCESS FILES
170 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="N" THEN 300
180 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT THE PREVIOUS ENTRIES (Y OR N)";
190 INPUT A2$
200 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO CORRECT PREVIOUS ENTRIES (Y OR N)";
210 INPUT A1$
220 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)<>"Y" THEN 260
230 PRINT "ENTER ITEM NUMBER TO CORRECT"
240 INPUT IBS
250 IF LEN(IBS)<I THEN IBS=IBS+"":GOTO 250
260 GOSUB 820           *FIND PLACE IN FILES
270 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)="Y" THEN 200
280 CLOSE 4
290 KILL T0$
300 PRINT "ENTER QUANTITY RECEIVED, UNIT PRICE, ENDING INVENTORY"
310 PRINT "***** 0,0,0 TO STOP *****"
320 GOSUB 970
330 PRINT I$;
340 INPUT R,V9,O
350 IF R<>0 THEN 430
360 IF V9<>0 THEN 430
370 IF O<>0 THEN 430
380 PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO STOP NOW (Y OR N)";
390 INPUT A$
400 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 430
410 PRINT "PROGRAM TERMINATING "
420 GOTO 530
430 PRINT#3,I$;",";R;V9;O
440 GOTO 320
450 REM ****
460 REM           TERMINATION POINT
470 REM ****
```

```

480 GOSUB 730          'REWRITE INDEX
490 PRINT
500 PRINT
510 PRINT "TRANSACTION ENTRY IS COMPLETE"
520 PRINT
530 STOP
540 REM ****
550 REM      FILE HANDLING PROCEDURES
560 REM ****
570 REM      ACCESS FILES
580 OPEN "I",1,F$
590 FOR I=1 TO M0
600   INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
610 NEXT I
620 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
630 LINE INPUT#2,X$
640 T1=LEN(F1$(1))
650 IF T1>6 THEN T1=6
660 T0$="X."+LEFT$(F1$(1),T1)
670 T1$="T."+LEFT$(F1$(1),T1)
680 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 710
685 OPEN "I",4,T1$
686 OPEN "O",3,T0$
687 IF EOF(4) THEN 695
688 INPUT#4,Z$
689 PRINT#3,Z$
690 GOTO 687
695 CLOSE 3,4
700 OPEN "I",4,T0$
710 OPEN "O",3,T1$
720 RETURN
730 REM ***** REWRITE INDEX *****
740 CLOSE 1
750 OPEN "O",1,F$
760 FOR I=1 TO M0
770   PRINT#1,F1$(I);";D1$(I);";";
780 NEXT I
790 PRINT#1,T1$
800 CLOSE 1,2,3
810 RETURN
820 REM ***** FIND PLACE IN FILES *****
830 IF EOF(4) THEN 950
840 LINE INPUT#2,X$
850 INPUT#4,I9$
860 LINE INPUT#4,X$
870 IF LEFT$(A2$,1)="Y" THEN PRINT I9$,X$
880 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)<>"Y" OR I9$<>I8$ THEN 930
890 PRINT "ENTER CORRECT RECEIPTS,UNIT COST,ON HAND"
900 INPUT R,V9,0
910 PRINT#3,I9$;";";R;V9;0
920 GOTO 960
930 PRINT#3,I9$;";";X$
940 GOTO 830
950 PRINT "LAST RECORD WAS ";I$,I9$
960 RETURN
970 REM ***** READ MASTER FILE *****
980 IF EOF(2) THEN 460
990 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
1000 FOR I=1 TO M1
1010   INPUT#2,U(I)
1020 NEXT I
1030 INPUT#2,B,R,D
1040 FOR I=1 TO M2
1050   INPUT#2,Q(I),V(I)
1060 NEXT I
1070 INPUT#2,R0,CO
1080 RETURN

```

```
RUN *IDATA*
HAVE TRANSACTION ALREADY BEEN PARTIALLY ENTERED (Y OR N)? N

ENTER QUANTITY RECEIVED, UNIT PRICE, ENDING INVENTORY
***** 0,0,0 TO STOP *****
11111 ? 15,67.50,45
22222 ? 0,0,0
DO YOU WISH TO STOP NOW (Y OR N)?
? Y
PROGRAM TERMINATING
BREAK IN 530
OK
```

```
RUN *IDATA*
HAVE TRANSACTION ALREADY BEEN PARTIALLY ENTERED (Y OR N)? Y

SHALL I PRINT THE PREVIOUS ENTRIES (Y OR N)? Y
DO YOU WISH TO CORRECT PREVIOUS ENTRIES (Y OR N)?
? N
11111      15 67.5 45
LAST RECORD WAS      11111
ENTER QUANTITY RECEIVED, UNIT PRICE, ENDING INVENTORY
***** 0,0,0 TO STOP *****
22222 ? 50,55.66,40
33333 ? 10,15.11,90

TRANSACTION ENTRY IS COMPLETE

BREAK IN 530
OK
```

## Updating of Inventory Master File

*Program Name:* IREPORT

This program accepts the end-of-period inventory data from the data transaction file and makes the computations necessary for the update of the inventory master file to reflect usage for the period. It produces an inventory report of this usage.

*Files Affected:* Inventory master file  
Index file

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT IREPORT
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45 CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
90 F$="MINDEX"
100 REM ****
110 REM           PROCESSING AREA
120 REM ****
130 PRINT
140 PRINT
150 PRINT "           INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM"
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ";
180 INPUT M0$
190 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
200 INPUT D9$
210 PRINT "ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY"
220 INPUT A$
230 PRINT
240 GOSUB 600           'ACCESS FILES
250 GOSUB 950           'PRINT HEADINGS
260 GOSUB 810           'READ FILE
270 U0=B+R-0
280 GOSUB 1100          'UPDATE FILE
290 T0=T0+C0
300 LPRINT I$;TAB(10);D$;TAB(37);B;TAB(45);R;TAB(52);O;TAB(59);U0;TAB(62);
310 LPRINT C0
320 L0=L0+1
330 GOTO 260
340 REM ****
350 REM           TERMINATION POINT
360 REM ****
370 LPRINT "
380 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
390 LPRINT TAB(38);"TOTAL COSTS OF GOODS SOLD ";TAB(62);T0
400 LPRINT "
410 LPRINT "
420 CLOSE 1
430 OPEN "O",1,F$
440 D1$(M0)=D9$
450 PRINT#1,F1$(M0);";";D1$(M0);";";"
460 IF M0=2 THEN 500
470 FOR I=2 TO M0-1
480 PRINT#1,F1$(I);";";D1$(I);";";"
```

```

490 NEXT I
500 PRINT#1,F1$(1);";D1$(1);";
510 PRINT#1,T1$
520 PRINT "INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE"
530 PRINT " ";LO;"RECORDS PRINTED"
540 PRINT
550 CLOSE 1,2,3,4
560 STOP
570 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW ****
580 REM
590 REM ****ACCESS FILES ****
600 REM
610 OPEN "I",1,F$
620 FOR I=1 TO MO
630 INPUT#1,F1$(1),D1$(1)
640 NEXT I
650 INPUT#1,T1$
660 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
670 T1=LEN(F1$(1))
680 IF T1>6 THEN T1=6
690 T2$="T,"+LEFT$(F1$(1),T1)
700 IF T1$=T2$ THEN 750
710 PRINT "TRANSACTION FILE NOT COMPLETE. ALL TRANSACTIONS"
720 PRINT "MUST BE ENTERED BEFORE PROCEEDING."
730 PRINT
740 GOTO 540
750 OPEN "I",3,T1$
760 T1$="*****"
770 INPUT#2,D0$
780 OPEN "O",4,F1$(MO)
790 PRINT#4,D9$
800 RETURN
810 REM ***** READ FILE *****
820 IF EOF(2) THEN 350
830 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
840 FOR I=1 TO M1
850 INPUT#2,U(I)
860 NEXT I
870 INPUT#2,B,R,O
880 B=0
890 FOR I=1 TO M2
900 INPUT#2,Q(I),V(I)
910 NEXT I
920 INPUT#2,R0,C0
930 INPUT#3,I9$,R,V9,O
940 RETURN
950 REM ***** PRINT HEADING *****
960 LPRINT " "
970 LPRINT " "
980 LPRINT " INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: ";MO$
990 LPRINT " PREPARED: ";D9$
1000 LPRINT " "
1010 PRINT
1020 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
1030 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10);"DESCRIPTION";
1040 LPRINT TAB(36);"BEGIN";TAB(45);"RCVD";TAB(53);"END";TAB(59);"USED";
1050 LPRINT TAB(65);"COST OF"
1060 LPRINT TAB(36);" INV";TAB(53);"INV";TAB(66);"GOODS"
1070 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
1080 LPRINT " "
1090 RETURN

```

```

1100 REM ***** UPDATE FILE *****
1110 REM           UPDATE USE DATA
1120 FOR I=2 TO M1
1130   U(I-1)=U(I)
1140 NEXT I
1150 U(M1)=U0
1160 REM ***** UPDATE RECEIPTS *****
1170 FOR I=M2 TO 1 STEP -1
1180   IF Q(I)<>0 THEN 1200
1190 NEXT I
1200 IF V9<>V(I) THEN 1220
1210 Q(I)=Q(I)+R
1220 IF I+1<>6 THEN 1300
1230 X=(Q(1)*V(1)+Q(2)*V(2))/(V(1)+V(2))
1240 Q(1)=Q(1)+Q(2)
1250 V(1)=X
1260 FOR I=2 TO 5
1270   Q(I)=Q(I+1)
1280   V(I)=V(I+1)
1290 NEXT I
1300 Q(I+1)=R
1310 V(I+1)=V9
1320 REM ***** UPDATE COSTS/VALUES *****
1330 CO=0
1340 IF U0=0 THEN 1500
1350 I=1
1360 IF Q(I)<>0 THEN 1390
1370 PRINT "***ERROR*** COST DATA NOT COMPLETE FOR ";I$
1380 GOTO 1500
1390 IF Q(I)<=U0 THEN 1430
1400 Q(I)=Q(I)-U0
1410 CO=CO+U0*V(I)
1420 GOTO 1500
1430 CO=CO+Q(I)*V(I)
1440 U0=U0-Q(I)
1450 FOR I=2 TO M2
1460   Q(I-1)=Q(I)
1470   V(I-1)=V(I)
1480 NEXT I
1490 IF U0<>0 THEN 1350
1500 U0=U(M1)
1510 REM ***** FILE WRITE *****
1520 PRINT#4,I$;";";L$;";";C$;";";D$;";";
1530 FOR I=1 TO M1
1540   PRINT#4,U(I);";";
1550 NEXT I
1560 PRINT#4,B;"";R;"";O;"";S
1570 FOR I=1 TO M2
1580   PRINT#4,Q(I);";";V(I);";";
1590 NEXT I
1600 PRINT#4,RO,CO
1610 RETURN

```

RUN \*IREPORT

#### INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM

ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ? NOVEMBER  
 ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 12/06/80  
 ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE RETURN  
 ?

INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	BEGIN	RCVD	END	USED	COST OF
		INV	INV	INV		GOODS
11111	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	100	15	45	70	850.5
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	50	50	40	60	3390.1
33333	GOLD-PLATED WIDGET	50	10	90	-30	-2652.9

TOTAL COSTS OF GOODS SOLD 1587.7

INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE  
3 RECORDS PRINTED

BREAK IN 560  
OK

### Printing of Master File

*Program Name:* ILIST

This program produces a formatted list of the index file and inventory master file, with headings for ease of use. The list can be used for historical purposes or for review and validation.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT ILIST
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45 CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
90 F$="MINDEX"
100 REM ****
110 REM           PROCESSING AREA
120 REM ****
130 PRINT
140 PRINT
150 PRINT "           INVENTORY FILE LIST PROGRAM"
160 PRINT
170 GOSUB 360           *ACCESS FILES
180 GOSUB 830           *PRINT HEADINGS
190 GOSUB 520           *READ FILE
200 GOSUB 640           *PRINT ROUTINE
210 GOTO 190
```

```

220 REM *****
230 REM           TERMINATION POINT
240 REM *****
250 PRINT
260 PRINT
270 PRINT
280 PRINT "INVENTORY MASTER LIST COMPLETE"
290 PRINT "          ";LO;"RECORDS PRINTED"
300 PRINT
310 CLOSE 1,2
320 STOP
330 REM *****
340 REM           SUBROUTINES FOLLOW
350 REM *****
360 REM           ACCESS FILES
370 OPEN "I",1,F$
380 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING FILES ARE AVAILABLE"
390 PRINT
400 PRINT TAB(10); "FILE NAME"; TAB(25); "CREATION DATE"
410 PRINT TAB(10); "-----"; TAB(25); "-----"
420 FOR I=1 TO MO
430   INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
440   PRINT TAB(10);F1$(I);TAB(25);D1$(I)
450 NEXT I
460 PRINT
470 PRINT "ENTER THE FILE NAME TO BE LISTED"
480 INPUT FO$
490 OPEN "I",2,F0$
500 INPUT#2,DO$
505 INPUT "ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY";A$
510 RETURN
520 REM ***** READ FILE *****
530 IF EOF(2) THEN 230
540 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
550 FOR I=1 TO M1
560   INPUT#2,U(I)
570 NEXT I
580 INPUT#2,B,R,O
590 FOR I=1 TO M2
600   INPUT#2,Q(I),V(I)
610 NEXT I
620 INPUT#2,R0,DO
630 RETURN
640 REM ***** PRINT ROUTINE *****
650 LO=LO+1
660 LPRINT I$;TAB(10);L$;TAB(15);C$;TAB(20);D$;TAB(45);B;TAB(52);R;TAB(60);O
670 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
680 FOR I=1 TO M1
690   LPRINT U(I);TAB(I*5);
700 NEXT I
710 LPRINT " "
720 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
730 FOR I=1 TO 4
740   LPRINT Q(I);"/";V(I);TAB(I*15);
750 NEXT I
760 LPRINT " "
770 FOR I=5 TO M2
780   LPRINT Q(I);"/";V(I);TAB((I-4)*15);
790 NEXT I
800 LPRINT TAB(62);R0
810 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
820 RETURN

```

```

830 REM **** HEADING ROUTINE ****
840 LPRINT " "
850 LPRINT " "
860 LPRINT "      INVENTORY FILE LIST -";FO$;           DATE OF FILE-";DO$
870 LPRINT " "
880 LPRINT " "
890 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
900 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10);"LOC";TAB(15);"CLASS";TAB(25);"DESCRIPTION";
910 LPRINT TAB(45);"BEGIN";
920 LPRINT TAB(52);"RCVD";TAB(60);"ON-HAND"
930 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
940 LPRINT "QUANTITIES USED FOR";M1;"PERIODS - OLDEST FIRST"
950 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
960 LPRINT "INVENTORY VALUE - OLDEST FIRST QUANTITY/UNIT COST"
970 LPRINT TAB(60);"REORDER AT"
980 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
990 LPRINT " "
1000 RETURN

```

RUN \*ILIST\*

INVENTORY FILE LIST PROGRAM  
THE FOLLOWING FILES ARE AVAILABLE

FILE NAME	CREATION DATE
MASTER 2	12/06/80
MASTER 1	11/30/80

ENTER THE FILE NAME TO BE LISTED;  
? MASTER 2

INVENTORY FILE LIST-MASTER 2 DATE OF FILE-12/06/80

ITEM	LOC	CLASS	DESCRIPTION	BEGIN	RCVD	ON-HAND
QUANTITIES USED FOR 12 PERIODS - OLDEST FIRST						
INVENTORY VALUE - OLDEST FIRST QUANTITY/UNIT COST REORDER AT						
*****						
11111	1234	ABCD	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	100	15	45
65	74	85	47	67	58	59
65	74	85	47	67	58	59
30 / 12.15		15 / 67.5		0 / 0		0 / 0
0 / 0		0 / 0		0 / 0		90
*****						
22222	1233	ABCD	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	50	50	40
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
40 / 55.66		0 / 0		0 / 0		0 / 0
0 / 0		0 / 0		0 / 0		52
*****						

33333 1234 ABXX GOLD-PLATED WIDGET									50	10	90	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-30	
80 / 88.43	10 / 15.11	0 / 0		0 / 0		0 / 0		0 / 0		10		
*****												

INVENTORY MASTER LIST COMPLETE  
3 RECORDS PRINTED

BREAK IN 320  
OK

### Inventory Reports

*Program Name:* IREPORT1, IREPORT2, IREPORT3, IREPORT4,  
IREPORT5

These programs produce a series of optional reports that provide various formats and organizations for the inventory master file data. Report examples can be reviewed to determine the applicability of particular formats to your inventory situation. Note that several reports provide breakdowns and subtotals by location or product class codes should you decide to use them.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT IREPORT1
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45 CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
90 F$="MINDEX"
100 REM ****
110 REM           PROCESSING AREA
120 REM ****
130 PRINT
140 PRINT
150 PRINT "           INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM"
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ";
180 INPUT M0$
190 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
200 INPUT D9$
210 PRINT "ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY"
220 INPUT A$
```

```

230 LPRINT " "
240 GOSUB 490           'ACCESS FILES
250 GOSUB 690           'PRINT HEADINGS
260 GOSUB 570           'READ FILE
270 U0=B+R-0
280 T0=T0+C0
290 LPRINT I$;TAB(10);D$;TAB(37);B;TAB(45);R;TAB(52);O;TAB(59);U0;TAB(65);
300 LPRINT CO
310 L0=L0+1
320 GOTO 260
330 REM ****
340 REM      TERMINATION POINT
350 REM ****
360 LPRINT " "
370 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
380 LPRINT TAB(38);"TOTAL COSTS OF GOODS SOLD ";TAB(62);T0
390 LPRINT " "
400 LPRINT " "
410 LPRINT "INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE"
420 LPRINT "      ";L0;"RECORDS PRINTED"
430 LPRINT " "
440 CLOSE 1,2
450 STOP
460 REM ****
470 REM      SUBROUTINES FOLLOW
480 REM ****
490 REM      ACCESS FILES
500 OPEN "I",1,F$
510 FOR I=1 TO M0
520 INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
530 NEXT I
540 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
550 INPUT#2,D0$
560 RETURN
570 REM **** READ FILE ****
580 IF EOF(2) THEN 340
590 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
600 FOR I=1 TO M1
610 INPUT#2,U(I)
620 NEXT I
630 INPUT#2,B,R,O
640 FOR I=1 TO M2
650 INPUT#2,Q(I),V(I)
660 NEXT I
670 INPUT#2,R0,CO
680 RETURN
690 REM **** PRINT HEADING ****
700 LPRINT " "
710 LPRINT " "
720 LPRINT "      REPORT 1"
730 LPRINT "      INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: ";M0$
740 LPRINT "      PREPARED: ";D9$
750 LPRINT " "
760 LPRINT " "
770 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
780 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10);DESCRIPTION";
790 LPRINT TAB(36);"BEGIN";TAB(45);"RCVD";TAB(53);"END";TAB(59);"USED";
800 LPRINT TAB(65);"COST OF"
810 LPRINT TAB(36);" INV";TAB(53);"INV";TAB(66);"GOODS"
820 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
830 LPRINT " "
840 RETURN

```

RUN \*IREPORT1\*

INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM

ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ? NOVEMBER  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 12/06/80  
ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE RETURN  
?

REPORT 1  
INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	BEGIN	RCVD	END	USED	COST OF
		INV	INV	INV	GOODS	
11111	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	100	15	45	70	850.5
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	50	50	40	60	3390.1
33333	GOLD-PLATED WIDGET	50	10	90	-30	-2652.9
-----						
TOTAL COSTS OF GOODS SOLD						1587.7

INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE  
3 RECORDS PRINTED

BREAK IN 450  
OK

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT IREPORT2
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45 CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 M3=100
90 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),LO$(M3),T(M3),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
100 FOR I=1 TO M3
110   LO$(I)="*"
120 NEXT I
130 F$="MINDEX"
140 REM ****
150 REM           PROCESSING AREA
160 REM ****
170 PRINT
180 PRINT
190 PRINT "           INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM - BY LOCATION"
200 PRINT
210 PRINT "ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ";
220 INPUT M0$
230 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
240 INPUT D9$
250 PRINT "ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY"
260 INPUT A$
270 LPRINT " "
280 GOSUB 690           'ACCESS FILES
290 GOSUB 1040          'INITIALIZE ARRAYS
300 FOR K=1 TO M3
310   IF LO$(K)="/" THEN 520
320   GOSUB 880           'PRINT HEADINGS
330   IF EOF(2) THEN 420
340   GOSUB 770           'READ FILE
350   IF LO$(K)<>L$ THEN 330
360   UO=B+R-D
370   T(K)=T(K)+C0
380   LPRINT I$;TAB(10);D$;TAB(37);B;TAB(45);R;TAB(52);O;TAB(59);UO;TAB(65);
390   LPRINT C0
400   LO=LO+1
410   GOTO 330
420 CLOSE 2
430 GOSUB 740           'REOPEN FILE
440 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
450 LPRINT TAB(30);"LOCATION ";LO$(K);" COST OF GOODS SOLD ";TAB(62);T(K)
460 TO=TO+T(K)
470 LPRINT " "
480 LPRINT " "
490 LPRINT " "
500 NEXT K
510 REM ****
520 REM           TERMINATION POINT
530 REM ****
540 LPRINT " "
550 LPRINT " "
560 LPRINT " "
570 LPRINT " "
580 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
590 LPRINT TAB(38);"TOTAL COSTS OF GOODS SOLD ";TAB(62);TO
600 LPRINT " "
610 LPRINT "INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE"
620 LPRINT "           ";LO;"RECORDS PRINTED"
630 LPRINT " "
640 CLOSE 1,2
650 STOP
660 REM ****
670 REM           SUBROUTINES FOLLOW
680 REM ****

```

```

690 REM           ACCESS FILES
700 OPEN "I",1,F$
710 FOR I=1 TO M0
720   INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
730 NEXT I
740 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
750 INPUT#2,D0$
760 RETURN
770 REM ***** READ FILE *****
780 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
790 FOR I=1 TO M1
800   INPUT#2,U(I)
810 NEXT I
820 INPUT#2,B,R,D
830 FOR I=1 TO M2
840   INPUT#2,D(I),V(I)
850 NEXT I
860 INPUT#2,R0,C0
870 RETURN
880 REM ***** PRINT HEADING *****
890 LPRINT " "
900 LPRINT " "
910 LPRINT " "
920 LPRINT "      INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: ";M0$;TAB(60); "LOC: ";LO$(K)
930 LPRINT "      PREPARED: ";D9%
940 LPRINT " "
950 LPRINT " "
960 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
970 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10); "DESCRIPTION";
980 LPRINT TAB(36); "BEGIN";TAB(45); "RCVD";TAB(53); "END";TAB(59); "USED";
990 LPRINT TAB(65); "COST OF"
1000 LPRINT TAB(36); "INV";TAB(53); "INV";TAB(66); "GOODS"
1010 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
1020 LPRINT " "
1030 RETURN
1040 REM ***** INITIALIZE LOCATION ARRAYS *****
1050 IF EOF(2) THEN 1130
1060 GOSUB 770          "READ FILE"
1070 FOR I=1 TO M3
1080   IF L$=LO$(I) THEN 1050
1090   IF LO$(I)<>"*" THEN 1120
1100   LO$(I)=L$
1110   GOTO 1050
1120 NEXT I
1130 CLOSE 2
1140 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
1150 INPUT#2,D0$
1160 RETURN

```

RUN \*IREPORT2\*

#### INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM - BY LOCATION

ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ? NOVEMBER  
 ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 12/06/80  
 ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE RETURN  
 ?

REPORT 2  
INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER LOC: 1234  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	BEGIN	RCVD	END	USED	COST OF
		INV		INV	INV	GOODS
11111	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	100	15	45	70	850.5
33333	GOLD-PLATED WIDGET	50	10	90	-30	-2652.9

LOCATION 1234 COST OF GOODS SOLD -1802.4

REPORT 2  
INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER LOC: 1233  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	BEGIN	RCVD	END	USED	COST OF
		INV		INV	INV	GOODS
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	50	50	40	60	3390.1

LOCATION 1233 COST OF GOODS SOLD 3390.1

\*\*\*\*\*  
TOTAL COSTS OF GOODS SOLD 1587.7

INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE  
3 RECORDS PRINTED

BREAK IN 650  
OK

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM                               SAVED AT IREPORTS
20 REM *****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM *****
45 CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 M3=100
90 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),L0$(M3),T(M3),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
100 FOR I=1 TO M3
110   LO$(I)="*"
120 NEXT I
130 F$="MINDEX"
140 REM *****
150 REM           PROCESSING AREA
160 REM *****
170 PRINT
180 PRINT
190 PRINT "          INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM - BY LOCATION"
200 PRINT
210 PRINT "ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ";
220 INPUT M0$
230 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
240 INPUT D9$
250 PRINT "ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY"
260 INPUT A$
270 LPRINT " "
280 GOSUB 810                      'ACCESS FILES
290 GOSUB 1160                      'INITIALIZE ARRAYS
300 FOR K=1 TO M3
310   IF LO$(K)="/" THEN 640
320   GOSUB 1000                      'PRINT HEADINGS
330   IF EOF(2) THEN 540
340   GOSUB 890                      'READ FILE
350   IF LO$(K)<>L$ THEN 330
360   U0=B+R-0
370   FOR I=1 TO M1
380     IF U(I)<>0 AND X=0 THEN X=M1-I+1
390     IF X>0 THEN A0=A0+U(I)
400   NEXT I
410   IF X>0 THEN A0=INT(A0/X)
420   IF X=0 THEN A0=0
430   FOR I=1 TO M2
440     V0=V0+Q(I)*V(I)
450   NEXT I
460   T(K)=T(K)+V0
470   LPRINT I$;TAB(10);D$;TAB(37);U0;TAB(45);A0;TAB(51);R0;TAB(59);D;TAB(65);
480   LPRINT V0
490   A0=0
500   V0=0
510   X=0
520   LO=LO+1
530   GOTO 330
540   CLOSE 2
550   GOSUB 860                      'REOPEN FILE
560   FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
570   LPRINT TAB(30);"LOCATION ";LO$(K);" VALUE OF GOODS ";TAB(62);T(K)
580   TO=TO+T(K)
590   LPRINT " "
600   LPRINT " "
610   LPRINT " "
620 NEXT K
630 REM *****
640 REM           TERMINATION POINT
650 REM *****
660 LPRINT " "
670 LPRINT " "
680 LPRINT " "

```

```

690 LPRINT " "
700 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
710 LPRINT TAB(38); "TOTAL VALUE OF INVENTORY ";TAB(62);TO
720 LPRINT " "
730 LPRINT "INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE"
740 LPRINT " ";LO;"RECORDS PRINTED"
750 LPRINT " "
760 CLOSE 1,2
770 STOP
780 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW*****
790 REM *****ACCESS FILES
800 REM ****READ FILE *****
810 REM
820 OPEN "I",1,F$
830 FOR I=1 TO MO
840 INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
850 NEXT I
860 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
870 INPUT#2,D0$
880 RETURN
890 REM *****PRINT HEADING *****
900 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
910 FOR I=1 TO M1
920 INPUT#2,U(I)
930 NEXT I
940 INPUT#2,B,R,O
950 FOR I=1 TO M2
960 INPUT#2,O(I),V(I)
970 NEXT I
980 INPUT#2,R0,C0
990 RETURN
1000 REM *****INITIALIZE LOCATION ARRAYS *****
1010 LPRINT " "
1020 LPRINT " "
1030 LPRINT " "
1040 LPRINT " REPORT 3"
1040 LPRINT " INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: ";MO$;TAB(60); "LOC: ";LO$(K)
1050 LPRINT " PREPARED: ";D9$
1060 LPRINT " "
1070 LPRINT " "
1080 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
1090 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10); "DESCRIPTION";
1100 LPRINT TAB(36); "USED";TAB(36); "AVG";TAB(51); "ORDER";TAB(59); "END";
1110 LPRINT TAB(64); "VALUE OF"
1120 LPRINT TAB(45); "USE";TAB(51); "POINT";TAB(59); "INV";TAB(66); "GOODS"
1130 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
1140 LPRINT " "
1150 RETURN
1160 REM *****READ FILE *****
1170 IF EOF(2) THEN 1250
1180 GOSUB 890
1190 FOR I=1 TO M3
1200 IF L$=LO$(I) THEN 1170
1210 IF LO$(I)<>"*" THEN 1240
1220 LO$(I)=L$
1230 GOTO 1170
1240 NEXT I
1250 CLOSE 2
1260 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
1270 INPUT#2,D0$
1280 RETURN

```

RUN \*IREPORT3\*

INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM - BY LOCATION

ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ? NOVEMBER  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 12/06/80  
ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE RETURN  
?

REPORT 3  
INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER LOC: 1234  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	USED USE	AVG POINT	ORDER INV	END GOODS	VALUE OF GOODS
11111	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	70	63	90	45	1377
33333	GOLD-PLATED WIDGET	-30	-30	10	90	7225.5
LOCATION 1234 VALUE OF GOODS						8602.5

REPORT 3  
INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER LOC: 1233  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	USED USE	AVG POINT	ORDER INV	END GOODS	VALUE OF GOODS
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	60	60	52	40	2226.4
LOCATION 1233 VALUE OF GOODS						2226.4

TOTAL VALUE OF INVENTORY 10828.9

INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE  
3 RECORDS PRINTED

BREAK IN 730  
OK

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT IREPORT4
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45 CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 M3=100
90 DIM U(M1),D(M2),V(M2),CO$(M3),T(M3),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
100 FOR I=1 TO M3
110   CO$(I)="*"
120 NEXT I
130 F$="MINDEX"
140 REM ****
150 REM           PROCESSING AREA
160 REM ****
170 PRINT
180 PRINT
190 PRINT "           INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM - BY CLASS"
200 PRINT
210 PRINT "ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ";
220 INPUT M0$
230 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
240 INPUT D9$
250 PRINT "ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY"
260 INPUT A$
270 LPRINT " "
280 GOSUB 690           'ACCESS FILES
290 GOSUB 1040          'INITIALIZE ARRAYS
300 FOR K=1 TO M3
310   IF CO$(K)=="*" THEN 520
320   GOSUB 880           'PRINT HEADINGS
330   IF EOF(2) THEN 420
340   GOSUB 770           'READ FILE
350   IF CO$(K)<>C$ THEN 330
360   U0=B+R-D
370   T(K)=T(K)+CO
380   LPRINT I$;TAB(10);D$;TAB(37);B;TAB(45);R;TAB(52);O;TAB(59);U0;TAB(65);
390   LPRINT CO
400   LO=LO+1
410   GOTO 330
420   CLOSE 2
430   GOSUB 740           'REOPEN FILE
440   FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
450   LPRINT TAB(30);"INV CLASS ";CO$(K);" COST OF GOODS SOLD ";TAB(62);T(K)
460   TO=TO+T(K)
470   LPRINT " "
480   LPRINT " "
490   LPRINT " "
500 NEXT K
510 REM ****
520 REM           TERMINATION POINT
530 REM ****
540 LPRINT " "
550 LPRINT " "
560 LPRINT " "
570 LPRINT " "
580 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
590 LPRINT TAB(38);"TOTAL COSTS OF GOODS SOLD ";TAB(62);TO
600 LPRINT " "
610 LPRINT "INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE"
620 LPRINT "           ";LO;"RECORDS PRINTED"
630 LPRINT " "
640 CLOSE 1,2
650 STOP

```

```

660 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW*****
670 REM          ACCESS FILES
680 REM ****READ FILE ****
690 REM
700 OPEN "I",1,F$
710 FOR I=1 TO MO
720 INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
730 NEXT I
740 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
750 INPUT#2,DO$
760 RETURN
770 REM ****PRINT HEADING ****
780 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
790 FOR I=1 TO MI
800 INPUT#2,U(I)
810 NEXT I
820 INPUT#2,B,R,O
830 FOR I=1 TO M2
840 INPUT#2,Q(I),V(I)
850 NEXT I
860 INPUT#2,RO,DO
870 RETURN
880 REM ****INITIALIZE CLASS ARRAYS ****
890 LPRINT "
900 LPRINT "
910 LPRINT "           REPORT 4"
920 LPRINT "      INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: ";MO$;TAB(59);CLASS ";CO$(K)
930 LPRINT "                  PREPARED: ";D9$
940 LPRINT "
950 LPRINT "
960 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
970 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10);DESCRIPTION";
980 LPRINT TAB(36);BEGIN";TAB(45);RCVD";TAB(53);END";TAB(59);USED";
990 LPRINT TAB(65);COST OF"
1000 LPRINT TAB(36);INV";TAB(53);INV";TAB(66);GOODS"
1010 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
1020 LPRINT "
1030 RETURN
1040 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW*****
1050 IF EOF(2) THEN 1130
1060 GOSUB 770          'READ FILE
1070 FOR I=1 TO M3
1080 IF C$=CO$(I) THEN 1050
1090 IF CO$(I)<>"*" THEN 1120
1100 CO$(I)=C$
1110 GOTO 1050
1120 NEXT I
1130 CLOSE 2
1140 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
1150 INPUT#2,DO$
1160 RETURN

```

RUN \*IREPORT4\*

INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM - BY CLASS

ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ? NOVEMBER  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 12/06/80  
ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE RETURN  
?

REPORT 4  
INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER CLASS ABCD  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	BEGIN	RCVD	END	USED	COST OF
		INV	INV	INV	GOODS	
11111	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	100	15	45	70	850.5
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	50	50	40	60	3390.1
INV CLASS ABCD COST OF GOODS SOLD 4240.6						

REPORT 4  
INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER CLASS ABXX  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	BEGIN	RCVD	END	USED	COST OF
		INV	INV	INV	GOODS	
33333	GOLD-PLATED WIDGET	50	10	90	-30	-2652.9
INV CLASS ABXX COST OF GOODS SOLD -2652.9						

TOTAL COSTS OF GOODS SOLD 1587.7

INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE  
3 RECORDS PRINTED

BREAK IN 650  
OK

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT IREPORTS
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45 CLS
50 M0=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=8
80 M3=100
90 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),C0$(M3),T(M3),F1$(M0),D1$(M0)
100 FOR I=1 TO M3
110   C0$(I)="*"
120 NEXT I
130 F$="INDEX"
140 REM ****
150 REM           PROCESSING AREA
160 REM ****
170 PRINT
180 PRINT
190 PRINT "           INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM - BY CLASS"
200 PRINT
210 PRINT "ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ";
220 INPUT M0$
230 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
240 INPUT D9$
250 PRINT "ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY"
260 INPUT A$
270 LPRINT " "
280 GOSUB 810           "ACCESS FILES
290 GOSUB 1160          "INITIALIZE ARRAYS
300 FOR K=1 TO M3
310   IF C0$(K)="-" THEN 640
320   GOSUB 1000          "PRINT HEADINGS
330   IF EOF(2) THEN 540
340   GOSUB 890            "READ FILE
350   IF C0$(K)<>C$ THEN 330
360   U0=B+R-0
370   FOR I=1 TO M1
380     IF U(I)<>0 AND X=0 THEN X=M1-I+1
390     IF X>0 THEN A0=A0+U(I)
400   NEXT I
410   IF X>0 THEN A0=INT(A0/X)
420   IF X=0 THEN A0=0
430   FOR I=1 TO M2
440     V0=V0+Q(I)*V(I)
450   NEXT I
460   T(K)=T(K)+V0
470   LPRINT I$;TAB(10);D$;TAB(37);U0;TAB(45);A0;TAB(51);R0;TAB(59);0;TAB(65);
480   LPRINT V0
490   A0=0
500   V0=0
510   X=0
520   L0=L0+1
530   GOTO 330
540   CLOSE 2
550   GOSUB 860          "REOPEN FILE
560   FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
570   LPRINT TAB(29);"INV CLASS ";C0$(K);" VALUE OF GOODS ";TAB(62);T(K)
580   TO=T0+T(K)
590   LPRINT " "
600   LPRINT " "
610   LPRINT " "
620 NEXT K
630 REM ****
640 REM           TERMINATION POINT
650 REM ****
660 LPRINT " "
670 LPRINT " "
680 LPRINT " "

```

```

690 LPRINT " "
700 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
710 LPRINT TAB(38); "TOTAL VALUE OF INVENTORY "; TAB(62); TO
720 LPRINT ""
730 LPRINT "INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE"
740 LPRINT " ";LO;"RECORDS PRINTED"
750 LPRINT " "
760 CLOSE 1,2
770 STOP
780 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW*****
790 REM *****ACCESS FILES
800 REM ****READ FILE *****
810 REM ****PRINT HEADING *****
820 OPEN "I",1,F$
830 FOR I=1 TO M0
840 INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
850 NEXT I
860 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
870 INPUT#2,DO$
880 RETURN
890 REM ***** READ FILE *****
900 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
910 FOR I=1 TO M1
920 INPUT#2,U(I)
930 NEXT I
940 INPUT#2,B,R,O
950 FOR I=1 TO M2
960 INPUT#2,Q(I),V(I)
970 NEXT I
980 INPUT#2,R0,C0
990 RETURN
1000 REM ***** PRINT HEADING *****
1010 LPRINT " "
1020 LPRINT " "
1030 LPRINT " "
1040 LPRINT " " REPORT 5"
1040 LPRINT " " INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: ";M0$;TAB(60); "CLASS: ";C0$(K)
1050 LPRINT " " PREPARED: ";D9$
1060 LPRINT " "
1070 LPRINT " "
1080 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
1090 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10); "DESCRIPTION";
1100 LPRINT TAB(36); "USED";TAB(45); "AVG";TAB(51); "ORDER";TAB(59); "END";
1110 LPRINT TAB(64); "VALUE OF"
1120 LPRINT TAB(45); "USE";TAB(51); "POINT";TAB(59); "INV";TAB(66); "GOODS"
1130 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
1140 LPRINT " "
1150 RETURN
1160 REM ***** INITIALIZE CLASS ARRAYS *****
1170 IF EDF(2) THEN 1250
1180 GOSUB 890
1190 FOR I=1 TO M3
1200 IF C$=C0$(I) THEN 1170
1210 IF C0$(I)<>"*" THEN 1240
1220 C0$(I)=C$
1230 GOTO 1170
1240 NEXT I
1250 CLOSE 2
1260 OPEN "I",2,F1$(1)
1270 INPUT#2,DO$
1280 RETURN

```

RUN \*IREPORTS\*

INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAM - BY CLASS

ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ? NOVEMBER  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 12/06/80  
ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE RETURN  
?

REPORT 5  
INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER CLASS: ABCD  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	USED	Avg	Order	End	Value Of
		USE	POINT	INV	GOODS	
11111	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	70	63	90	45	1377
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	60	60	52	40	2226.4
INV CLASS ABCD VALUE OF GOODS						3603.4

REPORT 5  
INVENTORY REPORT - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER CLASS: ABXX  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	USED	Avg	Order	End	Value Of
		USE	POINT	INV	GOODS	
33333	GOLD-PLATED WIDGET	-30	-30	10	90	7225.5
INV CLASS ABXX VALUE OF GOODS						7225.5

TOTAL VALUE OF INVENTORY 10828.9

INVENTORY REPORT IS COMPLETE  
3 RECORDS PRINTED

BREAK IN 770  
OK

## Inventory Analysis

Program Name: ICOMP

This program provides inventory analysis information and can easily be extended to serve other analytical functions. Note that in its present form it can produce both projected-use information (based on weighted averages) and a list of items that have fallen below their reorder point.

Files Affected: None

```
10 REM           SAVED AT ICOMP
20 REM ****
30 REM           INITIALIZATION
40 REM ****
45 CLS
50 MO=2
60 M1=12
70 M2=B
80 DIM U(M1),Q(M2),V(M2),F1$(MO),D1$(MO)
90 F$="MINDEX"
100 REM ****
110 REM           PROCESSING AREA
120 REM ****
130 PRINT
140 PRINT
150 PRINT "           INVENTORY ANALYSIS PROGRAM"
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT   ";
180 INPUT MO$
190 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE";
200 INPUT D9$
210 PRINT "ENTER THE REPORT TO BE PRINTED"
220 PRINT "      1 ALL ITEMS
230 PRINT "      2 ITEMS BELOW REORDER POINT"
240 INPUT A
250 PRINT "ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY"
260 INPUT A$
270 LPRINT " "
280 GOSUB 650           'ACCESS FILES
290 GOSUB 850           'PRINT HEADINGS
300 GOSUB 730           'READ FILE
310 U0=B+R-0
320 FOR I=1 TO M1
330   IF U(I)<>0 AND X=0 THEN X=M1-I+1
340   IF X=0 THEN 380
350   A0=A0+U(I)
360   P9=P9+U(I)*I          'WEIGHTING APPLIED HERE
370   C9=C9+I
380 NEXT I
390 IF X>0 THEN A0=INT(A0/X)      'PROJECTED USE COMPUTED HERE
400 IF X>0 THEN P9=INT(P9/C9)
410 IF A=2 AND D>R0 THEN 300
420 LPRINT I$;TAB(10);D$;TAB(37);U0;TAB(45);A0;TAB(52);R0;TAB(59);D;TAB(65);
430 LPRINT P9
440 L0=L0+1
450 X=0
460 P9=0
470 C9=0
480 A0=0
490 GOTO 300
500 REM ****
510 REM           TERMINATION POINT
520 REM ****
```

```

530 LPRINT " "
540 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "-";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
550 LPRINT " "
560 LPRINT " "
570 LPRINT "INVENTORY ANALYSIS IS COMPLETE"
580 LPRINT " ";LO;"RECORDS PRINTED"
590 LPRINT " "
600 CLOSE 1,2
610 STOP
620 REM ****SUBROUTINES FOLLOW*****
630 REM
640 REM *****ACCESS FILES*****
650 REM
660 OPEN "I",1,F$
670 FOR I=1 TO M0
680 INPUT#1,F1$(I),D1$(I)
690 NEXT I
700 OPEN "I",2,F1$(I)
710 INPUT# 2,D0$
720 RETURN
730 REM *****READ FILE *****
740 IF EOF(2) THEN 510
750 INPUT#2,I$,L$,C$,D$
760 FOR I=1 TO M1
770 INPUT#2,U(I)
780 NEXT I
790 INPUT#2,B,R,O
800 FOR I=1 TO M2
810 INPUT#2,Q(I),V(I)
820 NEXT I
830 INPUT#2,R0,C0
840 RETURN
850 REM *****PRINT HEADING *****
860 LPRINT " "
870 LPRINT " "
880 LPRINT " INVENTORY ANALYSIS - MONTH OF: ";M0$
890 LPRINT " PREPARED: ";D9$
900 LPRINT " "
910 IF A=2 THEN LPRINT " ITEMS BELOW REORDER POINT"
920 LPRINT " "
930 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
940 LPRINT "ITEM";TAB(10);DESCRIPTION";
950 LPRINT TAB(36);USED";TAB(45);AVG";TAB(51);REORDER";TAB(59);END";
960 LPRINT TAB(65);PROJ"
970 LPRINT TAB(45);USE";TAB(52);POINT";TAB(59);INV";TAB(66);USE"
980 FOR Z=1 TO 72:LPRINT "*";:NEXT Z:LPRINT
990 LPRINT " "
1000 RETURN

```

RUN \*ICOMP\*

#### INVENTORY ANALYSIS PROGRAM

```

ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ? NOVEMBER
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 12/06/80
ENTER THE REPORT TO BE PRINTED
    1 ALL ITEMS
    2. ITEMS BELOW REORDER POINT
? 1
ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE RETURN
?
```

INVENTORY ANALYSIS - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	USED	AVG	REORDER	END	PROJ.
		USE	POINT	INV	USE	
11111	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	70	63	90	45	62
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	60	60	52	40	60
33333	GOLD-PLATED WIDGET	-30	-30	10	90	-30

INVENTORY ANALYSIS IS COMPLETE  
3 RECORDS PRINTED

BREAK IN 610  
OK

RUN "ICOMP"

INVENTORY ANALYSIS PROGRAM

ENTER THE MONTH FOR THE REPORT ? NOVEMBER  
ENTER TODAY'S DATE? 12/06/80  
ENTER THE REPORT TO BE PRINTED  
    1 ALL ITEMS  
    2 ITEMS BELOW REORDER POINT  
? 2  
ALIGN TO TOP-OF-PAGE AND PRESS THE RETURN  
?

INVENTORY ANALYSIS - MONTH OF: NOVEMBER  
PREPARED: 12/06/80

ITEMS BELOW REORDER POINT

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	USED	AVG	REORDER	END	PROJ.
		USE	POINT	INV	USE	
11111	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	70	63	90	45	62
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	60	60	52	40	60

INVENTORY ANALYSIS IS COMPLETE  
2 RECORDS PRINTED

BREAK IN 610  
OK

# 7 Inventory Programs (General)

## Reorder Point Computation

*Program Name:* REORDER

This program accepts keyboard entries of average use and delivery time for various products and computes the minimum inventory levels for reordering replacement materials. Since use and delivery times are considered fixed, the occurrence of above-average demand or delivery delays will result in stock outages. Critical items should have their reorder point adjusted upward to cover contingencies.

*Comment:* This program can be modified to interface with either the periodic or perpetual inventory systems.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED aT REORDER
20 REM   COMPUTES REORDER POINTS USING A BASE-STOCK SYSTEM
30 M=100
40 DIM I$(M),U(M),D(M),R(M)
50 X$="*****"
55 CLS
60 PRINT
70 PRINT
80 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF DAYS SAFETY STOCK TO MAINTAIN";
90 INPUT S
100 PRINT
110 PRINT "ENTER FOR EACH ITEM:"
120 PRINT TAB(5); "ITEM NAME,AVERAGE DAILY USE,DAYS UNTIL ORDER IS RECEIVED"
130 PRINT
140 PRINT "EXAMPLE          WIDGET CLASS 1,3,15"
150 PRINT
160 PRINT "JUST PRESS THE ENTER KEY WHEN FINISHED"
170 PRINT
180 PRINT "ENTER INFORMATION NOW"
190 PRINT
200 FOR I = 1 TO M
210   I$(I)=""
220   INPUT I$(I),U(I),D(I)
230   IF I$(I)="" THEN 260
240 NEXT I
250 REM *****
260 REM           PRINT RESULTS
270 REM *****
```

```

280 M1=I--1
290 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW"
300 INPUT A$
310 LPRINT " "
320 LPRINT " "
330 LPRINT X$
340 LPRINT " "
350 LPRINT TAB(10); "ITEM"; TAB(40); "AVG USE"; TAB(50); "TIME LAG"; TAB(60);
360 LPRINT "REORDER AT"
370 LPRINT " "
380 FOR I=1 TO M1
390 R(I)=S*U(I)+U(I)*D(I)
400 LPRINT I$(I); TAB(40); U(I); TAB(50); D(I); TAB(60); R(I)
410 NEXT I
420 REM ****
430 REM PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
440 REM ****
450 PRINT
460 PRINT
470 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
480 PRINT
490 STOP

```

RUN \*REORDER\*

ENTER THE NUMBER OF DAYS SAFETY STOCK TO MAINTAIN? 5

ENTER FOR EACH ITEM:

ITEM NAME,AVERAGE DAILY USE, DAYS UNTIL ORDER IS RECEIVED

EXAMPLE WIDGET CLASS 1,3,15

JUST PRESS THE RETURN WHEN FINISHED

ENTER INFORMATION NOW

? SUPER WIDGET,3,15  
 ? MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET,2,5  
 ? BUDGET WIDGET,1,2  
 ? SUPPER Q-TYPE WIDGET,1,25  
 ?  
 POSITION PAPER NOW  
 ?

\*\*\*\*\*

ITEM	Avg Use	Time Lag	Reorder At
SUPER WIDGET	3	15	60
MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	2	5	20
BUDGET WIDGET	1	2	7
SUPPER Q-TYPE WIDGET	1	25	30

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 490  
 OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE -- REORDER		FUNCTIONS USED	
I	NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I	I
I		I	I
I	A\$ .. DUMMY ANSWER VARIABLE	I	I TAB
I	D\$( ) .. DAY ARRAY FOR TIME LAG	I	I DIM
I	I .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I
I	I\$( ) .. ITEM NAME ARRAY	I	I
I	M .. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ENTRIES POSSIBLE	I	I
I	M1 .. NUMBER OF ITEMS ENTERED	I	I
I	R() .. REORDER POINT ARRAY	I	I
I	S .. NUMBER OF DAYS SAFETY STOCK TO KEEP	I	I
I	U() .. DAILY USE ARRAY	I	I
I	X\$ .. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I	I
I		I	I

### Inventory Turnover Analysis

*Program Name:* ANALYSIS

This program accepts keyboard entries of inventory on-hand amounts, calculates average inventory (numbers and value), and then determines the inventory turnover ratio, that is, the cost of goods sold divided by the average inventory value. All data is entered in response to program messages.

*Comment:* This program can be easily extended to interface with either perpetual or periodic inventory systems.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT ANALYSIS
20 REM           INVENTORY TURNOVER ANALYSIS PROGRAM
30 REM ****
40 X$="*****"
45 CLS
50 PRINT
60 PRINT
70 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF MONTHS TO BE ANALYZED";
80 INPUT N
90 DIM O(N)
100 PRINT "ENTER THE PRODUCT NAME";
110 INPUT N$
120 T=0
130 PRINT "ENTER THE TOTAL COST OF GOODS SOLD FOR THE PERIODS";
140 INPUT C
150 PRINT "ENTER THE AMOUNT ON-HAND FOR THE FOLLOWING PERIODS"
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "PERIOD    ON-HAND"
180 FOR I = 1 TO N
190   PRINT I;TAB(10)

```

```

200 INPUT O(I)
210 T=T+O(I)
220 NEXT I
230 PRINT "ENTER THE AVERAGE VALUE OF EACH ITEM";
240 INPUT V
250 A1=T/N
260 A2=V*A1
270 A3=C/A2
280 PRINT
290 REM ****
300 REM           PRINT OF RESULTS
310 REM ****
320 PRINT X$*
330 PRINT
340 PRINT TAB(20); "INVENTORY TURNOVER ANALYSIS"
350 PRINT TAB(25); N$*
360 PRINT
370 PRINT TAB(10); "AVG ON-HAND"; TAB(25); "AVG VALUE"; TAB(40); "TURNOVER"
380 PRINT
390 PRINT TAB(12); A1; TAB(25); A2; TAB(40); A3
400 PRINT
410 PRINT X$*
420 PRINT
430 PRINT "ANOTHER PRODUCT? (Y OR N)?";
440 INPUT A$*
450 IF A$="Y" THEN 100
460 REM ****
470 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
480 REM ****
490 PRINT
500 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
510 PRINT
520 STOP

```

RUN \*ANALYSIS\*

ENTER THE NUMBER OF MONTHS TO BE ANALYZED? 6  
 ENTER THE PRODUCT NAME? SUPER WIDGETS  
 ENTER THE TOTAL COST OF GOODS SOLD FOR THE PERIODS? 1200  
 ENTER THE AMOUNT ON-HAND FOR THE FOLLOWING PERIODS

PERIOD	ON-HAND
1	? 10
2	? 20
3	? 30
4	? 40
5	? 50
6	? 60

ENTER THE AVERAGE VALUE OF EACH ITEM? 10

\*\*\*\*\*

INVENTORY TURNOVER ANALYSIS  
SUPER WIDGETS

Avg On-Hand	Avg Value	Turnover
35	350	3.42857

\*\*\*\*\*

ANOTHER PRODUCT? (Y OR N)? Y  
ENTER THE PRODUCT NAME? BUDGET WIDGET  
ENTER THE TOTAL COST OF GOODS SOLD FOR THE PERIODS? 695  
ENTER THE AMOUNT ON-HAND FOR THE FOLLOWING PERIODS

PERIOD	ON-HAND
1	? 5
2	? 10
3	? 15
4	? 20
5	? 25
6	? 30

ENTER THE AVERAGE VALUE OF EACH ITEM? 10

\*\*\*\*\*

INVENTORY TURNOVER ANALYSIS  
BUDGET WIDGET

Avg On-Hand	Avg Value	Turnover
17.5	175	3.97143

\*\*\*\*\*

ANOTHER PRODUCT? (Y OR N)? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 520

OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - ANALYSIS

I	NAME	DESCRIPTION
I	A\$	.. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE
I	A1	.. AVERAGE ON-HAND
I	A2	.. AVERAGE VALUE ON-HAND
I	A3	.. TURNOVER=TOTAL COST OF GOODS/AVG INVENTORY
I	C	.. COST OF GOODS SOLD
I	I	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER
I	N	.. NUMBER OF MONTHS TO ANALYZE
I	N\$	.. PRODUCT NAME
I	O()	.. ON-HAND ARRAY
I	T	.. TOTAL ON-HAND
I	V	.. AVERAGE VALUE OF INVENTORY ITEM
I	X\$	.. LINE OF ASTERISKS

FUNCTIONS USED

I	I	I
I	I NAME	I
I	I TAB	I
I	I DIM	I
I	I-----I	I

## Inventory Use Projections

Program Name: PROJECT

This program projects inventory usage based upon the least squares regression projection method. All data is entered through the keyboard in response to program messages.

Comment: This program can be extended easily to interface with either the perpetual or periodic inventory systems.

Files Affected: None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT PROJECT
20 REM           INVENTORY USE PROJECTION PROGRAM
30 REM ****
40 X$="*****"
45 CLS
50 PRINT
60 PRINT
70 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF MONTHS TO BE ANALYZED";
80 INPUT N
90 PRINT "ENTER THE PRODUCT NAME";
100 INPUT N$
110 X1=0
120 Y1=0
130 Z1=0
140 X2=0
150 PRINT "ENTER THE AMOUNT USED FOR THE FOLLOWING PERIODS"
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "PERIOD      ON-HAND"
180 FOR X0=1 TO N
190   PRINT X0;TAB(10);
200   INPUT Y0
210   Y1=Y1+Y0
220   X1=X1+X0
230   Z1=Z1+X0*Y0
240   X2=X2+X0*E2
250 NEXT X0
260 PRINT "ENTER THE AVERAGE COST OF THE PRODUCT";
270 INPUT V
280 REM ****
290 REM           COMPUTATIONS
300 REM ****
310 A=(X2*Y1-X1*Z1)/(N*X2-X1*E2)
320 B=(N*Z1-X1*Y1)/(N*X2-X1*E2)
330 Y9=A+B*(N+1)
340 A1=Y1/N
350 A2=V*A1
360 PRINT
370 REM ****
380 REM           PRINT OF RESULTS
390 REM ****
400 PRINT X$ 
410 PRINT
420 PRINT TAB(20); "INVENTORY USE PROJECTION"
430 PRINT TAB(20); "LEAST SQUARES REGRESSION"
440 PRINT TAB(25); N$
450 PRINT
460 PRINT TAB(10); "AVG USED"; TAB(25); "AVG COST"; TAB(40); "PROJECTED"
470 PRINT
480 PRINT TAB(12); A1; TAB(25); A2; TAB(40); Y9
490 PRINT
```

```
500 PRINT X$  
510 PRINT  
520 PRINT "ANOTHER PRODUCT? (Y OR N)?";  
530 INPUT A$  
540 IF A$="Y" THEN 90  
550 REM *****  
560 REM PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT  
570 REM *****  
580 PRINT  
590 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"  
600 PRINT  
610 STOP
```

RUN "PROJECT"

ENTER THE NUMBER OF MONTHS TO BE ANALYZED? 6  
ENTER THE PRODUCT NAME? SUPER Q-TYPE WIDGET  
ENTER THE AMOUNT USED FOR THE FOLLOWING PERIODS

PERIOD	ON-HAND
1	? 10
2	? 20
3	? 30
4	? 40
5	? 50
6	? 60

ENTER THE AVERAGE COST OF THE PRODUCT? 10

```
*****  
INVENTORY USE PROJECTION  
LEAST SQUARES REGRESSION  
SUPER Q-TYPE WIDGET
```

AVG USED	Avg Cost	Projected
35	350	69.9999

```
*****  
ANOTHER PRODUCT? (Y OR N)?? Y  
ENTER THE PRODUCT NAME? BUDGET WIDGET  
ENTER THE AMOUNT USED FOR THE FOLLOWING PERIODS
```

PERIOD	ON-HAND
1	? 5
2	? 10
3	? 15
4	? 20
5	? 25
6	? 30

ENTER THE AVERAGE COST OF THE PRODUCT? 10

```
*****  
INVENTORY USE PROJECTION  
LEAST SQUARES REGRESSION  
BUDGET WIDGET
```

Avg Used	Avg Cost	Projected
17.5	175	34.9999

ANOTHER PRODUCT? (Y OR N)?? N

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 610  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - PROJECT		FUNCTIONS USED
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I NAME
I A	.. VALUE OF Y INTERCEPT	I TAB
I A\$	.. TEMP ANSWER VARIABLE	I
I A1	.. AVERAGE USE	I
I A2	.. AVERAGE COST OF MATERIALS USED	I
I B	.. SLOPE OF REGRESSION LINE	I
I N	.. NUMBER OF MONTHS TO USE	I
I N\$	.. PRODUCT NAME	I
I V	.. AVERAGE UNIT COST OF THE PRODUCT	I
I X\$	.. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I
I X0	.. PERIOD NUMBER	I
I X1	.. SUM OF X0	I
I X2	.. SUM OF X0 SQUARED	I
I Y0	.. PERIOD USE	I
I Y1	.. SUM OF Y0	I
I Y9	.. PROJECTED USE	I
I Z1	.. SUM OF X0 TIMES Y0	I

### Asset Control/Accounting

*Program Name:* ASSETS

This program uses sequential file handling to perform all functions required for the recording, updating, and printing of assets and for citing those individuals responsible for them, these actions being controlled by the operator's responses to program messages. The first time the program is executed (or when the deletion of all previous entries is desired), the operator must answer "Y" to the question, "ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)?" Once the system has been initialized, any one of the following six options is available:

Option 1 allows the printing of the file in its current order. If desired, the printing can be in label format.

Option 2 allows the printing of the file grouped by the first L characters of the stock number.

Option 3 allows the printing of the file grouped by the first L characters of the description.

Option 4 allows the printing of the file grouped by the first L characters of the location.

Option 5 allows the printing of the file, in order, by the first L characters of the responsible individual's name.

Option 6 allows the operator to update the files. Individual records can be inserted (code I), deleted (code D), or changed (code C). The insert code requests record information from the operator and then inserts the new record immediately following the current record position. The delete code causes the current record (from the input file) not to be written to the new output file. The change code replaces the current input record with new information prior to writing the record to the file.

Figure 7-1 illustrates the program's options.

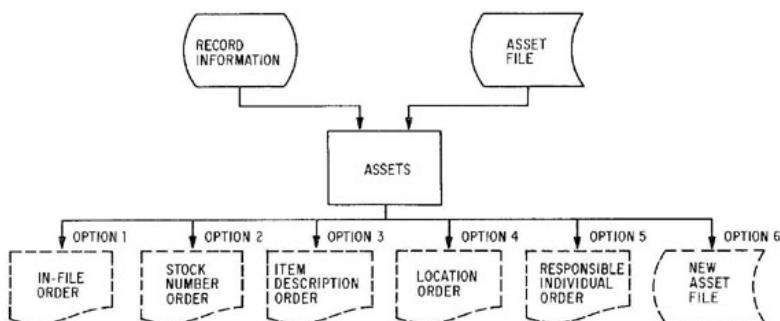


Fig. 7-1 Operation of the asset control/accounting program

Two sequential files are used by this program—one for input, the other for output. Requesting option 6 (updating files) creates an output file containing all new records. Depending on the action codes specified, the records from the input file will be written to the new file in sequential order, replaced by a new record, or ignored and therefore not written to the new file. The format of the files is shown in Fig. 7-2.

Stock number	Item description	Location	Responsible party
I\$(1)	I\$(2)	I\$(3)	I\$(4)

Fig. 7-2 Record format

Comment: Using sequential files in this manner allows files to be recovered by stepping back to a previous file and processing only the updates to it.

Suggested enhancement: You may wish to sort the groups before printing. A simple sort of array SS() will provide sorted output.

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT ASSETS
20 REM           ASSET CONTROL PROGRAM
30 REM ****
40 X$="*****"
45 CLS
50 M=50
60 MI=10000
70 DIM SS(M),H$(10),T(4),I$(4),II(4)
80 H$(1)="CURRENT FILE CONTENTS"
90 H$(2)="STOCK NUMBER"
100 H$(3)="ITEM DESCRIPTION"
110 H$(4)="LOCATION"
120 H$(5)="RESPONSIBLE PARTY"
130 H$(6)=""
140 H$(7)="STOCK NBR"
150 H$(8)="ITEM DESCRIPTION"
160 H$(9)="LOCATION"
170 H$(10)="RESPONSIBLE PARTY"
180 T(1)=10
190 T(2)=20
200 T(3)=10
210 T(4)=20
220 PRINT
230 PRINT
240 I=1
250 PRINT "ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)";
260 INPUT A$
270 PRINT "ENTER FILE NAME OF ASSET FILE";
280 INPUT F$
290 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 400
300 PRINT "WARNING - FILES BY THE NAME OF ";F$;" WILL BE OVERWRITTEN"
310 PRINT "IS THAT WHAT YOU WANT TO DO (Y OR N)";
320 INPUT A$
330 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 730
340 F$=F$
350 I=2
360 GOSUB 740           'FILE OPEN
370 GOSUB 2280
380 CLOSE 2
390 I=1
400 GOSUB 740           'FILE OPEN
410 PRINT
420 PRINT X$
430 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:"
440 PRINT TAB(5); "NBR      ACTION"
450 PRINT TAB(5); "1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER"
460 PRINT TAB(5); "2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER"
470 PRINT TAB(5); "3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)"
480 PRINT TAB(5); "4..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY LOCATION"
490 PRINT TAB(5); "5..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY RESPONSIBLE PARTY"
500 PRINT TAB(5); "-----"
510 PRINT TAB(6); "6..UPDATING THE FILE"
520 PRINT
530 PRINT "ENTER OPTION NUMBER";
540 D=0
550 INPUT D
560 IF D=1 THEN GOSUB 800      'PRINT FILE
570 IF D=2 THEN GOSUB 1490      'STOCK NUMBER ORDER
580 IF D=3 THEN GOSUB 1610      'ITEM ORDER
590 IF D=4 THEN GOSUB 1730      'LOCATION ORDER
600 IF D=5 THEN GOSUB 1850      'RESPONSIBILITY ORDER
610 IF D=6 THEN GOSUB 1970      'UPDATE FILE
```

```

620 IF O=0 THEN 680
630 IF O=6 THEN 670
640 CLOSE 1,2
650 GOTO 390
660 REM ****
670 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
680 REM ****
690 PRINT
700 PRINT
710 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
720 PRINT
730 STOP
740 REM ****
750 REM           FILE OPEN
760 REM ****
770 IF I=1 THEN OPEN "I",I,F$
780 IF I=2 THEN OPEN "O",I,F1$
790 RETURN
800 REM ****
810 REM           PRINT FILE
820 REM ****
830 I1(1)=1
840 I1(2)=2
850 I1(3)=3
860 I1(4)=4
870 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT IN LABEL FORMAT (Y OR N) ";
880 INPUT T$
890 IF LEFT$(T$,1)="N" THEN GOSUB 1310      "HEADING
900 IF EOF(1) THEN 960
910 GOSUB 970                                "INPUT RECORD
920 K1=K1+1
930 IF LEFT$(T$,1)="N" THEN GOSUB 1070      "PRINT LINE
940 IF LEFT$(T$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 1190      "PRINT LABEL
950 GOTO 900
960 RETURN
970 REM ****
980 REM           INPUT RECORD
990 REM ****
1000 INPUT#1, I$(1), I$(2), I$(3), I$(4)
1010 RETURN
1020 REM ****
1030 REM           WRITE RECORD
1040 REM ****
1050 PRINT#2, I$(1);";";I$(2);";";I$(3);";";I$(4)
1060 RETURN
1070 REM ****
1080 REM           PRINT LINE
1090 REM ****
1100 FOR J1=1 TO 4
1110   TO=TO+T(I(J1))
1120   LPRINT I$(I1(J1));TAB(TO);
1130 NEXT J1
1140 IF O=1 THEN LPRINT K1;
1150 TO=0
1160 LPRINT " "
1170 RETURN

```

```

1180 REM *****
1190 REM           PRINT LABEL
1200 REM *****
1210 N=N+1
1220 IF N>1 THEN 1250
1230 PRINT "ALIGN LABELS NOW";
1240 INPUT A$
1250 LPRINT " "
1260 LPRINT I$(1);TAB(10);I$(2)
1270 LPRINT I$(3)
1280 LPRINT I$(4)
1290 LPRINT " "
1300 RETURN
1310 REM *****
1320 REM           PRINT HEADINGS
1330 REM *****
1340 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
1350 INPUT A$
1360 LPRINT " "
1370 LPRINT X#
1380 LPRINT " "
1390 LPRINT TAB(10);"ASSET LISTING - IN ORDER BY: ";H$(0)
1400 LPRINT " "
1410 FOR J=1 TO 4
1420   TO=TO+T(I1(J))
1430   LPRINT H$(6+I1(J));TAB(TO);
1440 NEXT J
1450 TO=0
1460 LPRINT " "
1470 LPRINT " "
1480 RETURN
1490 REM *****
1500 REM           STOCK NUMBER ORDER
1510 REM *****
1520 N=1
1530 I1(1)=1
1540 I1(2)=2
1550 I1(3)=3
1560 I1(4)=4
1570 L=6
1580 GOSUB 2500          ?CHECK ARRAY
1590 GOSUB 2630          ?PRINT GROUPED RESULTS
1600 RETURN
1610 REM *****
1620 REM           ITEM DESCRIPTION ORDER
1630 REM *****
1640 L=6
1650 N=2
1660 I1(1)=2
1670 I1(2)=1
1680 I1(3)=3
1690 I1(4)=4
1700 GOSUB 2500          ?CHECK ARRAY
1710 GOSUB 2630          ?PRINT GROUPED RESULTS
1720 RETURN
1730 REM *****
1740 REM           LOCATION ORDER
1750 REM *****
1760 L=6
1770 I1(1)=3

```

```

1780 I1(2)=1
1790 I1(3)=2
1800 I1(4)=4
1810 N=3
1820 GOSUB 2500           *CHECK ARRAY
1830 GOSUB 2630           *PRINT GROUPED RESULTS
1840 RETURN
1850 REM ****
1860 REM      RESPONSIBILITY ORDER
1870 REM ****
1880 L=6
1890 N=4
1900 I1(1)=4
1910 I1(2)=1
1920 I1(3)=2
1930 I1(4)=3
1940 GOSUB 2500           *CHECK ARRAY
1950 GOSUB 2630           *PRINT GROUPED RESULTS
1960 RETURN
1970 REM ****
1980 REM      UPDATE FILE
1990 REM ****
2000 J1=1
2010 I=2
2020 PRINT "ENTER THE FILE NAME FOR THE UPDATED FILE";
2030 INPUT F1$
2040 GOSUB 740             *FILE OPEN
2050 PRINT "ENTER THE RECORD # TO PROCESS";
2060 INPUT N1
2070 FOR J=J1 TO N1
2080   IF EOF(1) THEN 2120
2090   GOSUB 970             *INPUT RECORD
2100   IF J<N1 THEN GOSUB 1020    *WRITE RECORD
2110 NEXT J
2120 J1=N1+1
2130 IF A$="S" THEN 2270
2140 IF EOF(1) THEN PRINT "AT END-OF-FILE";
2150 PRINT " DELETE (D),CHANGE(C),INSERT(I), OR STOP (S)";
2160 INPUT A$
2170 IF A$<>"S" THEN 2210
2180 N1=M1
2190 IF NOT EOF(1) THEN GOSUB 1020    *WRITE RECORD
2200 GOTO 2070
2210 IF A$="D" THEN 2050
2220 IF A$="I" AND NOT EOF(1) THEN GOSUB 1020    *WRITE RECORD
2230 GOSUB 2380             *ACCEPT RECORD
2240 GOSUB 1020             *WRITE RECORD
2250 IF EOF(1) THEN 2140
2260 GOTO 2050
2270 RETURN
2280 REM ****
2290 REM      INITIALIZE RECORDS
2300 REM ****
2310 PRINT "ENTER RECORDS (JUST PRESS RETURN TO STOP)"
2320 I$(1)=""
2330 GOSUB 2380             *ACCEPT RECORD
2340 IF I$(1)="" THEN 2370
2350 GOSUB 1020             *WRITE RECORD
2360 GOTO 2320
2370 RETURN

```

```

2380 REM ****
2390 REM           ACCEPT RECORD
2400 REM ****
2410 PRINT "ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER";
2420 INPUT I$(1)
2430 PRINT "ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION";
2440 INPUT I$(2)
2450 PRINT "ENTER THE ASSET'S LOCATION";
2460 INPUT I$(3)
2470 PRINT "ENTER THE RESPONSIBLE PARTY";
2480 INPUT I$(4)
2490 RETURN
2500 REM ****
2510 REM           CHECK ARRAY
2520 REM ****
2530 K=0
2540 IF EOF(1) THEN 2620
2550 GOSUB 970          * INPUT RECORD
2560 K=K+1
2570 FOR J=1 TO K
2580   IF S$(J)=LEFT$(I$(N),L) THEN 2610
2590 NEXT J
2600 S$(K)=LEFT$(I$(N),L)
2610 GOTO 2540
2620 RETURN
2630 REM ****
2640 REM           PRINT GROUPED RESULTS
2650 REM ****
2660 GOSUB 1310          * PRINT HEADINGS
2670 I=1
2680 FOR J=1 TO K
2690   CLOSE 1
2700   GOSUB 750          * OPEN FILE
2710   IF EOF(1) THEN 2750
2720   GOSUB 970          * INPUT FILE
2730   IF S$(J)=LEFT$(I$(N),L) THEN GOSUB 1070      *PRINT LINE
2740   GOTO 2710
2750   S$(J)=""
2760 NEXT J
2770 RETURN

```

RUN \*ASSETS\*

```

ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER FILE NAME OF ASSET FILE? AFILE
WARNING - FILES BY THE NAME OF AFILE WILL BE OVERWRITTEN
IS THAT WHAT YOU WANT TO DO (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER RECORDS (JUST PRESS RETURN TO STOP)
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER? 11111
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? 60 X 36 DESK
ENTER THE ASSET'S LOCATION? B624
ENTER THE RESPONSIBLE PARTY? JOHN SMITH
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER? 22222
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? TABLE
ENTER THE ASSET'S LOCATION? B624
ENTER THE RESPONSIBLE PARTY? JOE JONES
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER? 33333

```

ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? COFFEE POT  
ENTER THE ASSET'S LOCATION? B100  
ENTER THE RESPONSIBLE PARTY? JOHN SMITH  
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER?  
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION?  
ENTER THE ASSET'S LOCATION?  
ENTER THE RESPONSIBLE PARTY?

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

NBR ACTION

- 1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER
- 2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER
- 3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)
- 4..PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY LOCATION
- 5..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY RESPONSIBLE PARTY

-----  
6..UPDATING THE FILE

ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 1  
SHALL I PRINT IN LABEL FORMAT (Y OR N)? N  
POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*

ASSET LISTING - IN ORDER BY: CURRENT FILE CONTENTS

STOCK NBR	ITEM DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	RESPONSIBLE PARTY	
11111	60 X 36 DESK	B624	JOHN SMITH	1
22222	TABLE	B624	JOE JONES	2
33333	COFFEE POT	B100	JOHN SMITH	3

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

NBR ACTION

- 1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER
- 2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER
- 3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)
- 4..PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY LOCATION
- 5..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY RESPONSIBLE PARTY

-----  
6..UPDATING THE FILE

ENTER OPTION NUMBER?

PROCESSING COMPLETE

RUN \*ASSETS\*

ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)? N  
ENTER FILE NAME OF ASSET FILE? AFILE

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

NBR ACTION

- 1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER
- 2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER
- 3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)
- 4..PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY LOCATION
- 5..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY RESPONSIBLE PARTY

-----  
6..UPDATING THE FILE

```
ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 6
ENTER THE FILE NAME FOR THE UPDATED FILE? NEWAFILE
ENTER THE RECORD # TO PROCESS? 1
DELETE(D),CHANGE(C),INSERT(I), OR STOP (S)? C
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER? 11111A
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? 60 X 48 DESK
ENTER THE ASSET'S LOCATION? B624
ENTER THE RESPONSIBLE PARTY? JOHN SMITH
ENTER THE RECORD # TO PROCESS? 5
AT END-OF-FILE DELETE(D),CHANGE(C),INSERT(I), OR STOP (S)? I
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER? 11111B
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? 48 X 48 DESK
ENTER THE ASSET'S LOCATION? B624
ENTER THE RESPONSIBLE PARTY? JOE JONES
AT END-OF-FILE DELETE(D),CHANGE(C),INSERT(I), OR STOP (S)? S
```

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 730  
OK

RUN \*ASSETS\*

```
ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)? N
ENTER FILE NAME OF ASSET FILE? NEWAFILE
```

```
*****
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
NBR ACTION
1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER
2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER
3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)
4..PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY LOCATION
5..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY RESPONSIBLE PARTY
-----
6..UPDATING THE FILE
```

```
ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 1
SHALL I PRINT IN LABEL FORMAT (Y OR N)? N
POSITION PAPER NOW?
```

```
*****
```

ASSET LISTING - IN ORDER BY: CURRENT FILE CONTENTS

STOCK NBR	ITEM DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	RESPONSIBLE PARTY	
11111A	60 X 48 DESK	B624	JOHN SMITH	1
22222	TABLE	B624	JOE JONES	2
33333	COFFEE POT	B100	JOHN SMITH	3
11111B	48 X 48 DESK	B624	JOE JONES	4

```
*****
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
NBR ACTION
1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER
2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER
3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)
4..PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY LOCATION
5..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY RESPONSIBLE PARTY
-----
6..UPDATING THE FILE
```

ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 4  
POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*

ASSET LISTING - IN ORDER BY: LOCATION

LOCATION	STOCK NBR	ITEM DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE PARTY
B624	11111A	60 X 48 DESK	JOHN SMITH
B624	22222	TABLE	JOE JONES
B624	11111B	48 X 48 DESK	JOE JONES
B100	33333	COFFEE POT	JOHN SMITH

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- | NBR | ACTION                                          |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1.. | PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER          |
| 2.. | PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER      |
| 3.. | PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)     |
| 4.. | PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY LOCATION          |
| 5.. | PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY RESPONSIBLE PARTY |
| 6.. | UPDATING THE FILE                               |

ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 5  
POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*

ASSET LISTING - IN ORDER BY: RESPONSIBLE PARTY

RESPONSIBLE PARTY	STOCK NBR	ITEM DESCRIPTION	LOCATION
JOHN SMITH	11111A	60 X 48 DESK	B624
JOHN SMITH	33333	COFFEE POT	B100
JOE JONES	22222	TABLE	B624
JOE JONES	11111B	48 X 48 DESK	B624

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- | NBR | ACTION                                          |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1.. | PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER          |
| 2.. | PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER      |
| 3.. | PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)     |
| 4.. | PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY LOCATION          |
| 5.. | PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY RESPONSIBLE PARTY |
| 6.. | UPDATING THE FILE                               |

ENTER OPTION NUMBER?

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 730  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - ASSETS		FUNCTIONS USED	
I NAME	DESCRIPTION	I NAME	I
I A\$	.. INPUT ANSWER VARIABLE	I OPEN	I
I F\$	.. INPUT FILE NAME	I CLOSE	I
I F1\$	.. OUTPUT FILE NAME	I GOSUB	I
I H\$()	.. HEADING ARRAY	I RETURN	I
I I	.. FILE NUMBER	I DIM	I
I I\$()	.. DATA FIELDS	I TAB	I
I I1()	.. ORDER OF PRINTING ARRAY	I INPUT\$	I
I J	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I PRINT\$	I
I J1	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I EOF(1)	I
I K	.. COUNTER FOR GROUP VALUE ARRAY	I LEFT\$	I
I K1	.. RECORD PRINT COUNTER	I-----I	I-----I
I L	.. LENGTH OF FIELD TO COMPARE		
I M	.. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF GROUPS		
I M1	.. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF DATA RECORDS		
I N	.. GROUPING FIELD		
I N1	.. RECORD POINTER FOR UPDATING		
I O	.. OPTION NUMBER		
I S\$()	.. GROUP VALUE ARRAY		
I T\$	.. PRINT FORMAT 'Y'=LABELS		
I T()	.. TAB SIZES FOR DATA FILES		
I TO	.. CURRENT TAB POSITION		
I X\$	.. LINE OF ASTERISKS		

## Material Locator

*Program Name:* WARE-INV

This program uses sequential file handling to perform all required functions for the recording, updating, and printing of the location (warehouse or other) of goods or materials, its actions being controlled by the operator's responses to program messages. The first time the program is executed (or when deletion of all previous entries is desired), the operator must answer "Y" to the question, "ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)?" Once the system has been initialized, any one of the following five options is available:

Option 1 allows the printing of the file in its current order. If desired, the printing can be in label format.

Option 2 allows the printing of the file grouped by the first L positions of the stock number.

Option 3 allows the printing of the file grouped by the first L positions of the item description.

Option 4 allows the printing of the file grouped by the first L positions of the warehouse location.

Option 5 allows the operator to update the files. Individual records can be inserted (code I), deleted (code D), or changed (code C). The insert code requests record information from the operator and then inserts the new record immediately following the current record position. The delete code causes the current record (from the input file) not to be written to the new output file. The change code replaces the current input record with the new information prior to writing the record to the file.

Figure 7-3 illustrates the program's options.

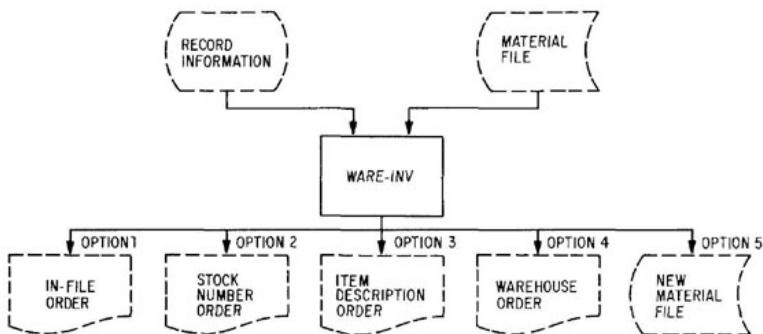


Fig. 7-3 Operation of the material locator program

Two sequential files are used by this program—one for input, the other for output. Requesting option 5 (updating files) creates an output file containing all new records. Depending on the action codes specified by the operator, the records from the input file will be written to the new file in sequential order, replaced by a new record, or ignored and therefore not written to the new file. The format of the files is shown in Fig. 7-4.

Stock number	Item description	Warehouse	Warehouse section/bin
I\$(1)	I\$(2)	I\$(3)	I\$(4)

Fig. 7-4 Record format

**Comment:** Using sequential files in this manner allows files to be recovered by stepping back to a previous file and processing only the updates to it.

**Suggested enhancement:** You may wish to sort the groups before printing. A simple sort of array S\$() will provide sorted output.

```
5 CLEAR900
10 REM           SAVED AT WAREINV
20 REM           WAREHOUSE INVENTORY LOCATION PROGRAM
30 REM ****
40 X$="*****"
45 CLS
50 M=50
60 MI=10000
70 DIM S$(M),H$(8),T(4),I$(4),I1(4)
80 H$(1)="CURRENT FILE CONTENTS"
90 H$(2)="STOCK NUMBER"
100 H$(3)="ITEM DESCRIPTION"
110 H$(4)="WAREHOUSE"
120 H$(5)="STOCK NBR"
130 H$(6)="ITEM DESCRIPTION"
140 H$(7)="WAREHOUSE"
150 H$(8)="SECTION"
160 T(1)=10
170 T(2)=30
180 T(3)=10
190 T(4)=10
200 PRINT
210 PRINT
220 I=1
230 PRINT "ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N) ";
240 INPUT A$
250 PRINT "ENTER FILE NAME OF WAREHOUSE FILE";
260 INPUT F$
270 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 380
280 PRINT "WARNING - FILES BY THE NAME OF ";F$;" WILL BE OVERWRITTEN"
290 PRINT "IS THAT WHAT YOU WANT TO DO (Y OR N) ";
300 INPUT A$
310 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 690
320 F1$=F$
330 I=2
340 GOSUB 700          'FILE OPEN
350 GOSUB 2120
360 CLOSE 2
370 I=1
380 GOSUB 700          'FILE OPEN
390 PRINT
400 PRINT X$ 
410 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:"
420 PRINT TAB(5); "NBR      ACTION"
430 PRINT TAB(5); "1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER"
440 PRINT TAB(5); "2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER"
450 PRINT TAB(5); "3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)"
460 PRINT TAB(5); "4..PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY WAREHOUSE"
470 PRINT TAB(5); "-----"
480 PRINT TAB(5); "...UPDATING THE FILE"
490 PRINT
500 PRINT "ENTER OPTION NUMBER";
510 O=0
520 INPUT O
530 IF O=1 THEN GOSUB 760      'PRINT FILE
540 IF O=2 THEN GOSUB 1450      'STOCK NUMBER ORDER
550 IF O=3 THEN GOSUB 1570      'ITEM ORDER
560 IF O=4 THEN GOSUB 1690      'WAREHOUSE ORDER
570 IF O=5 THEN GOSUB 1810      'UPDATE FILE
580 IF O=0 THEN 640
590 IF O=5 THEN 630
600 CLOSE 1,2
610 GOTO 370
620 REM ****
630 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
640 REM ****
650 PRINT
660 PRINT
670 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
680 PRINT
690 STOP
```

```

700 REM ****
710 REM           FILE OPEN
720 REM ****
730 IF I=1 THEN OPEN "I",1,F$
740 IF I=2 THEN OPEN "O",I,F1$
750 RETURN
760 REM ****
770 REM           PRINT FILE
780 REM ****
790 I1(1)=1
800 I1(2)=2
810 I1(3)=3
820 I1(4)=4
830 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT IN LABEL FORMAT (Y OR N) ";
840 INPUT T$
850 IF LEFT$(T$,1)="N" THEN GOSUB 1270      'HEADING
860 IF EOD(I) THEN 920
870 GOSUB 930                               'INPUT RECORD
880 K1=K1+1
890 IF LEFT$(T$,1)="N" THEN GOSUB 1030      'PRINT LINE
900 IF LEFT$(T$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 1150      'PRINT LABEL
910 GOTO 860
920 RETURN
930 REM ****
940 REM           INPUT RECORD
950 REM ****
960 INPUT#1,I$(1),I$(2),I$(3),I$(4)
970 RETURN
980 REM ****
990 REM           WRITE RECORD
1000 REM ****
1010 PRINT#2,I$(1);";I$(2);";I$(3);";I$(4)
1020 RETURN
1030 REM ****
1040 REM           PRINT LINE
1050 REM ****
1060 FOR J1=1 TO 4
1070   TO=TO+T(I1(J1))
1080   LPRINT I$(I1(J1));TAB(TO);
1090 NEXT J1
1100 IF D=1 THEN LPRINT K1;
1110 TO=0
1120 LPRINT "
1130 RETURN
1140 REM ****
1150 REM           PRINT LABEL
1160 REM ****
1170 N=N+1
1180 IF N>1 THEN 1210
1190 PRINT "ALIGN LABELS NOW";
1200 INPUT A$
1210 LPRINT "
1220 LPRINT I$(1);TAB(10);I$(2)
1230 LPRINT I$(3)
1240 LPRINT I$(4)
1250 LPRINT "
1260 RETURN

```

```

1270 REM ****
1280 REM           PRINT HEADINGS
1290 REM ****
1300 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
1310 INPUT A$
1320 LPRINT " "
1330 LPRINT X$;
1340 LPRINT " "
1350 LPRINT TAB(10); "ASSET LISTING - IN ORDER BY: ";H$(0)
1360 LPRINT " "
1370 FOR J=1 TO 4
1380   TO=TO+T(I1(J))
1390   LPRINT H$(4+I1(J));TAB(TO);
1400 NEXT J
1410 TO=0
1420 LPRINT " "
1430 LPRINT " "
1440 RETURN
1450 REM ****
1460 REM           STOCK NUMBER ORDER
1470 REM ****
1480 N=1
1490 I1(1)=1
1500 I1(2)=2
1510 I1(3)=3
1520 I1(4)=4
1530 L=6
1540 GOSUB 2340          * CHECK ARRAY
1550 GOSUB 2470          * PRINT GROUPED RESULTS
1560 RETURN
1570 REM ****
1580 REM           ITEM DESCRIPTION ORDER
1590 REM ****
1600 L=6
1610 N=2
1620 I1(1)=2
1630 I1(2)=1
1640 I1(3)=3
1650 I1(4)=4
1660 GOSUB 2340          * CHECK ARRAY
1670 GOSUB 2470          * PRINT GROUPED RESULTS
1680 RETURN
1690 REM ****
1700 REM           WAREHOUSE LOCATION ORDER
1710 REM ****
1720 L=6
1730 I1(1)=3
1740 I1(2)=4
1750 I1(3)=1
1760 I1(4)=2
1770 N=3
1780 GOSUB 2340          * CHECK ARRAY
1790 GOSUB 2470          * PRINT GROUPED RESULTS
1800 RETURN
1810 REM ****
1820 REM           UPDATE FILE
1830 REM ****
1840 J1=1
1850 I=2

```

```

1860 PRINT "ENTER THE FILE NAME FOR THE UPDATED FILE";
1870 INPUT F1$;
1880 GOSUB 700           'FILE OPEN
1890 PRINT "ENTER THE RECORD # TO PROCESS";
1900 INPUT N1
1910 FOR J=J1 TO N1
1920   IF EOF(1) THEN 1960
1930   GOSUB 930          'WRITE RECORD
1940   IF J<N1 THEN GOSUB 980
1950 NEXT J
1960 J1=N1+1
1970 IF A$="S" THEN 2110
1980 IF EOF(1) THEN PRINT "AT END-OF-FILE";
1990 PRINT " DELETE(D),CHANGE(C),INSERT(I), OR STOP (S)";
2000 INPUT A$
2010 IF A$<>"S" THEN 2050
2020 N1=M1
2030 IF NOT EOF(1) THEN GOSUB 980      'WRITE RECORD
2040 GOTO 1910
2050 IF A$="D" THEN 1890
2060 IF A$="I" AND NOT EOF(1) THEN GOSUB 980      'WRITE RECORD
2070 GOSUB 2220          'ACCEPT RECORD
2080 GOSUB 980          'WRITE RECORD
2090 IF EOF(1) THEN 1980
2100 GOTO 1890
2110 RETURN
2120 REM ****
2130 REM      INITIALIZE RECORDS
2140 REM ****
2150 PRINT "ENTER RECORDS (JUST PRESS RETURN TO STOP)"
2160 I$(1)=""
2170 GOSUB 2220          'ACCEPT RECORD
2180 IF I$(1)="" THEN 2210
2190 GOSUB 980          'WRITE RECORD
2200 GOTO 2160
2210 RETURN
2220 REM ****
2230 REM      ACCEPT RECORD
2240 REM ****
2250 PRINT "ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER";
2260 INPUT I$(1)
2270 PRINT "ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION";
2280 INPUT I$(2)
2290 PRINT "ENTER THE WAREHOUSE LOCATION";
2300 INPUT I$(3)
2310 PRINT "ENTER THE SECTION OF THE WAREHOUSE";
2320 INPUT I$(4)
2330 RETURN
2340 REM ****
2350 REM      CHECK ARRAY
2360 REM ****
2370 K=0
2380 IF EOF(1) THEN 2460
2390 GOSUB 930          'INPUT RECORD
2400 K=K+1
2410 FOR J=1 TO K
2420   IF S$(J)=LEFT$(I$(N),L) THEN 2450
2430 NEXT J
2440 S$(K)=LEFT$(I$(N),L)
2450 GOTO 2380
2460 RETURN

```

```

2470 REM ****
2480 REM      PRINT GROUPED RESULTS
2490 REM ****
2500 GOSUB 1270          PRINT HEADINGS
2510 I=1
2520 FOR J=1 TO K
2530   CLOSE 1
2540   GOSUB 710           'OPEN FILE
2550   IF EOF(1) THEN 2590
2560   GOSUB 930           'INPUT FILE
2570   IF S$(J)=LEFT$(I$(N),L) THEN GOSUB 1030    'PRINT LINE
2580   GOTO 2550
2590   S$(J)=""
2600 NEXT J
2610 RETURN

```

RUN \*WARE-INV

```

ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER FILE NAME OF WAREHOUSE FILE? WFILE
WARNING - FILES BY THE NAME OF WFILE WILL BE OVERWRITTEN
IS THAT WHAT YOU WANT TO DO (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER RECORDS (JUST PRESS RETURN TO STOP)
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER? 11111
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? SUPER DELUXE WIDGET
ENTER THE WAREHOUSE LOCATION? A
ENTER THE SECTION OF THE WAREHOUSE? 1234
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER? 22222
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET
ENTER THE WAREHOUSE LOCATION? B
ENTER THE SECTION OF THE WAREHOUSE? 5678
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER? 33333
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? BUDGET WIDGET
ENTER THE WAREHOUSE LOCATION? A
ENTER THE SECTION OF THE WAREHOUSE? 6663
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER?
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION?
ENTER THE WAREHOUSE LOCATION?
ENTER THE SECTION OF THE WAREHOUSE?

```

```

*****
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
  NBR ACTION
    1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER
    2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER
    3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)
    4..PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY WAREHOUSE
-----
  5..UPDATING THE FILE

```

```

ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 1
SHALL I PRINT IN LABEL FORMAT (Y OR N)? N
POSITION PAPER NOW?

```

```

*****

```

#### ASSET LISTING - IN ORDER BY: CURRENT FILE CONTENTS

STOCK NBR	ITEM DESCRIPTION	WAREHOUSE	SECTION
11111	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	A	1234
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	B	5678
33333	BUDGET WIDGET	A	6663

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:  
NBR ACTION  
1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER  
2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER  
3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)  
4..PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY WAREHOUSE  
-----  
5..UPDATING THE FILE

ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 2  
POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*  
ASSET LISTING - IN ORDER BY: STOCK NUMBER

STOCK NBR	ITEM DESCRIPTION	WAREHOUSE SECTION	
11111	SUPER DELUXE WIDGET	A	1234
22222	MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET	B	5678
33333	BUDGET WIDGET	A	6663

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:  
NBR ACTION  
1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER  
2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER  
3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)  
4..PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY WAREHOUSE  
-----  
5..UPDATING THE FILE

ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 4  
POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*  
ASSET LISTING - IN ORDER BY: WAREHOUSE

WAREHOUSE SECTION	STOCK NBR	ITEM DESCRIPTION
A	1234	11111 SUPER DELUXE WIDGET
A	6663	33333 BUDGET WIDGET
B	5678	22222 MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:  
NBR ACTION  
1..PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER  
2..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER  
3..PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)  
4..PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY WAREHOUSE  
-----  
5..UPDATING THE FILE

ENTER OPTION NUMBER?

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 690  
OK

RUN "WARE-INV"

ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)? N  
ENTER FILE NAME OF WAREHOUSE FILE? WFILE

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

NBR	ACTION
1..	PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER
2..	PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER
3..	PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)
4..	PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY WAREHOUSE

-----  
5..UPDATING THE FILE

ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 5  
ENTER THE FILE NAME FOR THE UPDATED FILE? NEW-FILE  
ENTER THE RECORD # TO PROCESS? 2  
DELETE(D),CHANGE(C),INSERT(I), OR STOP (S)? I  
ENTER THE STOCK NUMBER? 222222A  
ENTER THE ITEM DESCRIPTION? NEW MODEL GOLD WIDGET  
ENTER THE WAREHOUSE LOCATION? C  
ENTER THE SECTION OF THE WAREHOUSE? 674  
ENTER THE RECORD # TO PROCESS? 54  
AT END-OF-FILE DELETE(D),CHANGE(C),INSERT(I), OR STOP (S)? S

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 690  
OK

RUN "WARE-INV"

ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)? N  
ENTER FILE NAME OF WAREHOUSE FILE? NEW-FILE

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

NBR	ACTION
1..	PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER
2..	PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER
3..	PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR)
4..	PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY WAREHOUSE

-----  
5..UPDATING THE FILE

ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 1  
SHALL I PRINT IN LABEL FORMAT (Y OR N)? Y  
ALIGN LABELS NOW?

11111 SUPER DELUXE WIDGET  
A  
1234

22222 MIDDLE CLASS WIDGET  
B  
5678

222222A NEW MODEL GOLD WIDGET

C  
674

33333 BUDGET WIDGET  
A  
6663

\*\*\*\*\*  
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- |       |                                             |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|
| NBR   | ACTION                                      |
| 1..   | PRINTING THE FILE IN ITS PRESENT ORDER      |
| 2..   | PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY STOCK NUMBER  |
| 3..   | PRINTING THE FILE IN ORDER BY ITEM (6 CHAR) |
| 4..   | PRINTING THE ITEM IN ORDER BY WAREHOUSE     |
| ----- |                                             |
| 5..   | UPDATING THE FILE                           |

ENTER OPTION NUMBER?

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 690  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - WARE-INV		FUNCTIONS USED
I	---	I
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I I NAME I
I	---	I
I A\$	.. INPUT ANSWER VARIABLE	I I OPEN I
I F\$	.. INPUT FILE NAME	I I CLOSE I
I F1\$	.. OUTPUT FILE NAME	I I GOSUB I
I H\$()	.. HEADING ARRAY	I I RETURN I
I I	.. FILE NUMBER	I I DIM I
I I\$()	.. DATA FIELDS	I I TAB I
I I1()	.. ORDER OF PRINTING ARRAY	I I INPUT# I
I J	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I I PRINT# I
I J1	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I I EOF(1) I
I K	.. COUNTER FOR GROUP VALUE ARRAY	I I LEFT\$ I
I K1	.. RECORD PRINT COUNTER	I I-----I
I L	.. LENGTH OF FIELD TO COMPARE	I
I M	.. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF GROUPS	I
I M1	.. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF DATA RECORDS	I
I N	.. GROUPING FIELD	I
I N1	.. RECORD POINTER FOR UPDATING	I
I O	.. OPTION NUMBER	I
I S\$()	.. GROUP VALUE ARRAY	I
I T\$	.. PRINT FORMAT 'Y'=LABELS	I
I T()	.. TAB SIZES FOR DATA FILES	I
I TO	.. CURRENT TAB POSITION	I
I X\$	.. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I
I	---	I

III

# Production Planning and Control

# 8 Production Programs (General)

## Job Costing

*Program Name:* JOBCOST

This program accepts overhead, fixed, and variable costs from the terminal to compute component and overall costs for each quantity of production scheduled. These figures can then be used to assist in product pricing. All necessary data should be gathered in advance; it is entered at the terminal in response to program prompting.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT JOBCOST
20 REM   COMPUTES COST OF JOB INCLUDING OVERHEAD, FIXED, AND VARIABLE COSTS
30 REM ****
35CLS
40 M=25
50 I=1
60 J=1
70 DIM F(M),F$(M),V(M),V$(M)
80 X$="*****"
90 REM           ENTER INITIALIZATION INFORMATION
100 REM ****
110 PRINT "ENTER THE AMOUNT OF OVERHEAD DOLLARS TO APPLY";
120 INPUT O
130 PRINT "ENTER FIXED COSTS THAT APPLY AND THE TYPE OF COST"
140 PRINT "EXAMPLE 1000, SET UP CHARGES"
150 INPUT F(I),F$(I)
160 IF F(I)=0 THEN 190
170 I=I+1
180 GOTO 150
190 PRINT "ENTER VARIABLE COSTS THAT APPLY AND THE TYPE OF COST"
200 PRINT "EXAMPLE 10, MATERIALS"
210 INPUT V(J),V$(J)
220 IF V(J)=0 THEN 250
230 J=J+1
240 GOTO 210
250 PRINT "DO YOU WANT TO PRINT COSTS FOR A RANGE OF QUANTITIES (Y OR N)";
260 INPUT A$
270 IF A$="Y" THEN 330
280 PRINT "ENTER QUANTITY TO BE COSTED";
290 INPUT Q1
300 Q2=Q1
```

```

310 S=1
320 GOTO 400
330 PRINT "ENTER BEGINNING QUANTITY";
340 INPUT Q1
350 PRINT "ENTER ENDING QUANTITY";
360 INPUT Q2
370 PRINT "ENTER INTERVAL BETWEEN PRINTS";
380 INPUT S
390 REM ****
400 REM          DISPLAY RESULTS
410 REM ****
420 PRINT
430 J1=J-1
440 I1=I-1
450 PRINT X$#
460 PRINT
470 PRINT TAB(15); "JOB COST"
480 PRINT
490 PRINT "OVERHEAD"; TAB(30); 0
500 PRINT
510 PRINT "FIXED COSTS"
520 FOR I=1 TO I1
530   PRINT " "; F$(I); TAB(30); F(I)
540   F9=F9+F(I)
550 NEXT I
560 PRINT TAB(30); "-----"
570 PRINT "TOTAL FIXED COSTS"; TAB(30); F9
580 PRINT
590 PRINT "VARIABLE COSTS"
600 FOR J=1 TO J1
610   PRINT " "; V$(J); TAB(30); V(J)
620   V9=V9+V(J)
630 NEXT J
640 PRINT TAB(30); "-----"
650 PRINT "VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT"; TAB(30); V9
660 PRINT
670 PRINT X$#
680 PRINT
690 REM *****PRINT A RANGE OF COSTS *****
700 PRINT "QUANTITY"; TAB(10); "OVERHEAD"; TAB(20); "FIXED";
710 PRINT TAB(30); "VARIABLE"; TAB(40); "TOT COSTS"; TAB(50); "COST/UNIT"
720 PRINT
730 FOR K=Q1 TO Q2 STEP S
740   T1=K*V9
750   T=0+F9+T1
760   PRINT K; TAB(10); 0; TAB(20); F9; TAB(30); T1; TAB(40); T; TAB(50); T/K
770 NEXT K
780 PRINT X$#
790 REM ****
800 REM          PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
810 REM ****
820 PRINT
830 PRINT
840 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
850 PRINT
860 STOP

```

RUN \*JOB COST\*  
 ENTER THE AMOUNT OF OVERHEAD DOLLARS TO APPLY? 1000  
 ENTER FIXED COSTS THAT APPLY AND THE TYPE OF COST  
 EXAMPLE 1000,SET UP CHARGES  
 ? 1000,SET UP CHARGES  
 ?  
 ENTER VARIABLE COSTS THAT APPLY AND THE TYPE OF COST  
 EXAMPLE 10,MATERIALS  
 ? 10,OTHER VARIABLE  
 ?  
 DO YOU WANT TO PRINT COSTS FOR A RANGE OF QUANTITIES (Y OR N)? Y  
 ENTER BEGINNING QUANTITY? 100  
 ENTER ENDING QUANTITY? 200  
 ENTER INTERVAL BETWEEN PRINTS? 10

\*\*\*\*\*

JOB COST

OVERHEAD	1000
FIXED COSTS	
SET UP CHARGES	1000
TOTAL FIXED COSTS	1000
VARIABLE COSTS	
MATERIALS	10
OTHER VARIABLE	10
VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT	20

\*\*\*\*\*

QUANTITY	OVERHEAD	FIXED	VARIABLE	TOT COSTS	COST/UNIT
100	1000	1000	2000	4000	40
110	1000	1000	2200	4200	38.1818
120	1000	1000	2400	4400	36.6667
130	1000	1000	2600	4600	35.3846
140	1000	1000	2800	4800	34.2857
150	1000	1000	3000	5000	33.3333
160	1000	1000	3200	5200	32.5
170	1000	1000	3400	5400	31.7647
180	1000	1000	3600	5600	31.1111
190	1000	1000	3800	5800	30.5263
200	1000	1000	4000	6000	30

\*\*\*\*\*

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 860  
 OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - JOBCOST		FUNCTIONS USED	
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I NAME	I
I A\$	.. OPTION-ANSWER VARIABLE	I TAB	I
I F\$()	.. FIXED COST NAME ARRAY	I DIM	I
I F()	.. FIXED COST ARAY	I-----	I
I F9	.. TOTAL FIXED COSTS	I	
I I	.. INDEX TO FIXED COSTS	I	
I I1	.. NUMBER OF FIXED COSTS ENTERED	I	
I J	.. INDEX TO VARIABLE COSTS	I	
I J1	.. NUMBER OF VARIABLE COSTS ENTERED	I	
I M	.. MAXIMUM ARRAY SIZE	I	
I O	.. OVERHEAD COSTS	I	
I Q1	.. BEGIN PRINT QUANTITY	I	
I Q2	.. END PRINT QUANTITY	I	
I S	.. PRINT INTERVAL	I	
I T	.. TOTAL COSTS	I	
I T1	.. TOTAL VARIARBLE COSTS	I	
I V\$()	.. VARIABLE COST NAME ARRAY	I	
I V()	.. VARIABLE COST ARAY	I	
I V9	.. TOTAL VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT	I	
I X\$	.. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I	

## Bill of Materials

Program Name: BILL-MAT

This program performs all functions necessary to maintain a random-access disk file containing the material requirements for multiple products. Individual material components and assemblies can be entered in the file and recalled when required. To execute this program, the operator need only respond to the program messages (Fig. 8-1). When a

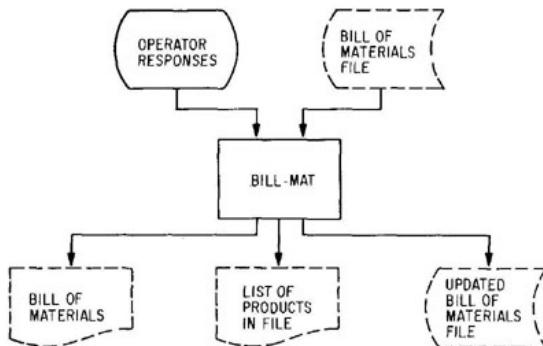


Fig. 8-1 Operation of the bill of materials program

product number that does not exist in the file is entered, the operator has the option of adding it to the file, printing it, and then storing the bill of materials. If it is found to exist in the file already, the operator has the option of printing it anyway or deleting it.

One random-access file is used by the program, its name defined by the operator. The contents are shown in Fig. 8-2.

Typical record	Materi-al type	Qty.	Material descrip-tion	Materi-al type	Qty.	Material descrip-tion	Materi-al type	Qty.	Material descrip-tion	Next record no.
Product master record	Record code	Product number	Product name	Materi-al type	Qty.	Material descrip-tion	Materi-al type	Qty.	Material descrip-tion	Next record no.
	T\$(1)	POS	P2\$	T\$(2)	Q1\$(2)	D1\$(2)	T\$(3)	Q1\$(3)	D1\$(3)	N\$
		~~~~~	~~~~~							
		Q1\$(1)	D1\$(1)							

Fig. 8-2 Record format

```

5 CLEAR900
10 REM           SAVED AT BILLMAT
20 REM       BILL OF MATERIALS PROGRAM
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 M=50
50 DIM Q$(M),D$(M),T$(M)
60 DIM T1$(4),Q1$(4),D1$(4)
70 REM ****
80 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE BILL OF MATERIALS FILE";
90 INPUT F$
100 GOSUB 620          'FILE OPEN
110 MO=LOF(1)
115 IF MO=0 THEN MO=1
120 DIM P1$(MO),S(MO)
130 GOSUB 710          'TABLE BUILD
140 PRINT "ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER";
150 P$=""
160 INPUT P$
170 IF P$="" THEN 520
180 IF LEN(P$)<8 THEN P$=P$+" ":GOTO 180
190 FOR I=1 TO M1
200  IF P$=P1$(I) THEN 370
210 NEXT I
220 PRINT "PRODUCT NOT IN FILE - DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)";
230 INPUT A$
240 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 140
250 REM **** PRODUCT NOT FOUND ****
260 REM ****
270 REM ****
280 GOSUB 1550          'ENTER INFO
290 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT THE BILL OF MATERIALS (Y OR N)";
300 INPUT A$
310 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 1710      'FORMATTED PRINT
320 PRINT "SHALL I PLACE THE PRODUCT IN THE FILE (Y OR N)";
330 INPUT A$
340 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 1020      'FILE WRITE
350 GOTO 140

```

```

360 REM ****
370 REM          PRODUCT FOUND
380 REM ****
390 PRINT "PRODUCT FOUND - SHALL I PRINT IT (Y OR N)";
400 INPUT A$
410 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"N" THEN 460
420 PRINT "SHALL I DELETE IT (Y OR N)";
430 INPUT A$
440 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 1930    'DELETE PRODUCT
450 GOTO 140
460 PRINT
470 K=S(I)
480 GOSUB 1340                      'BUILD TABLE FOR PRINT
490 GOSUB 1710                      'FORMATTED PRINT
500 GOTO 140
510 REM ****
520 REM          PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
530 REM ****
540 LSET T1$(1)=" "
550 LSET N#=MKI$(L)
560 PUT#1,1
570 PRINT
580 PRINT
590 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
600 CLOSE I
610 STOP
620 REM ****
630 REM          FILE OPEN AND DEFINE
640 REM ****
650 OPEN "R",1,F$
660 FOR I=1 TO 4
670   FIELD 1,(I-1)*31 AS X1$,1 AS T1$(I),6 AS Q1$(I),24 AS D1$(I)
680 NEXT I
690 FIELD 1,1 AS X1$,8 AS P0$,22 AS P2$,84 AS X1$,2 AS N$
700 RETURN
710 REM ****
720 REM          BUILD PRODUCT TABLE
730 REM ****
740 J=1
750 FOR K=1 TO M0
760   IF K>LDF(1) THEN 830
770   GOSUB 960                      'FILE READ
780   IF T1$(1)<>"*" THEN 820
790   P1$(J)=P0$
800   S(J)=K
810   J=J+1
820 NEXT K
830 M1=J-1
840 PRINT TAB(5);M1;"PRODUCTS ARE IN THE FILE"
850 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT A LIST OF ALL PRODUCTS (Y OR N)";
860 INPUT A$
870 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 2150    'PRODUCT LIST
880 REM *****  INITIALIZE LAST RECORD COUNTER  *****
890 L=1
900 IF M1=0 THEN 940
910 K=1
920 GOSUB 970                      'FILE READ
930 L=CVI(N$)
940 PRINT
950 RETURN
960 REM ****
970 REM          FILE READ
980 REM ****
990 GET#1,K
1000 RETURN

```

```

1010 REM ****
1020 REM           FILE WRITE
1030 REM ****
1040 M4=M3/4
1050 IF M4<>INT(M4) THEN M4=INT(M4+1)
1060 N=0
1070 K=2
1080 FOR I=M4 TO 1 STEP -1
1090   FOR J=K TO LOF(1)
1100     K=J
1110     IF J=LOF(1) THEN 1150
1120     IF J=L+1 THEN 1150
1130     GOSUB 970          'FILE READ
1140     IF T1$(1)<>" " THEN 1210
1150     FOR J1=1 TO 4
1160       LSET T1$(J1)=T$((I-1)*4+J1)
1170       LSET Q1$(J1)=Q$((I-1)*4+J1)
1180       LSET D1$(J1)=D$((I-1)*4+J1)
1190     NEXT J1
1200     GOTO 1220
1210   NEXT J
1220   IF J<L THEN 1250
1230   L=L+1
1240   J=L
1250   K=J
1260   LSET N$=MKI$(N)
1270   N=K
1280   IF T1$(1)<>"*" THEN 1310
1290   LSET P0$=P$
1300   LSET P2$=N2$
1310   PUT#1,K
1320 NEXT I
1330 RETURN
1340 REM ****
1350 REM           BUILD ARRAY FROM FILE FOR PRINTING
1360 REM ****
1370 J1=1
1380 IF K<=0 THEN 1530
1390 GOSUB 970          'FILE READ
1400 N=CVI(N$)
1410 FOR I1=1 TO 4
1420   IF T1$(I1)="S" THEN 1530
1430   IF T1$(I1)<>"*" THEN 1460
1440   P$=P0$
1450   N2$=P2$
1460   T$(J1)=T1$(I1)
1470   Q$(J1)=Q1$(I1)
1480   D$(J1)=D1$(I1)
1490   J1=J1+1
1500 NEXT I1
1510 K=N
1520 GOTO 1380
1530 M3=J1-1
1540 RETURN
1550 REM ****
1560 REM           ENTER NEW PRODUCT INFORMATION
1570 REM ****
1580 PRINT "ENTER PRODUCT NAME";
1590 INPUT N2$
1600 LSET P2$=N2$
1610 PRINT "ENTER MATERIAL TYPE CODE, QTY, DESCRIPTION - RETURN WHEN DONE"
1620 T$(1)="*"
1630 LSET P0$=P$
1640 FOR I=2 TO M

```

```

1650 T$(I)=""
1660 INPUT T$(I),Q$(I),D$(I)
1670 IF T$(I)="" THEN 1690
1680 NEXT I
1690 M3=I-1
1700 RETURN
1710 REM ****
1720 REM FORMATTED PRINT FROM ARRAY
1730 REM ****
1740 J1=1
1750 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
1760 INPUT A$
1770 LPRINT X$ 
1780 LPRINT " "
1790 LPRINT TAB(10); "BILL OF MATERIALS"
1800 LPRINT " "
1810 LPRINT TAB(5); "PRODUCT ";P$;TAB(20);N2$ 
1820 LPRINT " "
1830 LPRINT TAB(5); "TYPE";TAB(15); "DTY";TAB(25); "ITEM"
1840 LPRINT TAB(5); "----";TAB(14); "-----";TAB(22); "-----"
1850 FOR I=2 TO M3
1860 LPRINT TAB(7);T$(I);TAB(15);Q$(I);TAB(22);D$(I)
1870 NEXT I
1880 LPRINT " "
1890 LPRINT X$ 
1900 LPRINT " "
1910 LPRINT " "
1920 RETURN
1930 REM ****
1940 REM DELETE PRODUCT
1950 REM ****
1960 A$=""
1970 PRINT "ARE YOU CERTAIN THAT YOU WANT TO DELETE ";P1$(I);
1980 INPUT A$
1990 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 2140
2000 K=S(I)
2010 GOSUB 970
2020 N=CVI(N$)
2030 FOR I=1 TO 3
2040 LSET T1$(I)=" "
2050 LSET Q1$(I)=" "
2060 LSET D1$(I)=" "
2070 NEXT I
2080 LSET N$=MKI$(O)
2090 PUT#1,K
2100 IF N<=0 THEN 2130
2110 K=N
2120 GOTO 2010
2130 PRINT "PRODUCT ";P1$(I); " HAS BEEN DELETED"
2140 RETURN
2150 REM ****
2160 REM PRODUCT LIST
2170 REM ****
2180 PRINT
2190 PRINT X$ 
2200 PRINT
2210 PRINT "PRODUCT      REC #"
2220 PRINT
2230 FOR I=1 TO M1
2240 PRINT P1$(I);TAB(12);S(I)
2250 NEXT I
2260 PRINT
2270 PRINT X$ 
2280 RETURN

```

```
RUN *BILL-MAT*
ENTER THE NAME OF THE BILL OF MATERIALS FILE? MAT-FILE
0 PRODUCTS ARE IN THE FILE
SHALL I PRINT A LIST OF ALL PRODUCTS (Y OR N)? N

ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER? A111
PRODUCT NOT IN FILE - DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER PRODUCT NAME? SUPER DELUXE WIDGET
ENTER MATERIAL TYPE CODE, QTY, DESCRIPTION -RETURN WHEN DONE
? A,1,MATERIAL ASSEMBLY #1
? A,2,MATERIAL ASSEMBLY #2
? C,4,RAW MAT COMPONENT #1
? C,3,RAW MAT COMPONENT #2
?
SHALL I PRINT THE BILL OF MATERIALS (Y OR N)? Y
POSITION PAPER NOW?

*****
```

#### BILL OF MATERIALS

PRODUCT A111      SUPER DELUXE WIDGET

TYPE	QTY	ITEM
A	1	MATERIAL ASSEMBLY #1
A	2	MATERIAL ASSEMBLY #2
C	4	RAW MAT COMPONENT #1
C	3	RAW MAT COMPONENT #2

```
*****
```

```
SHALL I PLACE THE PRODUCT IN THE FILE (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER? A112
PRODUCT NOT IN FILE - DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER PRODUCT NAME? WORLD SERIES HOT DOG
ENTER MATERIAL TYPE CODE, QTY, DESCRIPTION -RETURN WHEN DONE
? C,1,HOT DOG
? C,1,ROLL
? C,1 TSP,MUSTARD
?
SHALL I PRINT THE BILL OF MATERIALS (Y OR N)? Y
POSITION PAPER NOW?
```

```
*****
```

#### BILL OF MATERIALS

PRODUCT A112      WORLD SERIES HOT DOG

TYPE	QTY	ITEM
C	1	HOT DOG
C	1	ROLL
C	1 TSP	MUSTARD

```
*****
```

```
SHALL I PLACE THE PRODUCT IN THE FILE (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER?
```

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 610

RUN \*BILL-MAT\*  
 ENTER THE NAME OF THE BILL OF MATERIALS FILE? MAT-FILE  
 2 PRODUCTS ARE IN THE FILE  
 SHALL I PRINT A LIST OF ALL PRODUCTS (Y OR N)? N  
 ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER? A112  
 PRODUCT FOUND -SHALL I PRINT IT (Y OR N)? Y  
 POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*

BILL OF MATERIALS

PRODUCT A112 WORLD SERIES HOT DOG

TYPE	QTY	ITEM
C	1	HOT DOG
C	1	ROLL
C	1 TSP	MUSTARD

\*\*\*\*\*

ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER? A113  
 PRODUCT NOT IN FILE - DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? N  
 ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER?

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 610  
 OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - BILL-MAT

I	I	FUNCTIONS USED
I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME I
I A\$ .. INPUT ANSWER VARIABLE	I	I DIM I
I D\$( ) .. DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL ARRAY	I	I GOSUB I
I D1\$( ) .. DESCRIPTION ARRAY - IN FILE	I	I RETURN I
I F\$ .. FILE NAME	I	I PUT I
I I .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I GET I
I I1 .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I CVI I
I J .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I MKI\$ I
I J1 .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I TAB I
I K .. RECORD # TO BE READ	I	I INT I
I L .. LAST RECORD # USED	I	I LSET I
I LOF(1) .. LAST RECORD NUMBER USED IN FILE 1	I	I LEN I
I M .. MAX NUMBER OF MATERIALS PER PRODUCT	I	I FIELD I
I M0 .. MAX NUMBER OF PRODUCTS IN FILE	I	I SPACE\$ I
I M1 .. NUMBER OF PRODUCTS IN THE FILE	I	I LOF(1) I
I M3 .. NUMBER OF MATERIAL ITEMS ENTERED	I	I ----- I
I M4 .. NUMBER OF RECORDS TO BE WRITTEN	I	I
I N .. NEXT RECORD NUMBER	I	I
I N\$ .. CHARACTER STRING OF NEXT RECORD	I	I
I N2\$ .. INPUT PRODUCT NAME	I	I
I P\$ .. INPUT PRODUCT NAME	I	I
I P0\$ .. PRODUCT NUMBER - IN FILE	I	I

```

I P1$() .. PRODUCT NAME ARRAY           I
I P2$ .. PRODUCT NAME - IN FILE        I
I Q$(()) .. QTY ARRAY                  I
I Q1$() .. QTY ARRAY - IN FILE         I
I S() .. PRODUCT RECORD # ARRAY       I
I T$() .. TYPE ARRAY                 I
I T1$() .. TYPE ARRAY - IN FILE       I
I X$ .. LINE OF ASTERISKS            I
I X1$ .. DUMMY VARIABLE             I
I-----I

```

## Production Scheduling

*Program Name:* SCHEDULE

This program, which records and displays the scheduled use of critical items, can be applied to a wide variety of problems involving the allocation and scheduling of any scarce resource. It contains all of the functions necessary to operate such a system. It is executed by entering the appropriate option number in response to the program message.

The operation of the system requires three distinct steps:

1. *Initialization of the system:* The initialization option must be executed for each separate scheduling period (that is, month). This option creates, and initializes, a file for that period. The file is created as "Pxxx", where "xxx" is the abbreviation of the month.
2. *Scheduling resources:* Resources (machines) are scheduled for specific time periods through the execution of Option 2. This option allocates individual one-hour segments to jobs and records the scheduling in the file.
3. *Printing (querying) schedules:* Option 3 allows the review of schedules to determine available time and to assist in providing separate and combined schedules.

The flowchart in Fig. 8-3 illustrates the typical processing of the scheduling system.

The scheduling program requires just one file for its operation, a file created and initialized by Option 1. It is a random-access file named "Pxxx", where "xxx" is a three-letter, month-name abbreviation; for example, PAPR indicates the April file. All records have the identical format shown in Fig. 8-4.

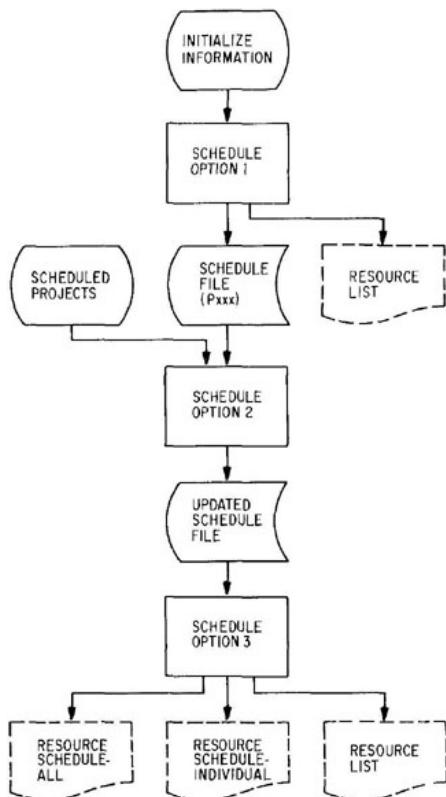


Fig. 8-3 Operation of the scheduling program

Suggested enhancement: Since scheduling records contain eight-character project names for specific time periods, an additional option can be implemented to display the scheduled accomplishment of all tasks.

Resource name	Date	Start hour	Number hours	Project	Project	...
R1\$	DS	SS	HS	P\$(1)	P\$(2)	...

Occurs H0 times

Fig. 8-4 Record format

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT SCHEDULE
20 REM   PRODUCTION SCHEDULING SYSTEM
30 REM ****
35 CLS
40 X$="*****"
50 H0=12
60 M=100
70 DIM R$(M),P$(12)
80 PRINT "ENTER THE MONTH NAME ABBREVIATION I.E. JAN";
90 INPUT M$
100 DATA JAN,31,FEB,29,MAR,31,APR,30,MAY,31,JUN,30
110 DATA JUL,31,AUG,31,SEP,30,OCT,31,NOV,30,DEC,31
120 FOR I=1 TO 12
130 READ M$,D1
140 IF M$=M$ THEN 180
150 NEXT I
160 PRINT "INVALID MONTH ABBREVIATION - TRY AGAIN"
170 GOTO 80
180 PRINT
190 F$="P"+M$
200 GOSUB 1560          "OPEN FILE
210 N1=D1
220 N2=N1
230 REM ****
240 REM           CHOOSE PROCESSING OPTION
250 REM ****
260 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:"
270 PRINT TAB(5); "1...INITIALIZING FILES"
280 PRINT TAB(5); "2...SCHEDULING RESOURCES"
290 PRINT TAB(5); "3...PRINTING SCHEDULES"
300 PRINT
310 PRINT "ENTER THE OPTION NUMBER DESIRED - PRESS RETURN TO STOP";
320 INPUT O
330 IF O=1 THEN GOSUB 440          "INITIALIZE FILES
340 IF O=2 THEN GOSUB 750          "SCHEDULE ENTRIES
350 IF O=3 THEN GOSUB 1090         "PRINT SCHEDULE
360 REM ****
370 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
380 REM ****
390 CLOSE 1
400 PRINT
410 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
420 PRINT
430 STOP
440 REM ****
450 REM           1 FILE INITIALIZATION
460 REM ****
470 PRINT "ENTER THE STARTING HOUR FOR THE SCHEDULE I.E. 0800";
480 INPUT S
490 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF HOURS PER DAY TO SCHEDULE";
500 INPUT H
510 IF H<=H0 THEN 540
520 PRINT "THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF HOURS IN EACH FILE IS 12"
530 GOTO 490
540 PRINT "THE FILE NAME WILL BE CREATED AS ";F$
550 PRINT "ENTER THE RESOURCES TO BE INCLUDED IN THE FILE"
560 PRINT "JUST PRESS THE RETURN - WHEN FINISHED"
570 PRINT
580 FOR I=1 TO M
590   INPUT R$(I)
600   IF R$(I)="" THEN 620
610 NEXT I
620 REM ****
630 REM           PROCESSING TO FILE
640 REM ****
650 PRINT "FILES ARE BEING INITIALIZED"
660 M=I-1
```

```

670 GOSUB 1720           * INITIALIZE RECORD
680 FOR I=1 TO M
690 GOSUB 1810           * WRITE RECORD
700 NEXT I
710 R$(I)="END"
720 N2=1
730 GOSUB 1810           * WRITE END RECORD
740 RETURN
750 REM ****
760 REM      2   SCHEDULE ENTRY
770 REM ****
780 GOSUB 1960           * CREATE RESOURCE TABLE
790 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT THE RESOURCES IN THE FILE (Y OR N)";
800 INPUT A$
810 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 2070     *PRINT TABLE
820 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT THE RECORD (Y OR N)";
830 INPUT A1$
840 PRINT "ENTER THE MACHINE NUMBER TO BE SCHEDULED - RETURN TO STOP";
850 M3=0
860 INPUT M3
870 IF M3=0 THEN 1080
880 PRINT "ENTER THE DAY TO BE SCHEDULED";
890 INPUT D3
900 K=(M3-1)*N1+D3
910 GOSUB 1640           *READ FILE
920 H1#=R1#
930 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)<>"Y" THEN 970
940 GOSUB 2250           *PRINT HEADING
950 GOSUB 2170           *PRINT RECORD
960 PRINT
970 PRINT "ENTER THE HOUR TO SCHEDULE AND THE TASK I.E. 0800, TASK1";
980 H2=0
990 INPUT H2,T$
1000 IF H2=0 THEN 1080
1010 H2=INT(H2/100)
1020 H1=S/100
1030 H3=H2-H1+1
1040 LSET P$(H3)=T$
1050 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 2170     *PRINT RECORD
1060 GOSUB 1910           *FILE WRITE
1070 GOTO 840
1080 RETURN
1090 REM ****
1100 REM      3   PRINT SCHEDULE
1110 REM ****
1120 H2#=DAY"
1130 GOSUB 1960           * CREATE RESOURCE TABLE
1140 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT THE RESOURCE TABLE (Y OR N)";
1150 INPUT A$
1160 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 2070     *PRINT TABLE
1170 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT ALL RESOURCES (Y OR N)";
1180 INPUT A$
1190 PRINT "ENTER THE FIRST AND LAST DAY TO BE PRINTED I.E. 1,10";
1200 INPUT J0,J1
1210 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN 1400
1220 REM ***** PRINT INDIVIDUAL RESOURCE *****
1230 PRINT "ENTER THE MACHINE NUMBER TO BE PRINTED - 0 TO STOP";
1240 M3=0
1250 INPUT M3
1260 PRINT
1270 IF M3=0 THEN 1540
1280 K=(M3-1)*N1+1
1290 GOSUB 1640           *FILE READ
1300 H1#=R1#

```

```

1310 GOSUB 2260          'PRINT HEADING
1320 FOR J=JO TO J1
1330   K=(M3-1)*N1+J
1340   GOSUB 1640          'FILE READ
1350   PRINT D;
1360   GOSUB 2170          'PRINT RECORD
1370 NEXT J
1380 PRINT X$
1390 GOTO 1230
1400 REM ***** PRINT ALL ENTRIES *****
1410 H1$="COMBINED"
1420 FOR J=JO TO J1
1430   D=J
1440   H2$="MCH"
1450   GOSUB 2250          'PRINT HEADING
1460   FOR I1=1 TO M
1470     K=((I1-1)*N1)+J
1480     GOSUB 1640          'FILE READ
1490     PRINT I1;
1500     GOSUB 2170          'PRINT LINE
1510     PRINT
1520   NEXT I1
1530 NEXT J
1540 RETURN
1550 REM **** FILE OPEN AND DEFINE ****
1560 REM   FILE OPEN AND DEFINE
1570 REM **** ****
1580 OPEN "R",1,F$
1590 FIELD 1,26 AS R1$,2 AS D$,2 AS S$,2 AS H$
1600 FOR I=1 TO HO
1610   FIELD 1,32+(I-1)*8 AS X1$,6 AS P$(I)
1620 NEXT I
1630 RETURN
1640 REM **** FILE READ ****
1650 REM   FILE READ
1660 REM **** ****
1670 GET 1,K
1680 H=CVI(H$)
1690 S=CVI(S$)
1700 D=CVI(D$)
1710 RETURN
1720 REM **** RECORD INITIALIZE ****
1730 REM   RECORD INITIALIZE
1740 REM **** ****
1750 LSET S$=MKI$(S)
1760 LSET H$=MKI$(H)
1770 FOR I=1 TO H
1780   LSET P$(I)=""
1790 NEXT I
1800 RETURN
1810 REM **** FILE WRITE ****
1820 REM   INITIALIZE FILE WRITE
1830 REM **** ****
1840 LSET R1$=R$(I)
1850 FOR J=1 TO N2
1860   LSET D$=MKI$(J)
1870   K=(I-1)*N1+J
1880   PUT 1,K
1890 NEXT J
1900 RETURN

```

```

1910 REM *****
1920 REM      FILE WRITE ROUTINE
1930 REM *****
1940 PUT 1,K
1950 RETURN
1960 REM *****
1970 REM      CREATE RESOURCE TABLE
1980 REM *****
1990 FOR I=1 TO M
2000   K=(I-1)*N1+1
2010   GOSUB 1640          'FILE READ
2020   IF LEFT$(R1$,3)="END" THEN 2050
2030   R$(I)=R1$
2040 NEXT I
2050 M=I-1
2060 RETURN
2070 REM *****
2080 REM      PRINT RESOURCE TABLE
2090 REM *****
2100 PRINT
2110 PRINT "NBR    RESOURCE"
2120 PRINT
2130 FOR I=1 TO M
2140   PRINT I;TAB(5);R$(I)
2150 NEXT I
2160 RETURN
2170 REM *****
2180 REM      PRINT INDIVIDUAL RESOURCE SCHEDULE
2190 REM *****
2200 FOR I=1 TO H
2210   PRINT TAB((I-1)*7+2);P$(I);
2220 NEXT I
2230 PRINT
2240 RETURN
2250 REM *****
2260 REM      PRINT HEADING
2270 REM *****
2280 PRINT X$ 
2290 PRINT
2300 PRINT TAB(10);H1$;"SCHEDULE";D;M$ 
2310 PRINT
2320 PRINT H2$;
2330 FOR I=1 TO H
2340   PRINT TAB((I-1)*7+3);S+(100*(I-1));
2350 NEXT I
2360 PRINT
2370 PRINT
2380 RETURN

```

RUN \*SCHEDULE\*  
ENTER THE MONTH NAME ABBREVIATION I.E. JAN? APR

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:  
1...INITIALIZING FILES  
2...SCHEDULING RESOURCES  
3...PRINTING SCHEDULES

ENTER THE OPTION NUMBER DESIRED -PRESS RETURN TO STOP? 1  
ENTER THE STARTING HOUR FOR THE SCHEDULE I.E. 0800? 0800  
ENTER THE NUMBER OF HOURS PER DAY TO SCHEDULE? 8  
THE FILE NAME WILL BE CREATED AS PAPR  
ENTER THE RESOURCES TO BE INCLUDED IN THE FILE  
JUST PRESS THE RETURN - WHEN FINISHED

? MACHINE TYPE 1  
? MACHINE TYPE 2  
? MACHINE TYPE 3  
?  
FILES ARE BEING INITIALIZED

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 430  
OK

RUN \*SCHEDULE\*  
ENTER THE MONTH NAME ABBREVIATION I.E. JAN? APR

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:  
1...INITIALIZING FILES  
2...SCHEDULING RESOURCES  
3...PRINTING SCHEDULES

ENTER THE OPTION NUMBER DESIRED -PRESS RETURN TO STOP? 2  
SHALL I PRINT THE RESOURCES IN THE FILE (Y OR N)? Y

NBR	RESOURCE
1	MACHINE TYPE 1
2	MACHINE TYPE 2
3	MACHINE TYPE 3

SHALL I PRINT THE RECORD (Y OR N)? N

ENTER THE MACHINE NUMBER TO BE SCHEDULED -RETURN TO STOP? 1  
ENTER THE DAY TO BE SCHEDULED? 1  
ENTER THE HOUR TO SCHEDULE AND THE TASK I.E 0800,TASK1? 0800,TASK 1  
ENTER THE MACHINE NUMBER TO BE SCHEDULED -RETURN TO STOP? 2  
ENTER THE DAY TO BE SCHEDULED? 1  
ENTER THE HOUR TO SCHEDULE AND THE TASK I.E 0800,TASK1? 0900,TASK 2  
ENTER THE MACHINE NUMBER TO BE SCHEDULED -RETURN TO STOP? 1  
ENTER THE DAY TO BE SCHEDULED? 2  
ENTER THE HOUR TO SCHEDULE AND THE TASK I.E 0800,TASK1? 1400,TASK 3  
ENTER THE MACHINE NUMBER TO BE SCHEDULED -RETURN TO STOP? 2  
ENTER THE DAY TO BE SCHEDULED? 2  
ENTER THE HOUR TO SCHEDULE AND THE TASK I.E 0800,TASK1? 1000,TASK 4  
ENTER THE MACHINE NUMBER TO BE SCHEDULED -RETURN TO STOP?

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 430  
OK

```
RUN "SCHEDULE"
ENTER THE MONTH NAME ABBREVIATION I.E. JAN? APR

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
1...INITIALIZING FILES
2...SCHEDULING RESOURCES
3...PRINTING SCHEDULES

ENTER THE OPTION NUMBER DESIRED -PRESS RETURN TO STOP? 3
SHALL I PRINT THE RESOURCE TABLE (Y OR N)? N
SHALL I PRINT ALL RESOURCES (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER THE FIRST AND LAST DAY TO BE PRINTED I.E. 1,10? 1,2
*****
```

```
COMBINED SCHEDULE 1 APR

MCH 800      900      1000     1100     1200     1300     1400     1500

1 TASK 1

2           TASK 2

3
```

```
*****
```

```
COMBINED SCHEDULE 2 APR

MCH 800      900      1000     1100     1200     1300     1400     1500

1                         TASK 3

2           TASK 4

3
```

```
PROCESSING COMPLETE
```

```
BREAK IN 430
OK
```

```
RUN "SCHEDULE"
ENTER THE MONTH NAME ABBREVIATION I.E. JAN? APR

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
1...INITIALIZING FILES
2...SCHEDULING RESOURCES
3...PRINTING SCHEDULES

ENTER THE OPTION NUMBER DESIRED -PRESS RETURN TO STOP? 3
SHALL I PRINT THE RESOURCE TABLE (Y OR N)? Y

NBR   RESOURCE

1   MACHINE TYPE 1
2   MACHINE TYPE 2
3   MACHINE TYPE 3

SHALL I PRINT ALL RESOURCES (Y OR N)? N
ENTER THE FIRST AND LAST DAY TO BE PRINTED I.E. 1,10? 1,4
ENTER THE MACHINE NUMBER TO BE PRINTED - 0 TO STOP? 1
```

```
*****
```

MACHINE TYPE 1				SCHEDULE 1 APR				
DAY	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500
1	TASK 1							
2								
3								
4								

```
*****  
ENTER THE MACHINE NUMBER TO BE PRINTED - 0 TO STOP?
```

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 430  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - SCHEDULE		FUNCTIONS USED
I	I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I
I	I	I-----I
I	A\$ .. ANSWER VARIABLE	I TAB I
I	A1\$ .. ANSWER VARIABLE	I OPEN I
I	D .. DAY OF THE MONTH	I CLOSE I
I	D\$ .. CHARACTER REPRESENTATION OF D	I GOSUB I
I	D1 .. NUMBER OF DAYS IN THE MONTH	I RETURN I
I	F\$ .. FILE NAME	I DIM I
I	H .. NUMBER OF HOURS SCHEDULED IN FILE	I CVI I
I	H\$ .. CHARACTER REPRESENTATION OF H	I GET I
I	H0 .. MAXIMUM HOURS STORED IN FILE	I PUT I
I	H1 .. TIME/100 =HOUR NUMBER	I LSET I
I	H1\$ .. HEADING INFORMATION	I MKIS I
I	H2 .. HOUR TO BE SCHEDULED	I LEFT\$ I
I	H3 .. ARRAY POSITION FOR SCHEDULE ENTRY	I INT I
I	I .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I FIELD I
I	I1 .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I-----I
I	J .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I
I	JO .. FIRST DAY TO PRINT	I
I	J1 .. LAST DAY TO PRINT	I
I	K .. RECORD NUMBER TO BE READ	I
I	M .. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF RESOURCES(MACHINES)	I
I	M\$ .. ABBREVIATED MONTH NAME	I
I	M1\$ .. STANDARD MONTH ABBREVIATIONS	I
I	M3 .. NUMBER OF RESOURCES(MACHINES)	I
I	N1 .. NUMBER OF RECORDS FOR EACH RESOURCE	I
I	N2 .. NUMBER OF RECORDS FOR EACH RESOURCE	I
I	O .. OPTION NUMBER	I
I	P\$() .. PROJECTS SCHEDULED	I
I	R\$() .. NAME OF RESOURCES	I
I	R1\$ .. NAME OF RESOURCE-IN FILE	I
I	S .. STARTING HOUR FOR THE SCHEDULE	I
I	S\$ .. CHARACTER REPRESENTATION OF S	I
I	X\$ .. LINE OF ASTERisks	I
I	X1\$ .. DUMMY VARIABLE	I
I	I	I-----I

## Job Routing

Program Name: JOBROUT

This program performs all functions necessary to maintain a random-access disk file containing job-routing information for multiple products. The individual processes and tasks to be performed for the completion of any project can be entered into the file and recalled whenever required.

To execute this program, the operator need only respond to the program messages (Fig. 8-5). When a product number that does not exist in the file is entered, the operator has the option of adding it to the file, printing it, and/or storing the routing information. If it is found to exist in the file already, the operator has the option of printing it anyway or deleting it.

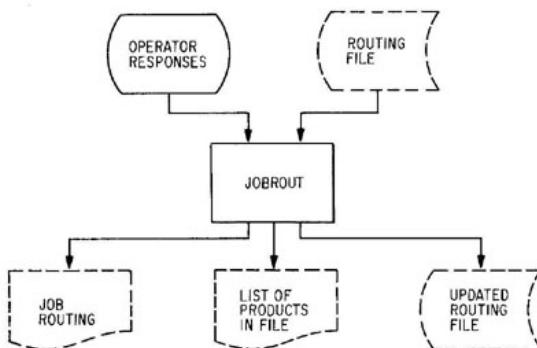


Fig. 8-5 Operation of the job routing program

One random-access file is used by the program. Its name is defined by the operator; its contents are shown in Fig. 8-6.

Typical record	Process code	De- scription		Process code	De- scription		Process code	De- scription		Next record no.
Product master record	Record code	Product number	Product name	Process code	De- scription	Process code	De- scription	Process code	De- scription	Next record no.

T\$(1)      PO\$      P2\$      F1\$(1)      T\$(2)      F1\$(2)      T\$(3)      F1\$(3)      N\$

Fig. 8-6 Record format

```

5 CLEAR900
10 REM           SAVED AT JOBRROUT
20 REM           JOB ROUTING PROGRAM
30 REM ****
40 M=50
50 DIM R2$(M),D$(M)
60 DIM T$(3),F1$(3)
65 CLS
70 X$="*****"
80 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE ROUTING FILE";
90 INPUT F$
100 GOSUB 630          "FILE OPEN
110 MO=L0F(1)
115 IF MO=0 THEN MO=1
120 DIM P1$(MO),S(MO)
130 GOSUB 720          "TABLE BUILD
140 PRINT "ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER";
150 P$=""
160 INPUT P$
170 IF P$="" THEN 530
180 IF LEN(P$)<8 THEN P$=P$+" "
190 FOR I=1 TO M1
200   IF P$=P1$(I) THEN 370
210 NEXT I
220 PRINT "PRODUCT NOT IN FILE - DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)";
230 INPUT A$
240 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 140
250 REM ****
260 REM           PRODUCT NOT FOUND
270 REM ****
280 GOSUB 1630          "ENTER INFO
290 PRINT "SHALL I PLACE THE PRODUCT IN THE FILE (Y OR N)";
300 INPUT A$
310 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 1030  "FILE WRITE
320 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT THE JOB ROUTING (Y OR N)";
330 INPUT A$
340 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 1850  "FORMATTED PRINT
350 GOTO 140
360 REM ****
370 REM           PRODUCT FOUND
380 REM ****
390 PRINT "PRODUCT FOUND - SHALL I PRINT IT (Y OR N)";
400 INPUT A$
410 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"N" THEN 460
420 PRINT "SHALL I DELETE IT (Y OR N)";
430 INPUT A$
440 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 2050  "DELETE PRODUCT
450 GOTO 140
460 PRINT
470 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
480 INPUT A$
490 K=S(I)
500 GOSUB 1340          "PRINT ROUTING
510 GOTO 140
520 REM ****
530 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
540 REM ****
550 LSET T$(1)="
560 LSET N$=MK1$(L)
570 PUT#1,1
580 CLOSE 1
590 PRINT
600 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
610 PRINT
620 STOP
630 REM ****
640 REM           FILE OPEN AND DEFINE
650 REM ****
660 OPEN "R",1,F$
```

```

670 FOR I=1 TO 3
680   FIELD 1,(I-1)*42 AS X1$,2 AS T$(I),40 AS F1$(I)
690 NEXT I
700 FIELD 1,2 AS X1$,8 AS P0$,32 AS P2$,84 AS X1$,2 AS N$
710 RETURN
720 REM *****
730 REM           BUILD PRODUCT TABLE
740 REM *****
750 J=1
760 FOR K=1 TO M0
770   IF K>LOF(1) THEN 840
780   GOSUB 970          "FILE READ
790   IF T$(1)<>"* " THEN 830
800   P1$(J)=P0$
810   S(J)=K
820   J=J+1
830 NEXT K
840 M1=J-1
850 PRINT TAB(5);M1;"PRODUCTS ARE IN THE FILE"
860 PRINT "SHALL I PRINT A LIST OF ALL PRODUCTS (Y OR N)";
870 INPUT A$
880 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="Y" THEN GOSUB 2250      "PRODUCT LIST
890 REM ***** INITIALIZE LAST RECORD COUNTER *****
900 L=1
910 IF M1=0 THEN 950
920 K=1
930 GOSUB 980          "FILE READ
940 L=CVI(N$)
950 PRINT
960 RETURN
970 REM *****
980 REM           FILE READ
990 REM *****
1000 GET#1,K
1010 RETURN
1020 REM *****
1030 REM           FILE WRITE
1040 REM *****
1050 M4=M3/3
1060 IF M4<>INT(M4) THEN M4=INT(M4+1)
1070 N=0
1080 K=2
1090 FOR I=M4 TO 1 STEP -1
1100   FOR J=K TO LOF(1)
1110     K=J
1120     IF J=LOF(1) THEN 1160
1130     IF J=L+1 THEN 1160
1140     GOSUB 980          "FILE READ
1150     IF T$(1)<>"* " THEN 1210
1160     FOR J1=1 TO 3
1170       LSET T$(J1)=R2$((I-1)*3+J1)
1180       LSET F1$(J1)=D$((I-1)*3+J1)
1190     NEXT J1
1200     GOTO 1220
1210     NEXT J
1220     IF J<L THEN 1250
1230     L=L+1
1240     J=L
1250     K=J
1260     LSET N$=MKI$(N)
1270     N=K
1280     IF T$(1)<>"* " THEN 1310

```

```

1290 LSET P0$=P$
1300 LSET P2$=N2$
1310 PUT#1,K
1320 NEXT I
1330 RETURN
1340 REM ****
1350 REM      PRINT ROUTING
1360 REM ****
1370 J1=0
1380 LPRINT X$
1390 LPRINT " "
1400 IF K<=0 THEN 1580
1410 GOSUB 980          "FILE READ"
1420 N=CVI(N$)
1430 FOR I1=1 TO 3
1440 IF T$(I1)="ST" THEN 1570
1450 IF T$(I1)<>"*" THEN LPRINT TAB(2);J1;TAB(12);T$(I1);TAB(20);F1$(I1)
1460 IF T$(I1)<>"**" THEN 1510
1470 LPRINT "PRODUCT ";P0$;TAB(20);P2$
1480 LPRINT " "
1490 LPRINT "STEP #";TAB(10);"PROCESS";TAB(22);"TASK(S)"
1500 LPRINT "-----";TAB(10);"-----";TAB(20);"-----"
1510 R2$(J1)=T$(I1)
1520 D$(J1)=F1$(I1)
1530 J1=J1+1
1540 NEXT I1
1550 K=N
1560 GOTO 1400
1570 LPRINT " "
1580 M3=J1-1
1590 LPRINT X$
1600 LPRINT " "
1610 LPRINT " "
1620 RETURN
1630 REM ****
1640 REM      ENTER NEW PRODUCT INFORMATION
1650 REM ****
1660 PRINT "ENTER PRODUCT NAME";
1670 INPUT N2$
1680 PRINT "ENTER ROUTING CODE, PROCESS DESCRIPTION - RETURN WHEN DONE"
1690 R2$(1)="*"
1700 LSET P0$=P$
1710 FOR I=2 TO M
1720 R2$(I)=""
1730 INPUT R2$(I),D$(I)
1740 IF R2$(I)="" THEN 1760
1750 NEXT I
1760 M3=I-1
1770 REM **** PRINT/VERIFY ****
1780 PRINT
1790 PRINT "PROCESS      FUNCTION PERFORMED"
1800 FOR I=2 TO M3
1810   PRINT TAB(5);R2$(I);TAB(10);D$(I)
1820 NEXT I
1830 PRINT
1840 RETURN
1850 REM ****
1860 REM      FORMATTED PRINT
1870 REM ****
1880 J1=1
1890 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
1900 INPUT A$
1910 LPRINT X$
1920 LPRINT " "

```

```

1930 LPRINT "PRODUCT ";P0$;TAB(20);P2$
1940 LPRINT " "
1950 LPRINT "STEP #";TAB(10);"PROCESS";TAB(22);"TASK(S)"
1960 LPRINT "-----";TAB(10);-----;TAB(20);-----
1970 FOR I=2 TO M3
1980   LPRINT TAB(2);I-1;TAB(12);R2$(I);TAB(20);D$(I)
1990 NEXT I
2000 LPRINT " "
2010 LPRINT X$
2020 LPRINT " "
2030 LPRINT " "
2040 RETURN
2050 REM ****
2060 REM      DELETE PRODUCT
2070 REM ****
2080 A$=""
2090 PRINT "ARE YOU CERTAIN THAT YOU WANT TO DELETE ";P1$(I);"(Y OR N)";
2100 INPUT A$
2110 IF LEFT$(A$,1)<>"Y" THEN 2240
2120 K=S(I)
2130 GOSUB 980
2140 N=CVI(N$)
2150 FOR I=1 TO 3
2160   LSET T$(I)=" "
2170   LSET F1$(I)=" "
2180 NEXT I
2190 LSET N$=MKI$(0)
2200 PUT#1,K
2210 IF N<=0 THEN 2240
2220 K=N
2230 GOTO 2130
2240 RETURN
2250 REM ****
2260 REM      PRODUCT LIST
2270 REM ****
2280 PRINT
2290 PRINT X$
2300 PRINT
2310 PRINT "PRODUCT      REC #"
2320 PRINT
2330 FOR I=1 TO M1
2340   PRINT P1$(I);TAB(12);S(I)
2350 NEXT I
2360 PRINT
2370 PRINT X$
2380 RETURN

```

RUN \*JOBROUT\*
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ROUTING FILE? ROUTFILE
0 PRODUCTS ARE IN THE FILE
SHALL I PRINT A LIST OF ALL PRODUCTS (Y OR N)? N

ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER? 1122
PRODUCT NOT IN FILE - DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER PRODUCT NAME? SUPER WIDGET - GOLD
ENTER ROUTING CODE,PROCESS DESCRIPTION -RETURN WHEN DONE
? A,PROCESS AT MACHINE #1
? B,PROCESS AT MACHINE #2
? A,SECOND PROCESS ON MACHINE #1
?

```
PROCESS      FUNCTION PERFORMED
A    PROCESS AT MACHINE #1
B    PROCESS AT MACHINE #2
C    SECOND PROCESS ON MACHINE #1

SHALL I PLACE THE PRODUCT IN THE FILE (Y OR N)? Y
SHALL I PRINT THE JOB ROUTING (Y OR N)? N
ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER? 3344
PRODUCT NOT IN FILE - DO YOU WISH TO CONTINUE (Y OR N)? Y
ENTER PRODUCT NAME? W-TYPE WIDGET
ENTER ROUTING CODE,PROCESS DESCRIPTION -RETURN WHEN DONE
? C,PROCESS AT MACHINE #3
? D,PROCESS AT MACHINE #4
? 3,SPECIAL PAINT APPLICATION
? E,VARNISH STAND
?
```

```
PROCESS      FUNCTION PERFORMED
C    PROCESS AT MACHINE #3
D    PROCESS AT MACHINE #4
3    SPECIAL PAINT APPLICATION
E    VARNISH STAND
```

```
SHALL I PLACE THE PRODUCT IN THE FILE (Y OR N)? Y
SHALL I PRINT THE JOB ROUTING (Y OR N)? Y
POSITION PAPER NOW?
```

```
*****
```

```
PRODUCT 3344          W-TYPE WIDGET
```

STEP #	PROCESS	TASK(S)
1	C	PROCESS AT MACHINE #3
2	D	PROCESS AT MACHINE #4
3	3	SPECIAL PAINT APPLICATION
4	E	VARNISH STAND

```
*****
```

```
ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER?
```

```
PROCESSING COMPLETE
```

```
BREAK IN 620
OK
```

```
RUN *JOBROUT*
ENTER THE NAME OF THE ROUTING FILE? ROUTFILE
2 PRODUCTS ARE IN THE FILE
SHALL I PRINT A LIST OF ALL PRODUCTS (Y OR N)? N

ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER? 3344
PRODUCT FOUND -SHALL I PRINT IT (Y OR N)? Y
```

```
POSITION PAPER NOW?
```

\*\*\*\*\*

PRODUCT 3344 W-TYPE WIDGET

STEP #	PROCESS	TASK(S)
1	C	PROCESS AT MACHINE #3
2	D	PROCESS AT MACHINE #4
3	3	SPECIAL PAINT APPLICATION
4	E	VARNISH STAND
5		

\*\*\*\*\*

ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER? 1122  
PRODUCT FOUND -SHALL I PRINT IT (Y OR N)? N  
SHALL I DELETE IT (Y OR N)? Y  
ARE YOU CERTAIN THAT YOU WANT TO DELETE 1122 (Y OR N)? Y  
ENTER PRODUCT NUMBER?

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 620  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - JOBRROUT

I	I	FUNCTIONS USED
I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I	I NAME .. I
I A\$ .. INPUT ANSWER VARIABLE	I	I DIM .. I
I D\$() .. DESCRIPTION OF PROCESS ARRAY	I	I GOSUB .. I
I F\$ .. FILE NAME	I	I PUT .. I
I F1\$() .. PROCESS DESCRIPTION - IN FILE	I	I GET .. I
I I .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I RETURN .. I
I I1 .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I CVI .. I
I J .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I MKI\$ .. I
I J1 .. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I	I TAB .. I
I K .. RECORD # TO BE READ	I	I INT .. I
I L .. LAST RECORD # USED	I	I LSET .. I
I LOF(1).. LAST RECORD NUMBER OF FILE 1	I	I LEN .. I
I M .. MAX NUMBER OF STOP(S)(PROCESSES) PER JOB	I	I FIELD .. I
I M0 .. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF PRODUCTS IN FILE	I	I SPACE\$ .. I
I M1 .. NUMBER OF PRODUCTS IN FILE	I	I OPEN .. I
I M3 .. NUMBER OF PROCESSES ENTERED	I	I LOF(1) .. I
I M4 .. NUMBER OF RECORDS TO BE WRITTEN	I	I .. I
I N .. NEXT RECORD NUMBER	I	
I N\$ .. CHARACTER STRING OF NEXT RECORD #	I	
I N2\$ .. INPUT PRODUCT NAME	I	
I P\$ .. INPUT PRODUCT NAME	I	
I P0\$ .. PRODUCT NUMBER - IN FILE	I	
I P1\$() .. PRODUCT NAME ARRAY	I	
I P2\$ .. PRODUCT NAME - IN FILE	I	
I R2\$() .. PROCESS(STOP) CODE ARRAY	I	
I S() .. PRODUCT RECORD # ARRAY	I	
I T\$() .. PROCESS CODE - IN FILE	I	
I X\$ .. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I	
I X1\$ .. DUMMY VARIABLE	I	

## Equipment Maintenance Scheduling

Program Name: MAINT

This program uses sequential file handling to perform all required functions for the recording, updating, and display of scheduled maintenance on machines and other equipment. It will be useful both to the small production shop and to other businesses concerned with equipment maintenance.

The program is controlled by the operator's responses to program messages. The first time the program is executed (or when deletion of all previous entries is desired), the operator must answer "Y" to the question, "ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)?" Once the system has been initialized, four options are available through keyboard selection:

Option 1 allows a formatted print of the current contents of the file.

Option 2 allows the printing of all maintenance scheduled for a specified date.

Option 3 allows the printing of all maintenance scheduled for a specified machine.

Option 4 allows the entry and update of maintenance information in the file. Individual records can be inserted (code I), deleted (code D), or changed (code C). The insert code requests record information from the operator and then inserts it after the current record position. The delete code causes the current input record (from the input file) not to be written to the output file. The change code replaces the current input record with the new information requested from the operator.

Figure 8-7 illustrates the program's options.

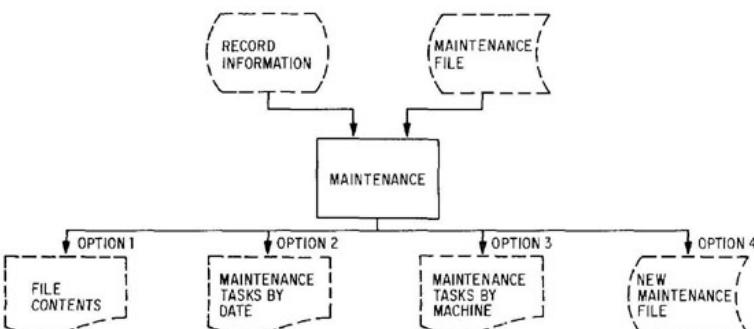


Fig. 8-7 Operation of the equipment maintenance scheduling program

Two sequential files are used by this program, one for input and the second for output. Requesting Option 4 (updating files) creates an output file containing the new records. Depending on the action codes specified by the operator, the records from the input file will be written to the new file in sequential order, replaced by a new record, or ignored and therefore not written to the new file. The format of the files is shown in Fig. 8-8.

Comment: The use of sequential files in this manner allows files to be recovered by stepping back to a previous file and processing only the updates to it.

*	Machine name	Mainte-nance code	Mainte-nance title	Date last done	Frequen-cy in days	Number of sub-tasks	Sub-task names	...
T\$	M\$	C\$	M1\$	D\$	D	N	S\$( <i>i</i> )	
								Occurs N times

Fig. 8-8 Record format

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT MAINT
20 REM           MAINTENANCE SCHEDULING PROGRAM
30 REM ****
40 X$="*****"
45 CLS
50 M=25
60 M2=10000
70 DIM S$(M),D0(12)
80 FOR I=1 TO 12
90   READ D0(I)
100 NEXT I
110 DATA 31,28,31,30,31,30,31,31,30,31,30,31
120 PRINT "ENTER TODAY'S DATE MM/DD/YY";
130 INPUT D0$
140 PRINT
150 PRINT
160 PRINT "ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)";
170 INPUT A1$
180 IF LEFT$(A1$,1)<>"Y" THEN 240
190 F1$="NULL"
200 GOSUB 1710          'OPEN OUTPUT
210 CLOSE 2
220 F$=F1$
230 GOTO 260
240 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE MAINTENANCE FILE";
250 INPUT F$
260 GOSUB 1600          'OPEN INPUT
270 PRINT
280 PRINT X$
290 PRINT
300 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:"
310 PRINT
320 PRINT TAB(5);".CURRENT FILE CONTENTS"
330 PRINT TAB(5);".MAINTENANCE TASK LIST - SPECIFIC DATE"
340 PRINT TAB(5);".MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - BY MACHINE"

```

```

350 PRINT "-----"
360 PRINT TAB(5); "4..UPDATE FILES"
370 PRINT
380 PRINT "ENTER OPTION NUMBER";
390 D=0
400 INPUT D
410 IF D=1 THEN GOSUB 570
420 IF D=2 THEN GOSUB 790      'DATE LIST
430 IF D=3 THEN GOSUB 1070    'MACHINE SCHEDULE
440 IF D=4 THEN GOSUB 1310    'UPDATE FILES
450 CLOSE
460 IF D>=4 THEN 490
470 IF D<>0 THEN 260
480 REM *****
490 REM           PROGRAM TERMINATION POINT
500 REM *****
510 CLS
520 PRINT
530 PRINT "PROCESSING COMPLETE"
540 PRINT
550 STOP
560 REM *****
570 REM           PRINT CURRENT CONTENTS
580 REM *****
590 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
600 INPUT A$
610 LPRINT " "
620 K=1
630 LPRINT " "
640 LPRINT X$
650 LPRINT " "
660 LPRINT TAB(10); "CURRENT MAINTENANCE FILE CONTENTS"
670 LPRINT " "
680 LPRINT "#"; TAB(3); "MACHINE"; TAB(12); "MAINT CODE"; TAB(30); "MAINT";
690 LPRINT TAB(45); "LAST DATE"; TAB(55); "FREQUENCY"
700 LPRINT "-----"; TAB(12); "-----"; TAB(25); "-----";
710 LPRINT TAB(45); "-----"; TAB(55); "-----"
720 LPRINT " "
730 IF EOF(1) THEN 770
740 GOSUB 2300          'READ RECORD
750 GOSUB 1750          'PRINT RECORD
760 GOTO 730
770 RETURN
780 REM *****
790 REM           DATE LIST
800 REM *****
810 PRINT "ENTER THE DATE TO BE PRINTED";
820 INPUT D$
830 GOSUB 2530          'DECODE DATE
840 M9=M1
850 D9=D1
860 Y9=Y1
870 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
880 INPUT A$
890 LPRINT " "
900 LPRINT X$
910 LPRINT " "
920 LPRINT TAB(10); "MAINTENANCE LIST FOR "; D$
930 LPRINT " "
940 LPRINT TAB(2); "CODE"; TAB(10); "MACHINE"; TAB(20); "LAST DONE";
950 LPRINT TAB(30); "MAINT. TASK"; TAB(50); "DATE ACCOMP."
960 LPRINT TAB(2); "-----"; TAB(10); "-----"; TAB(20); "-----";
970 LPRINT TAB(30); "-----"; TAB(50); "-----"
980 PRINT
990 IF EOF(1) THEN 1050

```

```

1000 GOSUB 2300          *READ RECORD
1010 GOSUB 2530          *DECODE DATE
1020 GOSUB 2610          *FIND NEXT DATE
1030 IF D2=D9 AND M1=M9 AND Y1=Y9 THEN GOSUB 1890 *PRINT RECORD
1040 GOTO 990
1050 RETURN
1060 REM ****
1070 REM           MACHINE SCHEDULE
1080 REM ****
1090 PRINT "ENTER THE MACHINE TO BE PRINTED";
1100 INPUT M9$
1110 PRINT "POSITION PAPER NOW";
1120 INPUT A$
1130 LPRINT " "
1140 LPRINT X$
1150 LPRINT " "
1160 LPRINT TAB(10); "MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE FOR ";M$
1170 LPRINT " "
1180 LPRINT TAB(3); "MACHINE"; TAB(12); "MAINT CODE"; TAB(30); "MAINT";
1190 LPRINT TAB(45); "LAST DATE"; TAB(55); "FREQUENCY"
1200 LPRINT TAB(3); "-----"; TAB(12); "-----"; TAB(25); "-----";
1210 LPRINT TAB(45); "-----"; TAB(55); "-----"
1220 IF EOF(1) THEN 1290
1230 GOSUB 2300          *READ RECORD
1240 GOSUB 2540          *DECODE DATE
1250 GOSUB 2610          *FIND NEXT DATE
1260 D$=STR$(M1)+"/"+STR$(D2)+"/"+STR$(Y1)
1270 IF M9$=M$ THEN GOSUB 1750  *PRINT RECORD
1280 GOTO 1220
1290 RETURN
1300 REM ****
1310 REM           UPDATE FILES
1320 REM ****
1330 GOSUB 1660          *OPEN OUTPUT FILE
1340 J1=1
1350 PRINT "ENTER THE RECORD # TO PROCESS";
1360 INPUT N1
1370 FOR J=N1 TO N1
1380   IF EOF(1) THEN 1420
1390   GOSUB 2300          *READ RECORD
1400   IF J<N1 THEN GOSUB 2390  *WRITE RECORD
1410 NEXT J
1420 J1=N1+1
1430 IF A$="S" THEN 1580
1440 IF EOF(1) THEN PRINT "AT END-OF-FILE";
1450 IF NOT EOF(1) THEN PRINT " DELETE(D), CHANGE(C)";
1460 PRINT ", INSERT(I), OR STOP(S)";
1470 INPUT A$
1480 IF A$<>"S" THEN 1520
1490 N1=M2
1500 IF NOT EOF(1) THEN GOSUB 2390  *WRITE RECORD
1510 GOTO 1370
1520 IF A$="D" THEN 1350
1530 IF A$="I" AND NOT EOF(1) THEN GOSUB 2390  *WRITE RECORD
1540 GOSUB 1990          *ACCEPT INPUT
1550 GOSUB 2390          *WRITE RECORD
1560 IF EOF(1) THEN 1440
1570 GOTO 1350
1580 RETURN
1590 REM ****
1600 REM           OPEN AND DEFINE INPUT FILES
1610 REM ****
1620 OPEN "I", 1, F$
1630 INPUT#1, DO$
1640 RETURN

```

```

1650 REM *****
1660 REM      OPEN AND DEFINE OUTPUT FILES
1670 REM *****
1680 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE OUTPUT MAINTENANCE FILE"
1690 PRINT "*** WARNING *** THE FILE CONTENTS WILL BE DESTROYED"
1700 INPUT F1$
1710 OPEN "O",2,F1$
1720 PRINT#2,DO$#
1730 RETURN
1740 REM *****
1750 REM      PRINT RECDRD
1760 REM *****
1770 IF D=1 THEN PRINT K;
1780 LPRINT TAB(5);M$;TAB(15);C$;TAB(25);M1$;TAB(45);D$;TAB(55);D;
1790 IF D=3 THEN LPRINT TAB(55);D$#;
1800 LPRINT " "
1810 K=K+1
1820 IF N=0 THEN 1860
1830 FOR I=1 TO N
1840   LPRINT TAB(27);S$(I)
1850 NEXT I
1860 LPRINT " "
1870 RETURN
1880 REM *****
1890 REM      PRINT DATE LIST - SCHEDULE
1900 REM *****
1910 LPRINT TAB(5);C$;TAB(10);M$;TAB(20);D$;TAB(30);M1$;TAB(50);"( )"
1920 IF N=0 THEN 1960
1930 FOR I=1 TO N
1940   LPRINT TAB(30);S$(I);TAB(62);"( )"
1950 NEXT I
1960 LPRINT " "
1970 RETURN
1980 REM *****
1990 REM      ACCEPT INPUT
2000 REM *****
2010 PRINT "ENTER MACHINE NAME";
2020 M$=""
2030 INPUT M#
2040 IF M$="" THEN 2280
2050 PRINT "ENTER MAINTENANCE CODE (RETURN FOR NEXT MACHINE)";
2060 C$=""
2070 INPUT C#
2080 IF C$="" THEN 2010
2090 PRINT "ENTER THE NAME OF THE MAINTENANCE";
2100 INPUT M1#
2110 PRINT "ENTER DATE LAST ACCOMPLISHED (MM/DD/YY)";
2120 INPUT D#
2130 M1=VAL(LEFT$(D$,2))
2140 IF M1<=12 THEN 2170
2150 PRINT "INCORRECT DATE FORMAT"
2160 GOTO 2110
2170 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF DAYS BETWEEN ACCOMPLISHMENT";
2180 INPUT D
2190 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF MAINTENANCE SUBTASKS TO BE RECORDED";
2200 N=0
2210 INPUT N
2220 IF N=0 THEN 2280
2230 PRINT "ENTER THE INDIVIDUAL SUBTASKS NOW"
2240 FOR I=1 TO N
2250   PRINT I;"...";
2260   INPUT S$(I)
2270 NEXT I
2280 RETURN

```

```
2290 REM ****
2300 REM           READ RECORD
2310 REM ****
2320 INPUT#1, T$, M$, C$, M1$, D$, N
2330 IF N=0 THEN 2370
2340 FOR I=1 TO N
2350   INPUT#1,S$(I)
2360 NEXT I
2370 RETURN
2380 REM ****
2390 REM           WRITE RECORD
2400 REM ****
2410 PRINT#2,"*"
2420 PRINT#2,M$
2430 PRINT#2,C$
2440 PRINT#2,M1$
2450 PRINT#2,D$
2460 PRINT#2,D
2470 PRINT#2,N
2480 IF N=0 THEN 2520
2490 FOR I=1 TO N
2500   PRINT#2,S$(I)
2510 NEXT I
2520 RETURN
2530 REM ****
2540 REM           DECODE DATE
2550 REM ****
2560 M1=VAL(LEFT$(D$,2))
2570 D1=VAL(MID$(D$,4,2))
2580 Y1=VAL(RIGHT$(D$,2))
2590 RETURN
2600 REM ****
2610 REM           FIND NEXT DATE
2620 REM ****
2630 D2=D1+D
2640 IF D2<=DO(M1) THEN 2710
2650 D2=D2-DO(M1)
2660 M1=M1+1
2670 IF M1<13 THEN 2640
2680 M1=1
2690 Y1=Y1+1
2700 GOTO 2640
2710 RETURN
```

```
RUN *MAINT*
ENTER TODAY'S DATE MM/DD/YY? 02/28/81
```

```
ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)? Y
```

```
*****
```

```
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
```

- 1..CURRENT FILE CONTENTS
- 2..MAINTENANCE TASK LIST - SPECIFIC DATE
- 3..MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - BY MACHINE

---

```
4..UPDATE FILES
```

```
ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 4
ENTER THE NAME OF THE OUTPUT MAINTENANCE FILE
*** WARNING *** THE FILE CONTENTS WILL BE DESTROYED
? M-FILE
ENTER THE RECORD # TO PROCESS? 1
AT END-OF-FILE, INSERT(I), OR STOP (S)? I
ENTER MACHINE NAME? MACHINE 1
ENTER MAINTENANCE CODE (RETURN FOR NEXT MACHINE)? A
ENTER THE NAME OF THE MAINTENANCE? ANNUAL SERVICE
ENTER DATE LAST ACCOMPLISHED (MM/DD/YY)? 03/01/80
ENTER THE NUMBER OF DAYS BETWEEN ACCOMPLISHMENT? 365
ENTER THE NUMBER OF MAINTENANCE SUBTASKS TO BE RECORDED? 5
ENTER THE INDIVIDUAL SUB TASKS NOW
 1 ...? CHANGE BELT
 2 ...? LUBE GEAR 1
 3 ...? OIL SHAFT
 4 ...? CHANGE BULB
 5 ...? CLEAN SHELF
AT END-OF-FILE, INSERT(I), OR STOP (S)? S
```

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 550  
OK

```
RUN "MAINT"
ENTER TODAY'S DATE MM/DD/YY? 02/28/81
```

```
ARE YOU INITIALIZING THE SYSTEM (Y OR N)? N
ENTER THE NAME OF THE MAINTENANCE FILE?      M-FILE
```

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..CURRENT FILE CONTENTS
- 2..MAINTENANCE TASK LIST - SPECIFIC DATE
- 3..MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - BY MACHINE

-----  
4..UPDATE FILES

```
ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 1
POSITION PAPER NOW?
```

\*\*\*\*\*

CURRENT MAINTENANCE FILE CONTENTS

*	MACHINE	MAINT CODE	MAINT	LAST DATE	FREQUENCY
1	MACHINE 1	A	ANNUAL SERVICE	03/01/80	365
			CHANGE BELT		
			LUBE GEAR 1		
			OIL SHAFT		
			CHANGE BULB		
			CLEAN SHELF		

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..CURRENT FILE CONTENTS
- 2..MAINTENANCE TASK LIST - SPECIFIC DATE
- 3..MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - BY MACHINE
- 4..UPDATE FILES

ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 2  
ENTER THE DATE TO BE PRINTED? 03/01/81  
POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*

MAINTENANCE LIST FOR 03/01/81

CODE	MACHINE	LAST DONE MAINT. TASK	DATE ACCOMP.
A	MACHINE 1	03/01/80 ANNUAL SERVICE	( )
		CHANGE BELT	( )
		LUBE GEAR 1	( )
		OIL SHAFT	( )
		CHANGE BULB	( )
		CLEAN SHELF	( )

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..CURRENT FILE CONTENTS
- 2..MAINTENANCE TASK LIST - SPECIFIC DATE
- 3..MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - BY MACHINE
- 4..UPDATE FILES

ENTER OPTION NUMBER? 3  
ENTER THE MACHINE TO BE PRINTED? MACHINE 1  
POSITION PAPER NOW?

\*\*\*\*\*

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE FOR MACHINE 1

MACHINE	MAINT CODE	MAINT	LAST DATE	FREQUENCY
MACHINE 1	A	ANNUAL SERVICE	03/01/80	365 3/ 1/ 81
		CHANGE BELT		
		LUBE GEAR 1		
		OIL SHAFT		
		CHANGE BULB		
		CLEAN SHELF		

\*\*\*\*\*

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 1..CURRENT FILE CONTENTS
- 2..MAINTENANCE TASK LIST - SPECIFIC DATE
- 3..MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - BY MACHINE
- 4..UPDATE FILES

ENTER OPTION NUMBER?

PROCESSING COMPLETE

BREAK IN 550  
OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - MAINT		FUNCTIONS USED
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I
I A1\$	.. ANSWER VARIABLE	I
I C\$	.. MAINTENANCE CODE	I
I D	.. DAYS BETWEEN ACCOMPLISHMENT	I
I D\$	.. DATE OF LAST ACCOMPLISHMENT	I
I DO\$	.. CURRENT DATE	I
I DO()	.. NUMBER OF DAYS IN EACH MONTH	I
I D1	.. DAYS FROM FILE	I
I D2	.. DAYS INTO THE NEXT MONTH	I
I DS\$	.. DATE OF NEXT SCHEDULED ACCOMPLISHMENT	I
I D9	.. INPUT DAY FOR COMPARE	I
I F\$	.. INPUT FILE NAME	I
I F1\$	.. OUTPUT FILE NAME	I
I I	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I
I J	.. INDEX AND ARRAY POINTER	I
I J1	.. RECORD COUNTER	I
I K	.. COUNTER FOR RECORDS	I
I M	.. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SUB-TASKS	I
I M\$	.. MACHINE NAME	I
I M1	.. MONTH FROM FILE	I
I M1\$	.. MAINTENANCE TITLE	I
I M2	.. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF RECORDS IN FILE	I
I M9	.. INPUT MONTH FOR COMPARE	I
I M9\$	.. NAME OF MACHINE TO PRINT	I
I N	.. NUMBER OF SUB-TASKS	I
I N1	.. RECORD TO PROCESS	I
I O	.. OPTION NUMBER	I
I S\$()	.. SUB-TASK NAMES	I
I X\$	.. LINE OF ASTERISKS	I
I Y1	.. YEAR FROM FILE	I
I Y9	.. INPUT YEAR FOR COMPARE	I
I-		I

### Production Lot Size Computation

*Program Name:* PRODSIZE

This program computes and prints information concerning ideal production-lot sizes for inventory items and identifies the costs associated with these runs. All data is entered in response to program prompting.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT PRODSIZE
20 REM ****
25 CLS
30 PRINT "COMPUTATION OF ECONOMIC PRODUCTION SIZE"
40 PRINT "ENTER SET UP COSTS ";
50 INPUT S
60 PRINT "ENTER USAGE PER TIME PERIOD ";
70 INPUT U
80 PRINT "ENTER HOLDING COSTS PER TIME PERIOD ";
90 INPUT H
100 PRINT "ENTER PRODUCTION LEVEL PER TIME PERIOD ";
110 INPUT P
120 PRINT
130 PRINT ****
140 PRINT
150 PRINT "      ECONOMIC PRODUCTION SIZE"
160 PRINT
170 PRINT
180 Q=SQR((2*S*U)/H)*(1/(SQR(1-(U/P))))
190 C=SQR(2*S*U*H)*SQR(1-(U/P))
200 PRINT "PRODUCTION SIZE ";TAB(20);Q;"UNITS"
210 PRINT "COST OF PRODUCTION RUN";TAB(20);"$";C
220 PRINT
230 PRINT ****
240 REM ***** TERMINATION POINT *****
250 PRINT
260 STOP

```

RUN \*PRODSIZE\*  
 COMPUTATION OF ECONOMIC PRODUCTION SIZE  
 ENTER SET UP COSTS ? 5  
 ENTER USAGE PER TIME PERIOD ? 100  
 ENTER HOLDING COSTS PER TIME PERIOD ? .4  
 ENTER PRODUCTION LEVEL PER TIME PERIOD ? 500

\*\*\*\*\*

ECONOMIC PRODUCTION SIZE

PRODUCTION SIZE 55.9017 UNITS  
 COST OF PRODUCTION RUN\$ 17.8885

\*\*\*\*\*

BREAK IN 260  
 OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - PRODSIZE		FUNCTIONS USED
I	-----	I
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I
I	-----	I
I C	.. COST OF PRODUCTION RUN	I
I H	.. HOLDING/CARRYING COSTS PER TIME PERIOD	I
I P	.. PRODUCTION CAPACITY PER TIME PERIOD	I
I Q	.. OPTIMAL PRODUCTION LOT SIZE	I
I S	.. SET UP COSTS	I
I U	.. USAGE PER TIME PERIOD	I
I	-----	I

## Production Cost Computation No. 1

*Program Name:* COST-1

This program computes the cost of a given production run. All data is input at the terminal in response to program messages.

*Files Affected:* None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT COST1
20 REM ***** PROCESSING AREA *****
25 CLS
30 PRINT
40 PRINT "COMPUTES COST OF PRODUCTION QUANTITY"
50 PRINT
60 PRINT "ENTER FIXED COSTS ";
70 INPUT F
80 PRINT "ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT ";
90 INPUT V
100 PRINT "ENTER QUANTITY DESIRED ";
110 INPUT Q
120 REM ***** CALCULATE COSTS *****
130 V1=V*Q
140 C=F+V1
150 U=C/Q
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "*****"
180 PRINT "COST OF PRODUCING ";Q;" UNITS"
190 PRINT
200 PRINT "FIXED COSTS";TAB(15);"$";F
210 PRINT "VARIABLE COSTS";TAB(15);"$";V1
220 PRINT "-----"
230 PRINT "TOTAL COSTS";TAB(15);"$";C
240 PRINT
250 PRINT "UNIT COST";TAB(15);"$";U;" EACH"
260 PRINT "*****"
270 PRINT
280 REM ***** TERMINATION POINT *****
290 STOP
```

```
RUN *COST-1*
COMPUTES COST OF PRODUCTION QUANTITY

ENTER FIXED COSTS ? 2050
ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT ? 5.15
ENTER QUANTITY DESIRED ? 1000

*****
COST OF PRODUCING 1000 UNITS

    FIXED COSTS      $ 2050
    VARIABLE COSTS   $ 5150
    -----
    TOTAL COSTS      $ 7200

    UNIT COST        $ 7.2 EACH
*****

BREAK IN 290
OK
```

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - COST-1		FUNCTIONS USED	
I		I	I
I NAME	.. DESCRIPTION	I	I
I		I	I
I C	.. TOTAL COSTS	I	I
I F	.. FIXED COSTS FOR RUN	I	I
I Q	.. QUANTITY DESIRED	I	I
I U	.. UNIT COSTS	I	I
I V	.. VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT	I	I
I V1	.. TOTAL VARIABLE COSTS	I	I
I		I	I

## Production Cost Computation No. 2

*Program Name:* COST-2

This program computes fixed and variable costs for a production process when the costs of two production quantities are known. It assumes a straight-line relationship of these costs with all costs identifiable as either fixed or variable. The program also produces a cost breakdown of the two types of costs.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900
10 REM      SAVED AT COST2
20 REM ***** PROCESSING AREA *****
25 CLS
30 PRINT
40 PRINT
50 PRINT "COMPUTES FIXED AND VARIABLE COSTS WHEN THE COSTS FOR"
60 PRINT "TWO PRODUCTION QUANTITIES ARE KNOWN"
70 PRINT
80 PRINT "ENTER FOR PRODUCTION QUANTITY 1"
90 PRINT "COSTS AND QUANTITY (I.E. 1500,5000)";
100 INPUT C1,Q1
110 PRINT
120 PRINT "ENTER FOR PRODUCTION QUANTITY 2"
130 PRINT "COSTS AND QUANTITY (I.E. 2000,7500)";
140 INPUT C2,Q2
150 REM ***** CALCULATE COSTS *****
160 V=(C2-C1)/(Q2-Q1)
170 F=C1-V*Q1
180 PRINT
190 PRINT "*****"
200 PRINT "COST BREAKDOWN OF FIXED AND VARIABLE COSTS"
210 PRINT
220 PRINT "FIXED COSTS";TAB(15);"$";F
230 PRINT "VARIABLE COSTS";TAB(15);"$";V;" EACH"
240 PRINT "*****"
250 PRINT
260 REM ***** TERMINATION POINT *****
270 STOP

```

```
RUN *COST-2*
```

```
COMPUTES FIXED AND VARIABLE COSTS WHEN THE COSTS FOR  
TWO PRODUCTION QUANTITIES ARE KNOWN
```

```
ENTER FOR PRODUCTION QUANTITY 1  
COSTS AND QUANTITY (I.E. 1500,5000)? 1500,5000
```

```
ENTER FOR PRODUCTION QUANTITY 2  
COSTS AND QUANTITY (I.E. 2000,7500)? 2000,7500
```

```
*****  
COST BREAKDOWN OF FIXED AND VARIABLE COSTS
```

```
FIXED COSTS      $ 500  
VARIABLE COSTS  $.2 EACH  
*****
```

```
BREAK IN 270
```

```
OK
```

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - COST-2		FUNCTIONS USED	
I	NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I	I
I		I	I
I	C1 .. COST OF QUANTITY 1	I	I TAB
I	Q1 .. QUANTITY 1	I	I
I	C2 .. COST OF QUANTITY 2	I	
I	Q2 .. QUANTITY 2	I	
I	V .. VARIABLE COSTS	I	
I	F .. FIXED COSTS	I	
I		I	

### Analysis of Production Alternatives

*Program Name:* COST-3

This program compares alternative production methods in terms of fixed and variable cost structures. The number of alternatives and the costs of each are entered at the terminal in response to program prompting. The output consists of a schedule of profit/loss figures for each alternative, the schedule being printed for the range of values specified by the operator.

*Files Affected:* None

```

5 CLEAR 900           SAVED AT COSTS
10 REM **** PROCESSING AREA ****
20 REM ***** PROCESSING AREA ****
25 CLS
30 PRINT
40 PRINT "COMPARES ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF PRODUCTION"
50 PRINT
60 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF ALTERNATIVES TO BE CONSIDERED ";
70 INPUT N
80 PRINT
90 DIM F(N),V(N),P(N),C(N),R(N),A(N)
100 FOR M=1 TO N
110   PRINT "ENTER FIXED COSTS FOR METHOD ";M;
120   INPUT F(M)
130   PRINT "ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT FOR METHOD ";M;
140   INPUT V(M)
150   PRINT "ENTER UNIT PRICE FOR METHOD ";M;
160   INPUT P(M)
170   PRINT
180 NEXT M
190 PRINT "ENTER BEGINNING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS";
200 INPUT Q1
210 PRINT "ENTER ENDING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS";
220 INPUT Q2
230 PRINT "ENTER STEP INCREMENTS TO BE PRINTED";
240 INPUT S
250 PRINT
260 PRINT
270 PRINT *****
280 PRINT
290 PRINT "PROFIT/LOSS COMPARISON TABLE"
300 PRINT
310 PRINT "QUANTITY";
320 FOR M=1 TO N
330   PRINT TAB(10*M); "METHOD"; M;
340 NEXT M
350 PRINT
360 PRINT
370 REM ***** CALCULATION AND PRINTING LOOP *****
380 FOR Q=Q1 TO Q2 STEP S
390   PRINT Q;
400   FOR M=1 TO N
410     R(M)=P(M)*Q
420     C(M)=F(M)+(V(M)*Q)
430     A(M)=R(M)-C(M)
440     PRINT TAB(10*M); A(M);
450   NEXT M
460   PRINT
470 NEXT Q
480 PRINT
490 PRINT *****
500 REM ***** TERMINATION POINT *****
510 PRINT
520 STOP
RUN "COST-3"

```

COMPARES ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF PRODUCTION

ENTER THE NUMBER OF ALTERNATIVES TO BE CONSIDERED ? 2

ENTER FIXED COSTS FOR METHOD 1 ? 600  
 ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT FOR METHOD 1 ? .75  
 ENTER UNIT PRICE FOR METHOD 1 ? 1.00

ENTER FIXED COSTS FOR METHOD 2 ? 1000  
 ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT FOR METHOD 2 ? .50  
 ENTER UNIT PRICE FOR METHOD 2 ? 1.10

ENTER BEGINNING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS? 100  
ENTER ENDING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS? 2500  
ENTER STEP INCREMENTS TO BE PRINTED? 100

\*\*\*\*\*

PROFIT/LOSS COMPARISON TABLE

QUANTITY METHOD 1 METHOD 2

100	-575	-940
200	-550	-880
300	-525	-820
400	-500	-760
500	-475	-700
600	-450	-640
700	-425	-580
800	-400	-520
900	-375	-460
1000	-350	-400
1100	-325	-340
1200	-300	-280
1300	-275	-220
1400	-250	-160
1500	-225	-100
1600	-200	-40
1700	-175	20
1800	-150	80
1900	-125	140
2000	-100	200
2100	-75	260
2200	-50	320
2300	-25	380
2400	0	440
2500	25	500

\*\*\*\*\*

BREAK IN 520

OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - COST-3

I-----	I-----
I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I NAME ..
I A() .. PROFIT/LOSS ARRAY	I TAB ..
I C() .. TOTAL COST ARRAY	I DIM ..
I F() .. FIXED COST ARRAY	I-----
I M .. METHOD/ALTERNATIVE NUMBER	I
I N .. NUMBER OF ALTERNATIVES TO COMPARE	I
I P() .. UNIT PRICE ARRAY	I
I Q .. QUANTITY TO BE PRINTED	I
I Q1 .. BEGINNING QUANTITY TO PRINT	I
I Q2 .. ENDING QUANTITY TO PRINT	I
I R() .. REVENUE ARRAY	I
I S .. STEP INCREMENT FOR PRINTING	I
I V() .. VARIABLE COST ARRAY	I
I-----	I-----

FUNCTIONS USED

## Production Cost Comparison

Program Name: COST-4

This program prepares another form for comparison of alternative production methods in terms of their fixed and variable cost structures. The number of alternatives and the costs of each are entered at the terminal in response to program prompting. The output is a schedule of production cost figures for each alternative and is printed for the range of values specified by the operator during program initialization.

Files Affected: None

```
5 CLEAR 900
10 REM           SAVED AT COST4
20 REM ***** PROCESSING AREA *****
25 CLS
30 PRINT
40 PRINT "COMPARES ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF PRODUCTION"
50 PRINT
60 PRINT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF ALTERNATIVES TO BE CONSIDERED ";
70 INPUT N
80 PRINT
90 DIM F(N),V(N),C(N)
100 FOR M=1 TO N
110   PRINT "ENTER FIXED COSTS FOR METHOD ";M;
120   INPUT F(M)
130   PRINT "ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT FOR METHOD";M;
140   INPUT V(M)
150   PRINT
160 NEXT M
170 PRINT "ENTER BEGINNING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS";
180 INPUT Q1
190 PRINT "ENTER ENDING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS";
200 INPUT Q2
210 PRINT "ENTER STEP INCREMENTS TO BE PRINTED";
220 INPUT S
230 PRINT
240 PRINT
250 PRINT "*****"
260 PRINT
270 PRINT "TOTAL COST COMPARISON SCHEDULE"
280 PRINT
290 PRINT "QUANTITY";
300 FOR M=1 TO N
310   PRINT TAB(10*M); "METHOD";M;
320 NEXT M
330 PRINT
340 PRINT
350 REM ***** CALCULATION AND PRINTING LOOP *****
360 FOR Q=Q1 TO Q2 STEP S
370   PRINT Q;
380   FOR M=1 TO N
390     C(M)=F(M)+(V(M)*Q)
400   PRINT TAB(10*M);C(M);
410   NEXT M
420   PRINT
430 NEXT Q
440 PRINT
450 PRINT "*****"
460 REM ***** TERMINATION POINT *****
470 PRINT
480 STOP
```

RUN \*COST-4\*

COMPARES ALTERNATIVE METHODS OF PRODUCTION

ENTER THE NUMBER OF ALTERNATIVES TO BE CONSIDERED ? 2

ENTER FIXED COSTS FOR METHOD 1 ? 600

ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT FOR METHOD 1 ? .75

ENTER FIXED COSTS FOR METHOD 2 ? 1000

ENTER VARIABLE COSTS PER UNIT FOR METHOD 2 ? .5

ENTER BEGINNING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS? 100

ENTER ENDING QUANTITY FOR COMPUTATIONS? 2500

ENTER STEP INCREMENTS TO BE PRINTED? 100

\*\*\*\*\*

TOTAL COST COMPARISON SCHEDULE

QUANTITY METHOD 1 METHOD 2

100	675	1050
200	750	1100
300	825	1150
400	900	1200
500	975	1250
600	1050	1300
700	1125	1350
800	1200	1400
900	1275	1450
1000	1350	1500
1100	1425	1550
1200	1500	1600
1300	1575	1650
1400	1650	1700
1500	1725	1750
1600	1800	1800
1700	1875	1850
1800	1950	1900
1900	2025	1950
2000	2100	2000
2100	2175	2050
2200	2250	2100
2300	2325	2150
2400	2400	2200
2500	2475	2250

\*\*\*\*\*

BREAK IN 480

OK

MAJOR SYMBOL TABLE - COST-4

I-----	-----I	I-----	FUNCTIONS USED
I NAME .. DESCRIPTION	I-----I	I-----I	I-----I
I-----	I-----I	I-----I	I-----I
I F() .. FIXED COST ARRAY	I-----I	I TAB	I
I V() .. VARIABLE COST ARRAY	I-----I	I DIM	I
I C() .. TOTAL COSTS ARRAY	I-----I	I-----I	I-----I
I N .. NUMBER OF ALTERNATIVES TO COMPARE	I-----I	I-----I	I-----I
I M .. METHOD/ALTERNATIVE NUMBER	I-----I	I-----I	I-----I
I Q1 .. BEGINNING QUANTITY TO BE PRINTED	I-----I	I-----I	I-----I
I Q2 .. ENDING QUANTITY TO BE PRINTED	I-----I	I-----I	I-----I
I Q .. QUANTITY BEING PRINTED	I-----I	I-----I	I-----I
I S .. STEP INCREMENT FOR PRINTING	I-----I	I-----I	I-----I
I-----	I-----I	I-----I	I-----I

# Appendix

## Language Features Used

All programs in this book were developed, tested, and run on an Altair 8800b Microcomputer System operating under Altair's Revision 4.1 of their Disk Extended BASIC.

Since many of the programs use disk-file handling procedures and other features of the BASIC language that differ from manufacturer to manufacturer, every attempt has been made to minimize this potential source of difficulty. When possible, features that could present compatibility problems (such as file handling routines) have been isolated into separate subroutines to minimize conversion requirements. Each program contains a symbol table and a table of functions used to help clarify problem areas.

To further your understanding of the features used in the programs and to provide information that will help you overcome any compatibility problems, language features are discussed in some detail in this Appendix.

### GENERAL

*Variable names* All variable names have been defined as either *numeric* or *alphanumeric*. Alphanumeric data names are terminated with a dollar sign, \$; that is, A0 is numeric whereas A0\$ is alphanumeric.

*Arrays* Arrays have been defined with DIM statements. Altair BASIC (by default) will treat any variable as a twelve-position array. Care has been taken to insure that all variables have been explicitly dimensioned, however. Variable dimensioning using a previously defined variable name as the dimension size of the array is also allowed. If this usage causes problems, replace the variable name in the statement with the number that the variable name was assigned.

*File handling of random files* Altair BASIC requires all random-file records to be 128 characters long. A smaller record size will be accepted, but disk utilization remains at 128 characters. The buffer (input-output) area for random files is defined separately from all

other character variables. Therefore, explicit action is required to define the character names associated with the random record. This is accomplished by means of the FIELD function. All character names in the record are defined using FIELD to indicate their names, size, and location in the record. Note that all items to be placed in the random buffer area have to be moved to that area using the LSET command instead of the normal LET or default assignment. Since Altair BASIC allows only character data to be placed in the buffer, all numeric data names are converted prior to being moved to the buffer. MKS\$ and MKI\$ are the functions used to perform this task. The reverse functions, CVS and CVI, are used to decode the record items for later use as numeric variables.

## FUNCTIONS USED

- ABS* This function returns the absolute value of *x*. For example, ABS (-1)=1=ABS(1).
- CLOSE* This function closes all files; CLOSE *x* closes file number *x*. An end-of-file record is written to the file when the CLOSE command is executed on a file that is open for output or use as a random file.
- CVI* This function converts a field that has been previously encoded to the character value of an integer using the MKI\$ function. It is used exclusively for returning items from a random-file input buffer.
- CVS* This function converts a real number field that has been previously encoded to its character representation using the MKS\$ function. It is used exclusively for returning numeric (real numbers) from a random-file input buffer.
- DIM* This function dimensions a variable name. For example, DIM A(12) provides a numeric field A that consists of 12 variable length address locations. The sixth location is addressed as A(6).
- EOF* This function checks the status of a file to determine if it is at an end-of-file condition. For example, EOF(1) is true if file number one has previously input its last record.
- FIELD* This function defines the variable names that are contained in a random-file input-output buffer. It defines the name, size, and location of the variables in the buffer. For example, FIELD #1,2 AS X\$, 4 AS Z\$, defines the buffer as containing X\$ in the first two positions and Z\$ in the third through sixth positions.
- GET* This command returns a record from the random file; for example, GET #1,7 returns the record number seven from the random file that has been opened as file number one.

**GOSUB** This instruction causes branching to a subroutine. GOSUB 500, for instance, would take the next instruction from line number 500 and continue from that point until a RETURN statement is encountered. The RETURN statement would cause control to return to the first instruction immediately following the GOSUB.

**INT** This function causes the truncation of all decimal positions, leaving only the whole number; consequently, INT(12.34)=12.

**INPUT#** This command causes input to come from the file number following the #. INPUT# 1, X\$, for instance, reads the next item from file number one and places it into variable name X\$.

**KILL** This function deletes a file from the disk. KILL "XXX" will delete the entire file XXX from the disk, for example.

**LEFT\$** This function returns the leftmost I positions from a character variable. LEFT\$(X\$,2), for instance, returns the two leftmost characters of the variable X\$.

**LEN** This function computes the length of the variable specified.

**LOF** This function returns the last record number used in a random file. For example, LOF(1) returns the record number of the last available record in file number one.

**LSET** This assignment statement causes data to be placed in the random-file buffer. LSET X\$=Z\$ will assign the value stored at Z\$ to the variable location defined as X\$ in a FIELD statement.

**MID\$** This function returns characters from the specified locations in a character string. MID\$(X\$,3,2), for instance, returns two characters from the string X\$, starting from the third character location. When X\$="ABCDEFG," MID\$(X\$,3,2)=CD.

**MKIS\$** This function converts an integer to a two-character field for storage in a random-file buffer.

**MKS\$** This function converts a real number into a four-character representation for storage in a random-file buffer.

**NAME** This function renames a file; for example, NAME "X" AS "Y" changes file X to file Y in the disk directory. It is a permanent change.

**OPEN** This function causes a disk file to be made available for input (I), output (O), or both (R). The form of the command is OPEN x, y, f, d where x indicates whether the file is input, output or random; y is the file number for later use in input/output commands; f is the file name; and d is the disk number. OPEN "I," 1, "XXX," O opens the file named XXX on disk number zero as input and associates it with file number one.

**PRINT#** This command causes a record to be written to the file number that follows the # sign.

**PUT#** This command causes a record to be written to a random file.

Like the GET command, PUT#1,7 will write the random-file buffer for file one to the seventh record position of that file.

*RETURN* This command returns to the next instruction following the last GOSUB.

*RIGHT\$* This function returns the rightmost positions of a character variable. RIGHT\$(X\$,2), for instance, returns the last two characters in the field named X\$.

*SPACE\$* This function returns a specified number of blanks. SPACE\$(15) returns fifteen blanks.

*SQR* This function returns the square root of the argument.

*STR\$* This function returns the character representation of the argument.

*TAB* TAB(x) causes the printer (terminal) to move to position x.

*VAL* This function returns the numeric value of the character variable specified. If the field is not numeric, the value is 0.